

Collins

175 YEARS OF DICTIONARY PUBLISHING

easy learning

English

Vocabulary

Digital Edition

The Collins logo is rendered in a large, white, serif font. The background behind the text consists of a dark blue field with several overlapping, semi-transparent circles in shades of red and purple, creating a bokeh effect. The bottom of the cover features a solid red curved band.

Collins

175 YEARS OF DICTIONARY PUBLISHING

easy learning

English
Vocabulary

Digital Edition

Collins

175 YEARS OF DICTIONARY PUBLISHING

easy learning

English

Vocabulary

HarperCollins Publishers

Westerhill Road
Bishopbriggs
Glasgow
G64 2QT

First edition 2011

Reprint 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

© HarperCollins Publishers 2011

EPUB Edition © November 2011 ISBN 978-0-00746132-5

Collins ® is a registered trademark of HarperCollins Publishers Limited
www.collinslanguage.com

A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library
Printed in Great Britain by Clays Ltd, St Ives plc

All rights reserved under International and Pan-American Copyright Conventions. By payment of the required fees, you have been granted the non-exclusive, non-transferable right to access and read the text of this e-book on screen. No part of this text may be reproduced, transmitted, downloaded, decompiled, reverse engineered, or stored in or introduced into any information storage and retrieval system, in any form or by any means, whether electronic or mechanical, now known or hereinafter invented, without the express written permission of HarperCollins.

Entered words that we have reason to believe constitute trademarks have been designated as such. However, neither the presence nor absence of such designation should be regarded as affecting the legal status of any trademark.

HarperCollins does not warrant that www.collinsdictionary.com,

www.collinslanguage.com or any other website mentioned in this title will be provided uninterrupted, that any website will be error free, that defects will be corrected, or that the website or the server that makes it available are free of viruses or bugs. For full terms and conditions please refer to the site terms provided on the website.

Editorial staff

Senior editors:

Penny Hands

Kate Wild Project management:

Lisa Sutherland **Contributors:**

Sandra Anderson

Katharine Coates

Kate Mohideen

Elsbeth Summers For the publisher:

Lucy Cooper

Kerry Ferguson

Elaine Higgleton

Introduction

Guide to entries

Pronunciation guide

air travel

the animal world

art and photography

bikes

boats, water and the coast

body

business

cars and road travel

celebrations and ceremonies

clothes

college and university

colours

computers and the internet

cooking

countryside

employment

environment

feelings and personal qualities

food and drink

friends and family
fruit, nuts and vegetables
health
hotels
houses and homes
in the home
industry
jobs and careers
law
materials
maths
money
music
the office
personal items
plants, trees and gardens
reading and writing
routines
school
science
shopping
society and politics
sports
telephone, post and communications
television and radio
theatre and cinema
time
tools

towns and cities

trains

weather

geographical place names

irregular verbs

measurements

numbers/ordinal numbers

people of the world

times and dates

Index

introduction

Collins Easy Learning English Vocabulary is designed for anyone who wants to broaden their knowledge of English words in key everyday situations. Whether you need English at work, at school or university, or for a holiday, *Collins Easy Learning English Vocabulary* offers you the information you require in a clear and accessible format.

This book is divided into 50 subject areas. These cover such topics as ‘air travel’, ‘business’, ‘food and drink’ and ‘science’, arranged in alphabetical order. This arrangement by subject area helps you to learn related words and phrases together. In this way, you can always be sure of using the right word in the right context.

Within each topic, vocabulary is divided into nouns, verbs, adjectives, adverbs, phrases and idioms. Each word is defined in relation to the topic in question. For example, in ‘air travel’, the meaning that is given for the word *connection* is:

‘a plane that leaves after another one arrives and allows you to continue your journey by changing from one to the other’.

In ‘computers and the internet’, on the other hand, *connection* is defined in terms of its computer-related sense:

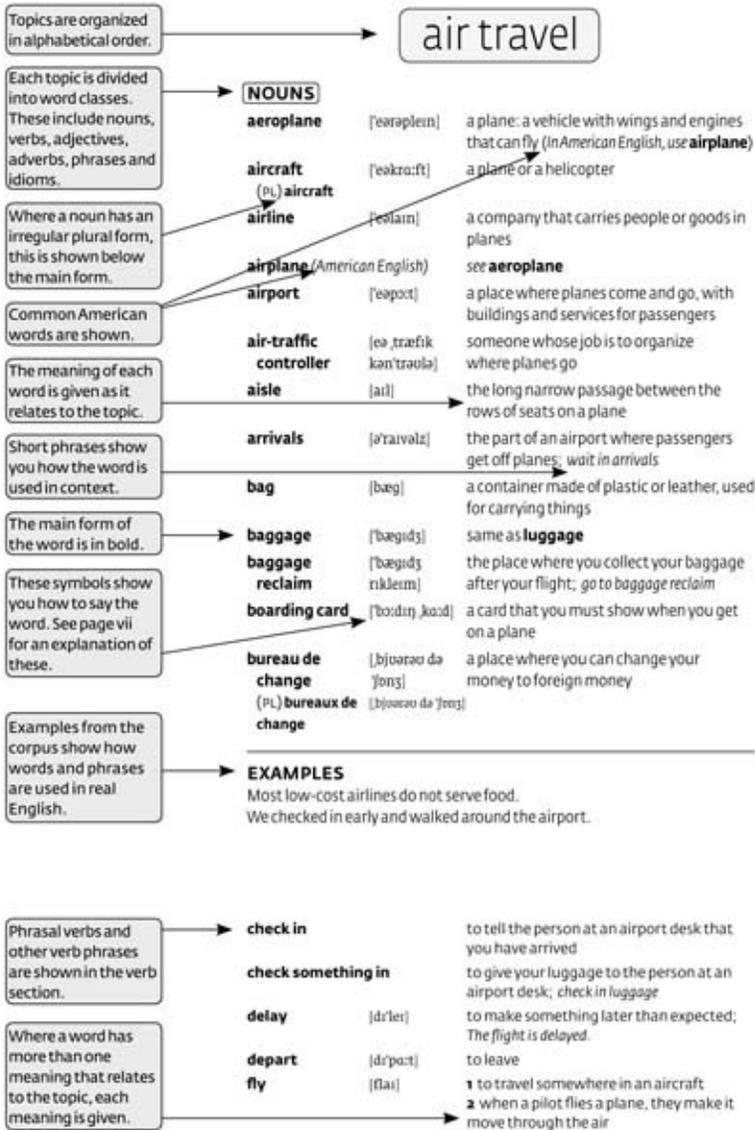
‘a link between a computer and a network’.

For each topic, there are plenty of authentic example sentences from the Collins corpus. These show you how words and phrases are used in real English.

At the end of the book, there are additional sections on place names and people, numbers, measurements, times and dates. There is also an alphabetical index, and a list of irregular verbs.

We hope that this book will help you to expand your knowledge of English vocabulary in a wide range of situations. For more information about Collins dictionaries, visit us at www.collinslanguage.com.

guide to entries



Pronunciation guide

In this dictionary the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) is used to show how the words are pronounced. The symbols used in the International Phonetic Alphabet are shown in the table below.

IPA Symbols

Vowel sounds

a:	calm, ah
æ	act, mass
aɪ	dive, cry
aɪə	fire, tyre
aʊ	out, down
aʊə	flour, sour
e	met, lend, pen
eɪ	say, weight
eə	fair, care
ɪ	fit, win
i:	seem, me
ɪə	near, beard
ɒ	lot, spot
eʊ	note, coat

ɔ:	claw, more
ɔɪ	boy, joint
ʊ	could, stood
u:	you, use
ʊə	sure, pure
ɜ:	turn, third
ʌ	fund, must
ə	the first vowel in about

Consonant Sounds

b	bed, rub
d	done, red
f	fit, if
g	good, dog
h	hat, horse
j	yellow, you
k	king, pick
l	lip, bill
m	mat, ram
n	not, tin
p	pay, lip
r	run, read
s	soon, bus
t	talk, bet

v	van, love
w	win, wool
x	loch
z	zoo, buzz
ʃ	ship, wish
ʒ	measure, leisure
ŋ	sing, working
tʃ	cheap, witch
θ	thin, myth
ð	then, bathe
dʒ	joy, bridge

Notes

Primary and secondary stress are shown by marks above and below the line, in front of the stressed syllable. For example, in the word *abbreviation*, /ə,bri:vi'eɪʃən/, the second syllable has secondary stress and the fourth syllable has primary stress.

We do not normally show pronunciations for compound words (words which are made up of more than one word). Pronunciations for the words that make up the compounds are usually found at their entries at other parts of the dictionary. However, compound words do have stress markers.

air travel

NOUNS

aeroplane	[ˈeərəpleɪn]	a plane: a vehicle with wings and engines that can fly (<i>In American English, use airplane</i>)
aircraft (PL) aircraft	[ˈeəkrɔːft]	a plane or a helicopter
airline	[ˈeəlaɪn]	a company that carries people or goods in planes
airplane (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see</i> aeroplane
airport	[ˈeəpɔːt]	a place where planes come and go, with buildings and services for passengers
air-traffic controller	[eə ˌtræfɪk kənˈtrɒlə]	someone whose job is to organize where planes go
aisle	[aɪl]	the long narrow passage between the rows of seats on a plane
arrivals	[əˈraɪvəlz]	the part of an airport where passengers get off planes; <i>wait in arrivals</i>

bag	[bæg]	a container made of plastic or leather, used for carrying things
baggage	['bæɡɪdʒ]	same as luggage
baggage reclaim	['bæɡɪdʒ rɪkleɪm]	the place where you collect your baggage after your flight; <i>go to baggage reclaim</i>
boarding card	['bɔːdɪŋ ,kɑːd]	a card that you must show when you get on a plane
bureau de change (PL)	[,bjʊərəʊ də 'ʃɒŋʒ]	a place where you can change your money to foreign money
bureaux de change	[,bjʊərəʊ də 'ʃɒŋʒ]	
business class	['bɪznɪs ,klaːs]	seats that are cheaper than first class but more expensive than economy class; <i>in business class</i>

EXAMPLES

Most low-cost airlines do not serve food.

We checked in early and walked around the airport.

Passengers do not leave bags in the aisle.

The police said the incident occurred last weekend in arrivals at Terminal 3.

We went to a bureau de change to change the Euros back into Sterling.

We had seats in business class on the flight from London to Los Angeles.

cabin	[ˈkæbɪn]	the part of a plane where people sit
cabin crew	[ˈkæbɪn ˌkruː]	the people whose job is to look after passengers on a plane; <i>The cabin crew were very nice.</i>
captain	[ˈkæptɪn]	the person who is in charge of a plane
car hire	[ˈkɑː ˌhaɪə]	paying money to borrow a car, for example when you are going on holiday (<i>In American English, use car rental</i>)
car rental (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see car hire</i>
checkin	[ˈtʃek ɪn]	the desk that you go to in an airport to say that you have arrived; <i>Go to checkin at once.</i>
connection	[kəˈnekʃən]	a plane that leaves after another one arrives and allows you to continue your journey by changing from one to the other
customs	[ˈkʌstəmz]	the place at an airport where you have to show certain goods that you have bought in another country, and, if necessary, pay tax on them
customs duty	[ˈkʌstəmz ˌdjuːti]	tax that you pay when bringing certain goods into a country from another country
departures	[dɪˈpɑːtʃəz]	the part of an airport where you wait before you get on a plane; <i>He was standing</i>

in departures.

duration	[dʒʊ'reɪʃən]	the length of time that something lasts
economy	[ɪ'kɒnəmi]	the cheapest seats on a plane; <i>in economy</i>
class	ˌkla:s]	<i>(class)</i>

EXAMPLES

Check cabin crew or see leaflet for details.

The price includes flights, car hire and accommodation.

We got to the airport and went straight to check in.

My flight was late and I missed my connection.

We walked through customs.

The government has reduced customs duty on imported machinery.

You must pay customs duty on these goods.

Please go to departures.

You must keep your mobile phone switched off for the duration of the flight.

Margarita sat in economy class on the flight to Bucharest.

emergency	[ɪˈmɜːdʒənsi]	a place where you leave a plane if there is an emergency, such as a crash or a fire
exit	ˌegzɪt]	
entrance	[ˈentrəns]	the door or gate where you go into a place
escalator	[ˈeskəˌleɪtə]	a set of moving stairs
e-ticket	[ˈiː-ˌtɪkɪt]	short for ‘electronic ticket’: a ticket that is stored on a computer rather than on paper
exit	[ˈeksɪt]	the door that you use to leave a public building
fare	[feə]	the money that you pay for a journey in a plane
first class	[fɜːst ˈklaːs]	the best and most expensive seats on a plane; <i>in first class</i>
flight	[flaɪt]	a trip in an aircraft
flight attendant	[ˈflaɪt ətendənt]	a person whose job it is to look after passengers on a plane and to give them food and drink
flight number	[ˈflaɪt nʌmbə]	the unique number that is given to each flight
gate	[geɪt]	a place where you leave an airport and get on a plane
hand luggage	[ˈhænd ˌlʌɡɪdʒ]	the bags that you take with you in the cabin, rather than the bags that are put in the hold; <i>lots of hand luggage</i>

helicopter	[ˈhelɪkɒptə]	an aircraft with long blades on top that go around very fast
hold	[həʊld]	the place in a plane where goods or luggage are stored

EXAMPLES

Take the escalator to the second floor.

Our flight was delayed by three hours because of fog.

There were no direct flights to San Francisco, so we had to change planes.

I asked the flight attendant for a glass of water.

This is on flight number 776 from Beijing.

How many pieces of hand luggage can I take on the plane?

This piece of luggage will have to go in the hold.

ID card	[aɪ 'di: kɑ:d]	a card with your name, date of birth and photograph on it that shows who you are
information desk	[,ɪnfə'meɪʃən ,desk]	a place where you can ask for information about your flight
jet lag	['dʒet læg]	the feeling of being very tired when you fly between two places where the time is different; <i>suffering from jet lag</i>
jumbo jet	['dʒʌmbəʊ ,dʒet]	a large plane that can carry several hundred passengers
landing	['lændɪŋ]	the act of bringing a plane back down on to the ground; <i>a smooth landing; a bumpy landing</i>
layover (<i>American English</i>)		see stopover
luggage	['lʌgɪdʒ]	the bags that you take with you when you travel; <i>lots of luggage</i>
luggage label	['lʌgɪdʒ ,leɪbəl]	a piece of plastic with your name and address that you attach to your luggage in case it gets lost
parachute	['pærəʃu:t]	a large piece of thin material that a person attaches to their body when they jump from an aircraft to help them float safely to the ground
passenger	['pæsɪndʒə]	a person who is travelling in a plane, but

		who is not flying it or working on it
passport	[ˈpɑːspɔːt]	an official document that you have to show when you enter or leave a country
pilot	[ˈpaɪlət]	a person who controls an aircraft
plane	[pleɪn]	a vehicle with wings and engines that can fly
plane crash	[ˈpleɪn kræʃ]	an accident in which a plane hits another plane or hits the ground
propeller	[prəˈpɛlə]	a part of an aircraft that turns around very fast and makes the aircraft move

EXAMPLES

I had terrible jet lag for three days after my holiday.
 How many pieces of luggage are you checking in?
 Why does Ingrid need so much luggage for a short stay?
 Could I see your passport and boarding card, please?

reservation	[ˌrezə'veɪʃən]	a seat on a flight that an airline keeps ready for you
runway	[ˈrʌnweɪ]	a long road that a plane travels on before it starts flying
seat	[si:t]	something that you can sit on
seat belt	[ˈsi:t belt]	a long belt that you fasten around your body to keep you safe when you are on a plane
security	[sɪ'kjʊərɪti]	1 everything that is done to protect a place; <i>Security has been increased.</i> 2 the place in an airport where your bags are checked; <i>go through security</i>
stopover	[ˈstɒpəʊvə]	a short stay in a place between parts of a journey (<i>In American English, use layover</i>)
suitcase	[ˈsu:tkeɪs]	a case for carrying your clothes when you are travelling
take-off	[ˈteɪkɒf]	the beginning of a flight, when a plane leaves the ground; <i>a smooth take-off</i>
terminal	[ˈtɜ:mɪnəl]	a place where people begin or end a flight
ticket	[ˈtɪkɪt]	a small piece of paper that shows that you have paid for a flight
timetable	[ˈtaɪmteɪbəl]	a list of the times when planes arrive and depart
tourist	[ˈtʊərɪst]	a person who is visiting a place on holiday

travel	[ˈtrævəl]	a business that sells journeys and holidays
agency	[ˌeɪdʒənsi]	
traveller	[ˈtrævələ]	1 a person who is on a trip 2 a person who travels a lot

EXAMPLES

You are in seat 35C.

Please fasten your seat belts during take-off and landing.

World leaders have announced plans to tighten up airline security.

We made a stopover in Bangkok to break up the journey between London and Brisbane.

What time is take-off?

We left the airport terminal and looked for the taxi rank.

Terminal 1 will handle Air Canada's domestic flights.

tray table	[ˈtreɪ ˌteɪbəl]	a small table that is attached to the back of the seat in front of you on a plane
trip	[trɪp]	a journey that you make to a particular place and back again
trolley	[ˈtrɒli]	a large container with wheels that you use at an airport for moving heavy luggage
window	[ˈwɪndəʊ]	a space in the side of a plane that you can see through
wing	[wɪŋ]	one of the long flat parts at the side of a plane that support it while it is flying

VERBS

board	[bɔːd]	to get into a plane to travel somewhere
book	[bʊk]	to arrange and pay for a flight; <i>book a ticket; book a flight</i>
cancel	[ˈkænsəl]	to say that something that has been planned will not happen; <i>cancel a flight</i>
check in		to tell the person at an airport desk that you have arrived
check something in		to give your luggage to the person at an airport desk; <i>check in luggage</i>
delay	[dɪˈleɪ]	to make something later than expected; <i>The flight is delayed.</i>
depart	[dɪˈpɑːt]	to leave

fly

[flaɪ]

1 to travel somewhere in an aircraft

2 when a pilot flies a plane, they make it
move through the air

EXAMPLES

on taking a short trip to France.

She pushed my luggage trolley towards the 'Nothing to Declare'
green route.

Can I have a window seat, please?

He boarded the plane to Dubai.

British Airways cancelled several flights because of the bad
weather.

Flight BA201 will depart from gate 21 in 30 minutes.

We are flying over London.

hijack	[ˈhaɪdʒæk]	to illegally take control of a plane
land	[lənd]	1 when a plane lands, it comes down to the ground after moving through the air 2 when a pilot lands a plane, it comes down to the ground after moving through the air
search	[sɜ:tʃ]	to look carefully in a place for something; <i>search someone's luggage</i>
take off		when an aircraft takes off, it leaves the ground and starts to fly

ADJECTIVES

airsick	[ˈeəsɪk]	feeling ill during a flight because of the movement of the plane
direct	[daɪˈrekt]	used to describe a flight that goes from one place to another without stopping
domestic	[dəˈmestɪk]	used to describe flights between airports in the same country
duty-free	[ˌdju:ti-ˈfri:]	duty-free goods are sold at airports or on planes at a cheaper price than usual because they are not taxed; <i>duty-free perfume</i>
international	[ˌɪntəˈnæʃənəl]	used to describe flights between airports in different countries

on time [ɒn 'taɪm] not late or early; at the expected time; *The flight is on time.*

ADVERBS

on board [ɒn 'bɔ:d] on an aircraft

on time [ɒn 'taɪm] not late or early; at the expected time;
arrive on time

PHRASE

nothing to declare used to describe the area of customs that you walk through if you do not have to pay customs duty on any goods

EXAMPLES

ie Boeing 737 was hijacked after taking off from London yesterday.

ie plane landed on time, at eleven thirty.

ie plane took off twenty minutes late.

the animal world

NOUNS

ANIMALS

animal	[ˈæniməl]	1 a creature such as a dog or a cat, but not a bird, fish, insect or human 2 any living creature, including a human
ant	[ænt]	a small crawling insect that lives in large groups
bat	[bæt]	a small animal, like a mouse with wings, that sleeps upside down during the day and comes out to fly at night
bear	[beə]	a large, strong wild animal with thick fur and sharp claws
bee	[bi:]	a yellow and black striped flying insect that makes a sweet food (called honey) and can sting you
bird	[bɜ:d]	an animal with feathers and wings
bull	[bʊl]	1 a male animal of the cow family 2 a male animal of some other animal

		families, such as elephants and whales
butterfly	[ˈbʌtəflaɪ]	an insect with large coloured wings
calf (PL)	[ka:f] [ka:vz]	a young cow
calves		
camel	[ˈkæməɪ]	an animal with one or two large lumps on its back
cat	[kæt]	a small animal covered with fur, that people in some countries keep as a pet
caterpillar	[ˈkætəpɪlə]	a small animal with a long body, that develops into a butterfly
cockroach	[ˈkɒkrəʊtʃ]	a large brown insect that likes to live in places where food is kept
cod	[kɒd]	a large sea fish with white flesh
cow	[kaʊ]	a large female animal that is kept on farms for its milk
crab	[kræb]	a sea animal with a shell and ten legs. Crabs usually move sideways.
crocodile	[ˈkrɒkəˌdaɪl]	a large animal with a long body, a long mouth, and sharp teeth. Crocodiles live in rivers in hot countries.
deer (PL)	[dɪə]	a large wild animal that eats grass and leaves. Male deer usually have antlers (= large horns that look like branches).
deer		
dog	[dɒg]	an animal that people in some countries keep as a pet, or use to guard buildings

donkey	[ˈdɒŋki]	an animal like a small horse with long ears
duck	[dʌk]	a bird that lives near water
eagle	[ˈiːgəl]	a large bird that eats small animals
eel	[iːl]	a long, thin fish that looks like a snake
elephant	[ˈelɪfənt]	a very large grey animal with a long nose called a trunk
fish (PL) fish	[fɪʃ]	an animal that lives and swims in water, that people eat as food
fly	[flaɪ]	a small insect with two wings
fox	[fɒks]	a wild animal that looks like a dog, and has red fur and a thick tail
frog	[frɒg]	a small animal with smooth skin, big eyes and long back legs that it uses for jumping. Frogs live in or near water.
giraffe	[dʒɪˈrɑːf]	a large African animal with a very long neck, long legs and dark spots on its body
goat	[gəʊt]	an animal that has horns, and hairs on its chin that look like a beard
goose (PL) geese	[guːs] [giːs]	a large bird like a duck with a long neck
grasshopper	[ˈgrɑːshɒpə]	an insect that jumps high into the air and makes a sound with its long back legs
hedgehog	[ˈhedʒhɒg]	a small brown animal with sharp points covering its back
hen	[hen]	a female chicken

EXAMPLES

here did you catch the fish?

hippopotamus	[ˌhɪpə ˈpɒtəməs]	a very large animal with short legs and thick skin, that lives in and near rivers
horse	[hɔːs]	a large animal that people can ride
insect	[ˈɪnsekt]	a very small animal that has six legs. Most insects have wings.
jellyfish (PL)	[ˈdʒeliˌfɪʃ]	a sea animal that has a clear soft body and that can sting you
jellyfish		
kangaroo	[ˌkæŋɡəˈruː]	a large Australian animal. A female kangaroo carries her baby in a pocket (called a pouch) on her stomach.
kitten	[ˈkɪtən]	a very young cat
ladybird	[ˈleɪdiˌbɜːd]	a small round insect that is red or yellow with black spots
lamb	[læm]	a young sheep
lion	[ˈlaɪən]	a large wild cat that lives in Africa. Lions have yellow fur, and male lions have manes (= long hair on their head and neck).
lizard	[ˈlɪzəd]	a small animal with a long tail and rough skin
lobster	[ˈlɒbstə]	a sea animal that has a hard shell and eight legs
mammal	[ˈmæməl]	an animal that feeds its babies with milk
mole	[məʊl]	a small animal with black fur, that lives

		under the ground
monkey	[ˈmʌŋki]	an animal that has a long tail and can climb trees
mosquito	[mɒˈski:təʊ]	a small flying insect that bites people and animals
moth	[mɒθ]	an insect that has large wings and is attracted by lights at night
mouse (PL)	[maʊs]	a small animal with a long tail
mice	[maɪs]	
octopus	[ˈɒktəpəs]	a soft sea animal with eight long arms
ostrich	[ˈɒstrɪtʃ]	a very large bird that cannot fly
owl	[aʊl]	a bird with large eyes that is active at night
oyster	[ˈɔɪstə]	a large flat shellfish that people often eat raw
panda	[ˈpændə]	a large animal from China with black and white fur
parrot	[ˈpærət]	a tropical bird with a curved beak and very bright feathers
penguin	[ˈpeŋɡwɪn]	a black and white bird that lives in very cold places, that can swim but cannot fly
pet	[pet]	an animal that you keep in your home
pig	[pɪɡ]	a farm animal with a fat body and short legs, that is kept for its meat
pony	[ˈpəʊni]	a small or young horse

puppy	[ˈpʌpi]	a young dog
rabbit	[ˈræbit]	a small animal that has long ears and lives in a hole in the ground
rat	[ræt]	an animal that has a long tail and looks like a large mouse
rhinoceros	[raɪˈnɒsərəs]	a large animal from Asia or Africa with a horn on its nose
salmon (PL) salmon	[ˈsæmən]	a large fish with silver skin and pink flesh
seagull	[ˈsi:gʌl]	a common type of bird with white or grey feathers, that lives near the sea
seal	[si:l]	a large animal with a rounded body and short fur, that eats fish and lives near the sea
shark	[ʃa:k]	a very large fish that often has very sharp teeth and may attack people
shellfish (PL) shellfish	[ˈʃelfɪʃ]	a small sea creature with a shell
snail	[sneɪl]	a small animal with a long soft body, no legs, and a round shell on its back
snake	[sneɪk]	a long, thin animal with no legs, that slides along the ground

EXAMPLES

we don't have any pets.

species (PL)	[ˈspiːʃɪz]	a related group of plants or animals; <i>a species of fish; an endangered species</i>
species		
spider	[ˈspaɪdə]	a small animal with eight legs
squid	[skwɪd]	a sea animal that has a long soft body and many soft arms (called tentacles)
squirrel	[ˈskwɪrəl]	a small animal with a long thick tail, that lives mainly in trees
stag	[stæg]	an adult male deer
swan	[swɒn]	a large white bird with a very long neck, that lives on rivers and lakes
tadpole	[ˈtædpəʊl]	a small water animal that looks like a black fish, and that develops into a frog or a toad
tiger	[ˈtaɪgə]	a large wild animal of the cat family. Tigers are orange with black stripes.
toad	[təʊd]	a small brown or green animal with long legs, that lives in water
tortoise	[ˈtɔːtəs]	an animal with a shell on its back, that moves very slowly
turkey	[ˈtɜːki]	a large bird that is kept on a farm for its meat
wasp	[wɒsp]	an insect with wings, and yellow and black stripes across its body. Wasps can sting people.

whale	[weɪl]	a very large mammal that lives in the sea
wolf (PL)	[wʊlf]	a wild animal that looks like a large dog
wolves	[wʊlvz]	
worm	[wɜ:m]	a small animal with a long, thin body, no bones and no legs
zebra	['zebrə, 'zi:-]	a wild horse with black and white stripes, that lives in Africa

PARTS OF ANIMALS

antenna (PL)	[æn'tenə]	[æn one of the two long, thin parts attached to
antennae	'tenɪ:]	the head of an insect, that it uses to feel things with
antler	['æntlə]	one of the two horns that are shaped like branches on the head of a male deer
beak	[bi:k]	the hard, pointed part of a bird's mouth
hoof (PL)	[hu:f] [hu:vz]	one of the hard parts of the feet of horses, cows and some other animals
hooves		
fur	[fɜ:]	the thick hair that grows on the bodies of many animals
feather	['feðə]	one of the light soft things that cover a bird's body
claw	[klɔ:]	the thin, hard, pointed part at the end of the foot of a bird or an animal
coat	[kəʊt]	an animal's fur or hair
hair	[heə]	the short threads that grow on the bodies

		of many animals
horn	[hɔ:n]	one of the hard pointed things that grow from an animal's head
mane	[meɪn]	the long, thick hair that grows from the neck of some animals
paw	[pɔ:]	the foot of an animal such as a cat, a dog or a bear
shell	[ʃel]	the hard part that covers the back of an animal such as a snail or a tortoise, and protects it
snout	[snaʊt]	the long nose of an animal such as a pig
tail	[teɪl]	the long thin part at the end of an animal's body
trunk	[trʌŋk]	the long nose of an elephant
tusk	[tʌsk]	a very long, curved, pointed tooth that grows beside the mouth of an elephant
wing	[wɪŋ]	one of the two parts of the body of a bird or an insect, that it uses for flying

EXAMPLES

He heard the sound of horses' hooves behind him.

It hair makes me sneeze.

The kitten was black, with white paws.

PLACES WHERE ANIMALS ARE FOUND

aquarium	[ə'kwɛəriəm]	1 a building where fish and sea animals are kept and people can go to look at them 2 a glass box filled with water, in which people keep fish as pets
cage	[keɪdʒ]	a structure made of metal bars where you keep birds or animals
field	[fi:ld]	a piece of land where animals are kept
kennel	['kenəl]	a small house for a dog
nest	[nest]	the place where a bird, a small animal or an insect keeps its eggs or its babies; <i>build a nest</i>
web	[web]	the thin net that a spider makes in order to catch insects
zoo	[zu:]	a park where animals are kept and people can go to look at them

OTHER ANIMAL NOUNS

bite	[baɪt]	a painful mark on your body where an animal, a snake, or an insect has bitten you
collar	['kɒlə]	a band of leather or plastic that you can put around the neck of a dog or a cat

egg	[eg]	a round object that contains a baby bird, insect, snake or fish; <i>lay an egg</i>
sting	[stɪŋ]	a painful mark on your body where an insect has stung you
trap	[træp]	a piece of equipment for catching animals

EXAMPLES

canary was singing in a cage.
How do you treat a wasp sting?
The rabbit was caught in a trap.

VERBS

NOISES ANIMALS MAKE

baa	[ba:]	when a sheep baas, it makes its typical sound
bark	[ba:k]	when a dog barks, it makes its typical short, loud sound
buzz	[bʌz]	when a bee or another insect buzzes, it makes its typical rough continuous sound
growl	[graʊl]	when a dog or another animal growls, it makes a low sound in its throat, usually because it is angry
hiss	[hɪs]	when an animal such as a snake or a cat hisses, it makes a sound like a long 's'
miaow	[mi'au, mjau]	when a cat miaows, it makes its typical sound
moo	[mu:]	when a cow moos, it makes its typical long, low sound
neigh	[nei]	when a horse neighs, it makes its typical loud sound
purr	[pɜ:]	when a cat purrs, it makes a low sound with its throat because it is happy
quack	[kwæk]	when a duck quacks, it makes its typical

roar	[rɔ:]	sound when a lion roars, it makes its typical loud sound
snort	[snɔ:t]	when an animal snorts, it breathes air noisily out through its nose

EXAMPLES

The dog always barks at the postman.

Bees buzzed in the flowers.

The cat sat on the sofa, purring happily.

WAYS IN WHICH ANIMALS MOVE

crawl	[krɔ:l]	when an insect crawls somewhere, it moves there quite slowly
fly	[flaɪ]	when a bird or an insect flies, it moves through the air
gallop	['gæləp]	when a horse gallops, it runs very fast so that all four legs are off the ground at the same time
hop	[hɒp]	when a bird or an animal hops, it moves by jumping on both of its feet or all four of its feet together
roam	[rəʊm]	when an animal roams, it moves freely around an area
slither	['slɪðə]	when a snake slithers, it moves along the ground, sliding from side to side
swim	[swɪm]	when a fish swims, it moves through water
trot	[trɒt]	when an animal such as a horse trots, it moves fairly fast, taking quick small steps
wag	[wæg]	when a dog wags its tail, it moves it from side to side

OTHER ANIMAL VERBS

bite	[baɪt]	if a snake or an insect bites you, it makes a mark or a hole in your skin with a sharp part of its body
feed	[fi:d]	1 when you feed an animal, you give it food to eat 2 when an animal feeds, it eats or drinks something
graze	[greɪz]	when an animal grazes, it eats the grass or other plants that are growing in a particular place
hibernate	['haɪbənert]	when an animal hibernates, it spends the winter in a state like a deep sleep

EXAMPLES

ie bird flew away as I came near.

ie horse trotted around the field.

hunt	[hʌnt]	to chase and kill wild animals for food or as a sport
sting	[stɪŋ]	if an insect stings you, a pointed part of it is pushed into your skin so that you feel a sharp pain

ADJECTIVES

stray	[streɪ]	far away from home, or not having a home; <i>a stray dog</i>
tame	[teɪm]	not afraid of humans
wild	[waɪld]	living in nature, and not taken care of by people; <i>a wild animal</i>

EXAMPLES

The deer never became tame; they ran away if you went near them.

art and photography

NOUNS

art	[a:t]	1 pictures or objects that are created for people to look at; <i>an art gallery</i> 2 the activity of creating pictures or objects for people to look at; <i>an art class</i>
art gallery	['a:t ,gæləri]	a place where people go to look at art
artist	['a:tɪst]	someone who draws, paints or creates works of art
background	['bækgraʊnd]	the part of a picture that is behind the main things or people in it
brush	[brʌʃ]	an object with a lot of bristles or hairs attached to it, that you use for painting
camera	['kæmrə]	a piece of equipment for taking photographs or making films
canvas	['kænvəs]	a piece of strong, heavy material that you paint on
clay	[kleɪ]	a type of earth that is used for making things such as pots and bricks; <i>a clay pot</i>
collage	['kɒlɑ:ʒ]	a picture that you make by sticking pieces

		of paper or cloth on a surface
design	[dɪ'zaɪn]	<p>1 the process of planning and drawing things; <i>studying design</i></p> <p>2 a drawing that shows how something should be built or made; <i>drawing a design</i></p> <p>3 a pattern of lines or shapes that is used for decorating something; <i>a floral design</i></p>
designer	[dɪ'zaɪnə]	a person whose job is to design things; <i>a fashion designer</i>
digital camera	[ˌdɪdʒɪtəl 'kæmrə]	a camera that produces digital pictures that can be stored on a computer
easel	['i:zəl]	a stand that supports a picture while an artist is working on it

EXAMPLES

He studied art and design.

I looked at the man in the background of the photograph.

My brother has a talent for design.

The tablecloths come in three different designs.

exhibition	[ˌeksɪˈbɪʃən]	a public event where you can see art or interesting objects
foreground	[ˈfɔːgraʊnd]	the part of a picture that seems nearest to you
frame	[freɪm]	the wood, metal or plastic border around a picture or photograph
graphics	[ˈgræfɪks]	drawings, pictures or symbols, especially when they are produced by a computer
illustration	[ˌɪləˈstreɪʃən]	a picture, design or diagram in a book
landscape	[ˈlændskeɪp]	a painting that shows a scene in the countryside
logo	[ˈləʊ ɡəʊ]	a special design that an organization puts on all its products; <i>a corporate logo</i>
oil paint	[ˈɔɪl ˌpeɪnt]	a thick paint that artists use
oil painting	[ˈɔɪl ˌpeɪntɪŋ]	a picture that has been painted using oil paints
paint	[peɪnt]	a coloured liquid that you put onto a surface with a brush
painter	[ˈpeɪntə]	an artist who paints pictures
painting	[ˈpeɪntɪŋ]	1 a picture that someone has painted; <i>a famous painting</i> 2 the activity of painting pictures; <i>I enjoy painting.</i>
pattern	[ˈpætən]	an arrangement of lines or shapes that

		form a design
photograph	[ˈfəʊtəˌɡrɑːf]	a picture that you take with a camera; <i>take a photograph</i>
photographer	[fəˈtɒɡrəfə]	someone who takes photographs
photography	[fəˈtɒɡrəfi]	the skill or process of producing photographs

EXAMPLES

The game's graphics are very good, so you can see things clearly.

He is very good at painting flowers.

The carpet had a pattern of light and dark stripes.

picture	[ˈpɪktʃə]	1 a drawing or painting; <i>paint a picture</i> 2 a photograph; <i>take a picture</i>
portrait	[ˈpɔːtrət]	a painting, drawing or photograph of a particular person
poster	[ˈpəʊstə]	a large picture that you stick on a wall
pottery	[ˈpɒtəri]	the activity of making pots, dishes, and other objects from clay; <i>pottery classes</i>
primary colour	[ˈpraɪməri ,kʌlə]	one of the three colours (red, yellow and blue) that you can mix together to produce other colours
sculptor	[ˈskʌlptə]	an artist who makes works of art out of stone, metal or wood
sculpture	[ˈskʌlptʃə]	1 a piece of art that is made into a shape from a material like stone or wood 2 the art of creating sculptures from materials like stone or wood
sketch	[sketʃ]	a drawing that you do quickly, without a lot of details
statue	[ˈstætʃuː]	a large model of a person or an animal, made of stone or metal
still life	[stɪl ˈlaɪf]	1 a painting or drawing of an arrangement of objects such as flowers or fruit 2 the type of painting or drawing that shows an arrangement of objects such as flowers or fruit

watercolour ['wɔ:təkʌlə] **1** a coloured paint that is mixed with water and used for painting pictures
2 a picture that has been painted with watercolours

EXAMPLES

She drew a picture with a piece of coloured chalk.
Paul did a quick sketch in pencil.

VERBS

design	[dɪ'zain]	to make a detailed plan or drawing that shows how something should be made
draw	[drɔ:]	to use a pencil or a pen to make a picture
frame	[freɪm]	to put a picture or photograph in a frame; <i>a framed photograph</i>
paint	[peɪnt]	to produce a picture using paint
sketch	[sketʃ]	to make a quick drawing, without a lot of details

EXAMPLES

Monet painted hundreds of pictures of water lilies.

bikes

NOUNS

back light	[ˈbæk laɪt]	a red light on the back of a bicycle
bell	[bel]	a metal object on a bicycle that makes a ringing sound
bicycle	[ˈbaɪsɪkəl]	a vehicle with two wheels that you ride by sitting on it and using your legs to make the wheels turn
bike	[baɪk]	1 a bicycle 2 a motorcycle
brake	[breɪk]	the part of a bicycle that makes it go more slowly or stop; <i>put the brakes on</i>
chain	[tʃeɪn]	a line of connected metal rings that turn the wheels of a bicycle
crossbar	[ˈkrɒsbɑː]	the horizontal bar between the handlebars and the saddle of a bicycle
cycle lane	[ˈsaɪkəl leɪn]	a section of a road that is marked for cyclists to use; <i>stay in the cycle lane</i>
cycle path	[ˈsaɪkəl paːθ]	a special path that cyclists can use separately from cars and other vehicles;

		<i>ride on the cycle path</i>
cycling	[ˈsaɪklɪŋ]	the activity of riding a bicycle
cyclist	[ˈsaɪklɪst]	someone who rides a bicycle
fall	[fɔ:l]	an occasion when you move quickly to the ground by accident; <i>have a bad fall</i>
flat (<i>American English</i>)		see puncture
flat tyre	[flæt ˈtaɪə]	a tyre that has no air in it
frame	[freɪm]	the metal part of a bicycle between the wheels, handlebars and saddle
front light	[ˈfrʌnt laɪt]	a white light on the front of a bicycle
gears	[ɡɪəz]	the system of wheels with teeth that are driven by a chain on a bicycle, making it easier or more difficult to pedal

EXAMPLES

How did you get there? — ‘I went by bike.’
 How did you get here? — ‘I came by bike.’
 We rode along the cycle path through the forest.
 On hills, you use low gears.

handlebars	[ˈhændəlbaːz]	a curved metal bar with handles at each end that you use to steer a bicycle
helmet	[ˈhelmt]	a hat made of a hard material, that you wear to protect your head
hub	[hʌb]	the centre of a wheel
inner tube	[ˈɪnə tjuːb]	a rubber tube containing air that is inside a tyre; <i>a spare inner tube</i>
motorcycle	[ˈməʊtəsaɪkəl]	a large heavy bicycle with an engine
mountain bike	[ˈmaʊntɪn baɪk]	a type of bicycle with a strong frame and thick tyres
mudguard	[ˈmʌdɡɑːd]	a curved piece of metal or plastic above a bicycle wheel that protects the cyclist from dirt or water
padlock	[ˈpædlɒk]	a metal lock that you use for fastening two things together
pedal	[ˈpedəl]	one of the two parts that you push with your feet to make a bicycle move
pump	[pʌmp]	a machine that you use to fill a tyre with air; <i>a bicycle pump</i>
puncture	[ˈpʌŋktʃə]	a small hole in a tyre that has been made by a sharp object; <i>have a puncture; mend a puncture (In American English, use flat)</i>
puncture repair kit	[ˈpʌŋktʃə rɪ ˈpeə kɪt]	the tools and materials you need to repair a puncture

reflector	[rɪ'flektə]	a small piece of special plastic on the front of a bicycle that becomes bright when light shines on it
ride	[raɪd]	a journey on a bicycle; <i>go for a ride</i>
saddle	['sædəl]	a seat on a bicycle or a motorcycle
speed	[spi:d]	1 how fast something moves or is done; <i>increase/decrease your speed</i> 2 very fast movement or travel; <i>travel at speed</i>
spoke	[spəʊk]	a bar that connects the outer ring of a wheel to the centre

EXAMPLES

cyclists should always wear helmets.

tyre	[ˈtaɪə]	a thick round piece of rubber that fits around the wheels of bicycles
valve	[vælv]	the part of a bicycle pump that controls the flow of air
wheel	[wi:l]	one of the two large round objects on a bicycle that allow it to move along the ground

VERBS

brake	[breɪk]	to make a vehicle go more slowly or stop
change gear		to make the chain of a bicycle move to another gear wheel; <i>change into first gear</i>
cycle	[ˈsaɪkəl]	to ride a bicycle
pedal	[ˈpedəl]	to push the pedals of a bicycle around with your feet to make it move; <i>pedal faster/more slowly</i>
pump up a tyre		to fill a tyre with air
ride	[raɪd]	to sit on a bicycle, control it and travel on it
signal	[ˈsɪgnəl]	to make a movement that tells other people which way you intend to go; <i>to signal right/left</i>
stop	[stɒp]	to slow down and no longer move

ADJECTIVES

shiny	[ˈʃaɪni]	bright and reflecting light
rusty	[ˈrʌsti]	covered with rust (= a red-brown substance that can form on metal when it gets wet)

EXAMPLES

My bike's got a flat tyre.

I need a new front/back wheel.

Linda braked suddenly.

Every day he cycled to work.

When you ride a bike, you exercise all your leg muscles.

boats, water and the coast

NOUNS

anchor	[ˈæŋkə]	a heavy object that you drop into the water from a boat to stop it moving away
bank	[bæŋk]	a raised area of ground along the edge of a river
bay	[beɪ]	a part of a coast where the land goes in and forms a curve
beach	[bi:tʃ]	an area of sand or stones next to a lake or the sea; <i>at the beach</i>
boat	[bəʊt]	a vehicle that people use to travel on water; <i>a fishing boat; a rowing boat; a sailing boat; a motor boat</i>
bridge	[brɪdʒ]	a structure that is built over a river so that people or vehicles can cross from one side to the other
cabin	[ˈkæbɪn]	a small room on a boat
canal	[kəˈnæl]	a long narrow river made by people for boats to travel along
canoe	[kəˈnuː]	a small, narrow boat that you move

		through the water using a paddle
captain	[ˈkæptɪn]	the person who is in charge of a ship
cargo	[ˈkɑːgəʊ]	the things that a ship is carrying
cliff	[klɪf]	a high area of land with a very steep side next to the sea
coast	[kəʊst]	the land that is next to the sea
cruise	[kruːz]	a holiday that you spend on a ship
current	[ˈkʌrənt]	a steady flow of water; <i>a strong current</i>

EXAMPLES

the bay is surrounded by steep cliffs.

we walked along the beach.

we went there by boat.

the ship was carrying a cargo of bananas.

we drove along the coast.

James and his wife went on a cruise around the world.

the couple were swept away by a strong current.

deck	[dek]	one of the floors of a ship
dock	[dɒk]	an area of water beside land where ships go so that people can get on or off them
ferry	['feri]	a boat that regularly takes people or things a short distance across water
fisherman	['fɪʃəmən]	a person who catches fish as a job or for sport
harbour	['hɑ:bə]	an area of water next to the land where boats can safely stay
horizon	[hə'raɪzən]	the line that appears between the sky and the sea; <i>on the horizon</i>
island™	['aɪlənd]	a piece of land that is completely surrounded by water
jet ski™	['dʒet ski:]	a small machine like a motorcycle that travels on water
kayak	['kaɪæk]	a covered canoe
lake	[leɪk]	a large area of water with land around it
lifebelt	['laɪfbelt]	a large ring that you can hold onto to stop you from going under water
lifeboat	['laɪfbəʊt]	a boat that is used for saving people who are in danger at sea
lifeguard	['laɪfgɑ:d]	a person who works at a beach and helps people when they are in danger
lighthouse	['laɪthaʊs]	a tower that is built near or in the sea,

		with a flashing lamp that warns ships of danger
mouth	[maʊθ]	the place where a river goes into the sea
navy	['neɪvi]	the people who fight for a country at sea
oar	[ɔː]	a long pole with one flat end that you use for rowing a boat
ocean	['əʊʃən]	1 one of the five very large areas of salt water on the Earth's surface; <i>the Indian Ocean</i> 2 same as sea ; <i>The ocean was calm.</i>

EXAMPLES

He went on a luxury ship with five passenger decks.

The next ferry departs at 7 o'clock.

Several fishing boats left the harbour.

A small boat appeared on the horizon.

Her son was in the Navy.

paddle	[ˈpædəl]	a short pole with two flat ends that you use for rowing a small boat
pebble	[ˈpebəl]	a small, smooth stone
pond	[pɒnd]	a small area of water
port	[pɔːt]	1 an area of water next to land where ships arrive and leave. It is larger than a harbour. 2 a town by the sea where ships arrive and leave
quay	[ki:]	a long structure built next to water where boats can stop
river	[ˈrɪvə]	a long line of water that flows into the sea
sail	[seɪl]	a large piece of cloth on a boat, that catches the wind and moves the boat along
sailing	[ˈseɪlɪŋ]	the activity or sport of sailing boats; go <i>sailing</i>
sailor	[ˈseɪlə]	1 someone who works on a ship 2 someone who sails a boat for pleasure
sand	[sænd]	a powder made of very small pieces of stone that you find on most beaches
sea	[si:]	1 the large area of salty water that covers the Earth's surface; <i>The sea was calm.</i> 2 a large area of salty water that is part of an ocean or is surrounded by land; <i>the</i>

North Sea

seaside	[ˈsiːsaɪd]	an area that is close to the sea, especially where people go for their holidays; <i>at the seaside</i>
seaweed	[ˈsiːwiːd]	a plant that grows in the sea
shell	[ʃel]	the hard part of a small sea creature that you find on beaches
ship	[ʃɪp]	a very large boat that carries people or goods

EXAMPLES

He swam in the river.

They live by the sea.

Perth is a seaside town on the west coast of Scotland.

She spent a day at the seaside.

shore	[ʃɔ:]	the land along the edge of the sea or a lake
speedboat	['spi:dbəʊt]	a boat that can go very fast because it has a powerful engine
stream	[stri:m]	a small narrow river
submarine	[sʌbmə'ri:n]	a type of ship that can travel below the surface of the sea
surfboard	['sɜ:fbɔ:d]	a long narrow board that people use for surfing
swimmer	['swimə]	1 someone who swims, especially for sport or pleasure; <i>He's a fast swimmer.</i> 2 someone who is swimming; <i>There are swimmers in the lake.</i>
swimming	['swimɪŋ]	the activity of swimming, especially as a sport or for pleasure; <i>go swimming</i>
tide	[taɪd]	the change in the level of the sea towards the land and away from the land that happens twice a day; <i>at low/high tide</i>
voyage	['vɔɪdʒ]	a long trip on a boat
water	['wɔ:tə]	a clear, thin liquid that has no colour or taste. It falls from clouds as rain.
wave	[weɪv]	a higher part of water on the surface of the sea, caused by the wind blowing on the water
yacht	[jɒt]	a large boat with sails or a motor, used for

racing or for pleasure trips

VERBS

board	[bɔ:d]	to get onto a boat in order to travel somewhere
dive	[daɪv]	1 to jump into water with your arms and your head going in first 2 to go under the surface of the sea or a lake, using special equipment for breathing

EXAMPLES

He walked along the shore.

John is going to buy a surfboard and learn to surf.

The explorers began the long voyage down the river.

The waves crashed against the rocks.

They went diving to look at fish.

drown	[draʊn]	to die under water because you cannot breathe
float	[fləʊt]	to stay on the surface of a liquid, and not sink
launch	[lɔːntʃ]	to put a boat into water
navigate	[ˈnævɪgeɪt]	to find the direction that you need to travel in, using a map or the sun, for example
row	[rəʊ]	to make a boat move through the water by using oars
sail	[seɪl]	to move over water on a boat
sink	[sɪŋk]	to go below the surface of the water
steer	[striə]	to control a boat so that it goes in the direction that you want
surf	[sɜːf]	to ride on big waves using a special board
swim	[swɪm]	to move through water by making movements with your arms and legs

ADJECTIVES

calm	[kɑːm]	not moving much; <i>The sea was calm.</i>
coastal	[ˈkəʊstəl]	in the sea or on the land near the coast
marine	[məˈriːn]	relating to the sea or living in the sea; <i>marine animals</i>
rough	[rʌf]	with a lot of waves; <i>The sea was rough.</i>

sandy	[ˈsændi]	covered with sand
seasick	[ˈsiːsɪk]	feeling ill on a boat

EXAMPLES

Oil barrels floated on the surface of the river.

The Titanic was launched in 1911.

The ship sailed across the bay.

The boat hit the rocks and began to sink.

Do you like swimming?

Coastal areas were flooded.

Ha Trang has a beautiful sandy beach.

Do you get seasick?

body

NOUNS

PARTS OF THE BODY

ankle	[ˈæŋkəl]	the part of your body where your foot joins your leg
arm	[ɑ:m]	one of the two parts of your body between your shoulders and your hands
artery	[ˈɑ:təri]	one of the tubes in your body that carry blood from your heart to the rest of your body
back	[bæk]	the part of your body from your neck to your waist that is on the opposite side to your chest
blood	[blʌd]	the red liquid that flows inside your body
body	[ˈbɒdi]	all your physical parts
bone	[bəʊn]	one of the hard white parts inside your body
bottom	[ˈbɒtəm]	the part of your body that you sit on
brain	[breɪn]	the organ inside your head that controls

		your body and allows you to think and to feel things
breast	[brest]	one of the two soft, round parts on a woman's chest that can produce milk to feed a baby
calf (PL)	[ka:f] [ka:vz]	the thick part at the back of your leg, between your ankle and your knee
calves		
cheek	[tʃi:k]	one of the two sides of your face below your eyes
chest	[tʃest]	the top part of the front of your body
chin	[tʃɪn]	the part of your face below your mouth
ear	[ɪə]	one of the two parts of your body that you hear sounds with
elbow	['elbəʊ]	the part in the middle of your arm where it bends
eye	[aɪ]	one of the two parts of your body that you see with

EXAMPLES

'What colour are your eyes?' – 'I have blue eyes.'

eyebrow	[ˈaɪbrəʊ]	one of the two lines of hair that grow above your eyes
eyelash	[ˈaɪləʃ]	one of the hairs that grow on the edges of your eyelids
eyelid	[ˈaɪlɪd]	one of the pieces of skin that cover your eyes when they are closed
face	[feɪs]	the front part of your head
feature	[ˈfi:tʃə]	any part of your face, such as your eyes, your nose or your mouth
finger	[ˈfɪŋɡə]	one of the long thin parts at the end of each hand
fist	[fɪst]	your hand with your fingers closed tightly together
flesh	[fleʃ]	the soft part of your body that is between your bones and your skin
foot (PL) feet	[fʊt] [fi:t]	the part of your body that is at the end of your leg, and that you stand on
forehead	[ˈfɔːhed]	the front part of your head between your eyebrows and your hair
hair	[heə]	1 the fine threads that grow on your head; <i>I have black hair.</i> 2 the short threads that grow on your body; <i>He has hair on his chest.</i>
hand	[hænd]	the part of your body at the end of your

		arm that you use for holding things
head	[hed]	the top part of your body that has your eyes, mouth and brain in it
heart	[ha:t]	the part inside your chest that makes the blood move around your body
heel	[hi:l]	the back part of your foot, just below your ankle

EXAMPLES

arah made a gesture with her fist.

ie doctor felt my forehead to see if it was hot.

What colour is your hair?' – 'I have light-brown hair.'

our hair looks nice – have you had it cut?

hip	[hɪp]	one of the two areas or bones at the sides of your body between the tops of your legs and your waist
jaw	[dʒɔː]	the top and bottom bones of your mouth
kidney	['kɪdni]	one of the two organs in your body that remove waste liquid from your blood
knee	[niː]	the part in the middle of your leg where it bends
leg	[leg]	one of the long parts of your body that you use for walking and standing
lips	[lɪps]	the two soft outer parts at the edge of your mouth
liver	['lɪvə]	the large organ in your body that cleans your blood
lung	[lʌŋ]	one of the two large organs inside your chest that you use for breathing
mouth	[maʊθ]	the part of your face that you use for eating or speaking
muscle	['mʌsəl]	one of the parts inside your body that connect your bones, and that help you to move
nail	[neɪl]	the thin hard part that grows at the end of each of your fingers and toes
neck	[nek]	the part of your body between your head

		and the rest of your body
nose	[nəʊz]	the part of your face above your mouth, that you use for smelling and breathing
organ	['ɔ:gən]	a part of your body, for example your brain or your heart, that has a particular purpose
rib	[rɪb]	one of the 12 pairs of curved bones that surround your chest
shoulder	['ʃəʊldə]	one of the two parts of your body between your neck and the tops of your arms
shin	[ʃɪn]	the front part of your leg between your knee and your ankle

EXAMPLES

ie bites her nails.

skeleton	[ˈskelɪtən]	all the bones in your body
skin	[skɪn]	the substance that covers the outside of your body
spine	[spaɪn]	the row of bones down your back
stomach	[ˈstʌmæk]	1 the organ inside your body where food goes when you eat it; <i>a full stomach</i> 2 the front part of your body below your waist; <i>lie on your stomach</i>
thigh	[θaɪ]	the top part of your leg, above your knee
throat	[θrəʊt]	1 the back of your mouth and inside your neck, where you swallow 2 the front part of your neck
thumb	[θʌm]	the short thick part on the side of your hand next to your four fingers
toe	[təʊ]	one of the five parts at the end of your foot
tongue	[tʌŋ]	the soft part inside your mouth that moves when you speak or eat
tooth (PL) teeth	[tu:θ] [ti:θ]	one of the hard white objects in your mouth, that you use for biting and eating
vein	[veɪn]	a thin tube in your body that carries blood to your heart
voice	[vɔɪs]	the sound that comes from your mouth when you speak or sing

waist	[weɪst]	the middle part of your body
wrist	[rɪst]	the part between your hand and your arm that bends when you move your hand

DESCRIBING PEOPLE

age	[eɪdʒ]	the number of years that you have lived
beard	[bɪəd]	the hair that grows on a man's chin and cheeks
complexion	[kəm'plekʃən]	the natural colour of the skin on your face; <i>a pale complexion</i>
expression	[ɪk'spreʃən]	the way that your face looks at a particular moment; <i>a shocked expression</i>
false teeth	[fɔ:ls 'ti:θ]	artificial teeth that someone wears if they do not have their natural teeth
fringe	[frɪndʒ]	hair that is cut so that it hangs over your forehead; <i>a short fringe</i>
freckles	['frekəlz]	small light-brown spots on someone's skin
gesture	['dʒestʃə]	a movement that you make with a part of your body, especially your hands, to express emotion or information; <i>make a gesture</i>
glasses	['glɑ:sɪz]	two pieces of glass or plastic in a frame, that some people wear in front of their eyes to help them to see better; <i>wear glasses</i>

hairstyle	[ˈheəstɑɪl]	the way that your hair is cut or arranged; <i>a new hairstyle</i>
height	[haɪt]	your size from your feet to the top of your head; <i>a man of average height</i>
measurement	[ˈmeɪzəmənt]	the size around a part of your body, that you need to know when you are buying clothes; <i>your hip/waist/chest measurement</i>
mole	[məʊl]	a natural dark spot on someone's skin
moustache	[məˈstɑːʃ]	the hair that grows between a man's nose and mouth
scar	[skaː]	a mark that is left on someone's skin after a wound gets better
size	[saɪz]	how big or small something is
smile	[smaɪl]	an expression on your face when you curve up the corners of your mouth because you are happy or you think that something is funny; <i>give a smile</i>
spot	[spɒt]	a small red lump or mark on someone's skin
tears	[tɪəz]	drops of liquid that come from your eyes when you cry
weight	[weɪt]	how heavy a person or thing is

EXAMPLES

She has short red hair and freckles.
‘What size are you?’ – ‘Size ten.’

re got a big spot on my nose.
e had tears in his eyes.
ie has put on weight.
e has lost weight.

wrinkles ['rɪŋkəlz] lines that form on your face when you grow old

VERBS

grow [grəʊ] to gradually become bigger

look [lʊk] to seem to have a particular quality; *He looks sad.*

look like to have a particular appearance; *What does he look like?*

weigh [weɪ] to have a particular weight; *She weighs 50 kilos.*

THINGS PEOPLE DO WITH THEIR BODIES

blow your nose to force air out of your nose in order to clear it

cry [kraɪ] to have tears coming from your eyes, usually because you are sad

fold your arms to put one arm under the other and hold them over your chest

go red if you go red, your face becomes red because you feel embarrassed

have your hair cut if you have your hair cut, someone uses scissors to make your hair shorter

nod	[nɒd]	to move your head up and down to say 'yes'
shake your head		to move your head from side to side to say 'no'
shake hands with someone		to say hello or goodbye to someone by holding their right hand in your right hand and moving it up and down

EXAMPLES

His face was covered with wrinkles.

Her hair has grown a lot.

Anna looks like her mother.

She was crying.

'Are you okay?' I asked. She nodded and smiled.

'Did you see Magda?' Anna shook her head.

David shook hands with David.

shrug	[ʃrʌg]	to move your shoulders up to show that you do not know or care about something
smile	[smaɪl]	to curve up the corners of your mouth because you are happy or you think that something is funny
wave at someone		to hold your hand up and wave it from side to side in order to say hello or goodbye to someone

SENSES

feel	[fi:l]	<p>1 to experience a particular physical feeling; <i>I feel cold.</i></p> <p>2 used for describing the way that something seems when you touch it or experience it; <i>This room feels cold.</i></p> <p>3 to touch something with your hand, so that you can find out what it is like; <i>feel someone's forehead</i></p> <p>4 to be aware of something because you touch it or it touches you; <i>feel the wind on your face</i></p>
hear	[hɪə]	to become aware of a sound through your ears
see	[si:]	to notice something using your eyes

smell	[smel]	<p>1 to have a quality that you notice by breathing in through your nose; <i>This flower smells sweet.</i></p> <p>2 to notice something when you breathe in through your nose; <i>I can smell smoke.</i></p>
taste	[teɪst]	<p>1 to have a particular flavour that you notice when you are eating or drinking; <i>This soup tastes delicious.</i></p> <p>2 to notice the flavour of something that you are eating or drinking; <i>I can taste salt in this soup.</i></p>

EXAMPLES

She was smiling.

The room was too dark – I can't see anything.

We can hear music.

touch [tʌtʃ] to put your hand onto something

BODY POSITIONS

crouch [kraʊtʃ] to bend your legs so that you are close to the ground

kneel [ni:l] to bend your legs and rest with one or both of your knees on the ground

lie [laɪ] to be in a flat position, and not standing or sitting; *lie on the ground*

lie down to move your body so that it is flat on something, usually when you want to sleep or rest

sit [sɪt] to have the lower part of your body resting on a chair and the upper part straight

sit down to move your body down until you are sitting on something

stand [stænd] to be on your feet

stand up to move so that you are on your feet

stretch [stretʃ] to put your arms or legs out very straight

ADJECTIVES

bald [bɔ:ld] with no hair, or very little hair, on the top of your head

beautiful	[ˈbju:tɪfʊl]	very attractive to look at
big	[bɪɡ]	large in size
blind	[blaɪnd]	unable to see

EXAMPLES

She reached down and touched her toes.

He crouched down to stroke the dog.

John was lying on the sofa.

Why don't you go upstairs and lie down?

Tom sat down beside me.

She yawned and stretched.

She was a beautiful woman with fine features.

blonde	[blɒnd]	1 blonde hair is pale or yellow; <i>She has blonde hair.</i> 2 someone who is blonde has pale or yellow hair; <i>She is blonde.</i>
curly	['kɜ:li]	shaped in curves; <i>curly hair</i>
dark	[dɑ:k]	black or brown; <i>dark hair; dark eyes</i>
deaf	[def]	unable to hear anything or unable to hear very well
disabled	[dɪ'seɪbəld]	having an injury or a condition that makes it difficult for you to move around
dyed	[daɪd]	if you have dyed hair, you have changed the colour of your hair using a special substance
fair	[feə]	fair hair is pale or yellow; fair skin is very pale
fat	[fæt]	weighing too much
handsome	['hænsəm]	having an attractive face
old	[əʊld]	1 having lived for many years; not young; <i>an old man</i> 2 used for talking or asking about someone's age; <i>six years old</i>
overweight	[,əʊvə'weɪt]	weighing more than is healthy or attractive
pretty	['prɪti]	attractive and pleasant

short	[ʃɔ:t]	not tall
skinny	['skɪni]	extremely thin or too thin
slim	[slɪm]	thin in an attractive way
small	[smɔ:l]	not large in size or amount
straight	[streɪt]	not bending or curving; <i>straight hair</i>

EXAMPLES

How old are you?' – 'I'm 34.'

'What does she look like?' – 'She is short, and has curly blonde hair.'

A slim young girl was standing in the middle of the room.

tall	[tɔ:l]	1 of a greater height than other people; <i>a tall woman</i> 2 used when you are asking or talking about someone's height; <i>How tall are you?</i>
thin	[θɪn]	having no extra fat on your body
ugly	[ˈʌɡli]	very unpleasant to look at
young	[jʌŋ]	not having lived for very long

EXAMPLES

He is taller than you.

She is 1.47 metres tall.

There was a tall, thin man with a grey beard.

business

NOUNS

accounts	[ə'kaʊnts]	records of all the money that a business receives and spends
ad (<i>mainly American English</i>)		<i>see advert</i>
advert	[ˈædvɜ:t]	information that tells you about something such as a product, an event or a job (<i>In American English, use ad</i>)
advertising	[ˈædvətɑɪzɪŋ]	the business of creating information that tells people about a product in order to persuade them to buy it; <i>an advertising campaign; an advertising agency</i>
agent	[ˈeɪdʒənt]	someone whose job is to do business for another person or company
AGM	[ˌeɪ dʒi: 'em]	short for ‘annual general meeting’: a meeting that a company has once a year to discuss the previous year’s activities and accounts
boom	[bu:m]	an increase in the number of things that

		people are buying; <i>an economic boom; a boom in tourism</i>
brand	[brænd]	a product that has its own name and is made by a particular company
budget	['bʌdʒɪt]	the amount of money that you have available to spend
business	['bɪznɪs]	<p>1 work that is related to producing, buying and selling things; <i>do business with someone</i></p> <p>2 used to talk about how many products a company is selling; <i>Business is good.</i></p> <p>3 an organization that produces and sells goods or that provides a service; <i>a hairdressing business</i></p>

EXAMPLES

work in advertising.

You are buying direct, rather than through an agent.

What is your favourite brand of coffee?

Our company does not have a large budget for training.

They worried that German companies would lose business.

My brother runs a thriving furniture business.

The government is not doing enough to help small and medium-sized businesses.

CEO	[ˌsi: i: 'əʊ]	short for 'chief executive officer': the person who is responsible for the management of the whole company
chair	[tʃeə]	the person in charge of a company or an organization
client	[klaɪənt]	a person who pays someone for a service
commerce	[ˈkɒmɜ:s]	the buying and selling of large amounts of things
company	[ˈkʌmpəni]	a business that sells goods or services
competition	[ˌkɒmpri'tɪʃən]	the activities of companies that are trying to sell more products than each other
consumer	[kən'sju:mə]	someone who buys something or uses a service
corporation	[ˌkɔ:pə'reɪʃən]	a large business or company
costs	[kɒsts]	the amount of money that you must spend in order to run your business
customer	[ˈkʌstəmə]	someone who buys something from a shop or a website; <i>customer services; customer relations</i>
deal	[di:l]	an agreement or an arrangement in business; <i>do a deal</i>
debt	[det]	1 money that you owe to someone; <i>a £50,000 debt</i> 2 the state of owing money; <i>be in debt</i>

director	[daɪ'rektə]	one of the people who control a company or an organization, and meet regularly to make important decisions
executive	[ɪg'zɛkjʊtɪv]	someone who has an important job at a company
firm	[fɜ:m]	same as company

EXAMPLES

The lawyer and his client were sitting at the next table.
 The company owes money to more than sixty banks.
 They faced competition from new online companies.
 They need to cut costs.
 The supermarket wants to attract new customers.
 They are still paying off their debts.
 Many firms were facing bankruptcy.

growth	[grəʊθ]	increase in profits or sales
management	['mænɪdʒmənt]	1 the control of a business 2 the people who control a business
manager	['mænɪdʒə]	someone who runs a business or part of a business
market	['mɑ:kɪt]	the people who want to buy a particular product
market research	[,mɑ:kɪt rɪ'sɜ:tʃ]	the business activity of finding out about what people want, need and buy
marketing	['mɑ:kɪtɪŋ]	the business of deciding how to sell a product, for example what price it is, where it is sold and how it is advertised
meeting	['mi:tɪŋ]	an event in which a group of people come together to discuss things or make decisions
PR	[,pi: 'ɑ:]	short for 'public relations': the part of a company's work that is concerned with getting people to like the company
product	['prɒdʌkt]	something that you make or grow in order to sell it
profit	['prɒfɪt]	the amount of money that you gain when you sell something for more than it cost to make it; <i>make a profit</i>
promotion	[prə'məʊʃən]	an attempt to make a product successful

publicity	[pʌˈblɪsɪti]	or popular, especially by advertising information that attracts the public's attention to a person or a product
retail	['ri:teɪl]	the activity of selling goods directly to the public
sales	[seɪlz]	the quantity of a product that is sold
shareholder	['ʃeəhəʊldə]	someone who owns shares in a company

EXAMPLES

- The zoo needed better management rather than more money.
- The market for organic wines is growing.
- There were meetings between senior management and staff.
- This mobile phone is one of our most successful products.
- The group made a profit of £1.05 million.

stocks and shares	[ˌstɒks ənd ˈʃeəz]	the parts of company that people buy in order to invest money in the company
supervisor	[ˈsuːpəvaɪzə]	someone who is in charge of activities or people
trade	[treɪd]	the activity of buying and selling goods
turnover	[ˈtɜːnəʊvə]	the value of the goods or services that are sold by a company during a particular period of time

VERBS

advertise	[ˈædvətaɪz]	to tell people about a product or a service in newspapers, on television, on signs, or on the internet
break even		to make enough money to pay for costs, but not enough to make a profit
buy	[baɪ]	to get something by paying money for it
employ	[ɪmˈplɔɪ]	to pay someone to work for a person or a company
expand	[ɪkˈspænd]	1 to become bigger, with more people, goods or activities; <i>Our business expanded.</i> 2 to make something larger; <i>expand services</i>
go out of business		if a company goes out of business, it stops trading because it does not have enough

		money
improve	[im'pru:v]	to get better or to make something get better
invest	[in'vest]	to put money into a business, in order to try to make a profit from it

EXAMPLES

They bought shares in US-AIR.

Texas has a long history of trade with Mexico.

The company had a turnover of £3.8 million last year.

The airline hopes to break even next year and make a profit the following year.

The firm employs 800 staff.

I want to expand my business.

Many airlines could go out of business.

We need to improve performance.

launch	[lɔːntʃ]	to start selling a new product to the public
manage	[ˈmænɪdʒ]	to control a business
market	[ˈmɑːkɪt]	to advertise and sell a product
negotiate	[nɪˈɡəʊʃieɪt]	to talk about a situation in order to reach an agreement
owe	[əʊ]	to have to pay money to someone; <i>owe someone money</i>
sell	[sel]	to let someone have something that you own in return for money

ADJECTIVES

bankrupt	[ˈbæŋkrʌpt]	not having enough money to pay your debts; <i>go bankrupt</i>
commercial	[kəˈmɜːʃəl]	relating to the buying and selling of things
medium-sized	[ˈmiːdiəm-saɪzd]	not large and not small; <i>a medium-sized firm</i>
online	[ˈɒnlaɪn]	using the internet to sell goods; <i>an online service; online retailing; online shopping</i>
private	[ˈpraɪvɪt]	not owned by the government
profitable	[ˈprɒfɪtəbəl]	making a profit
senior	[ˈsiːnjə]	having an important job in an organization
small	[smɔːl]	not large in size or amount; <i>a small business</i>

thriving [θraɪvɪŋ] successful

IDIOMS

at the cutting edge involved in the most exciting and new developments

blue-sky thinking new creative ideas

think outside the box to think in a new and creative way

EXAMPLES

The firm launched a new clothing range.
If the firm cannot sell its products, it will go bankrupt.
New York is a centre of commercial activity.
Drug manufacturing is the most profitable business in America.
His company is at the cutting edge of technology.

cars and road travel

NOUNS

accelerator	[æk'seləreɪtə]	the part in a vehicle that you press with your foot to make the vehicle go faster (<i>In American English, use gas pedal</i>)
accident	['æksɪdənt]	when a vehicle hits something and causes injury or damage
ambulance	['æmbjʊləns]	a vehicle for taking people to hospital; <i>call an ambulance</i>
bonnet	['bɒnɪt]	the front part of a car that covers the engine (<i>In American English, use hood</i>)
boot	[bu:t]	the space at the back of a car that is used for carrying things in (<i>In American English, use trunk</i>)
brake	[breɪk]	the part in a vehicle that you press with your foot to make the vehicle go more slowly or stop
breakdown	['breɪkdaʊn]	an occasion when a vehicle stops working; <i>have a breakdown</i>
bumper	['bʌmpə]	a heavy bar at the front and back of a

		vehicle that protects the vehicle if it hits something
bus	[bʌs]	a large motor vehicle that carries passengers; <i>a school bus; a tour bus; a double-decker bus; catch a bus</i>
car	[kɑ:]	a motor vehicle with space for about five people; <i>drive/park a car; a sports car; a racing car; a police car</i>
caravan	['kærəvæn]	a large vehicle that is pulled by a car. You can sleep and eat in a caravan on holiday.

EXAMPLES

There's been an accident.

Five people were injured in the accident.

He opened the boot and put my bags in.

He missed his last bus home.

They arrived by car.

The car won't start.

car park	[ˈkɑː paːk]	an area or building where people can leave their cars (<i>In American English, use parking lot</i>)
clutch	[klʌtʃ]	the part of a vehicle that you press with your foot before you move the gear stick
coach	[kəʊtʃ]	a comfortable bus that travels between cities or takes people on long journeys; <i>a coach tour/trip</i>
crossroads	[ˈkrɒsrəʊdz]	a place where two roads cross each other
dashboard	[ˈdæʃbɔːd]	the part of a car in front of the driver, where most of the controls are
direction	[daɪˈrekʃən]	the general line that you move in when you are going to a place
directions	[daɪˈrekʃənz]	instructions that tell you how to get somewhere; <i>give someone directions</i>
distance	[ˈdɪstəns]	the amount of space between two places; <i>travel a short/long distance</i>
driver	[ˈdraɪvə]	someone who drives a bus, a car or a train, for example
driver's license		<i>see driving licence</i>
<i>(American English)</i>		
driving	[ˈdraɪvɪŋ]	a document showing that you are legally

licence	[ˌlaɪsəns]	allowed to drive (<i>In American English, use driver's license</i>)
engine	[ˈendʒɪn]	the part of a vehicle that produces the power to make it move
fire engine	[ˈfaɪə ˌendʒɪn]	a large vehicle that carries firemen and equipment for putting out fires (<i>In American English, use fire truck</i>)
fire truck		<i>see fire engine</i>
(<i>American English</i>)		
flat (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see puncture</i>
freeway		<i>see motorway</i>
(<i>American English</i>)		

EXAMPLES

here's the nearest car park?

you're going in the wrong direction.

she gave us directions to the hospital.

do you have a driving licence?

she got into the driving seat and started the engine.

garage	[ˈgærɑːʒ]	<p>1 a building next to your house where you keep your car</p> <p>2 a public building where you can park your car</p> <p>3 a place where cars are repaired</p> <p>4 same as petrol station</p>
gas (<i>American English</i>)		see petrol
gas pedal (<i>American English</i>)		see accelerator
gear	[gɪə]	a part of an engine that changes power into movement
gear shift (<i>American English</i>)		see gear stick
gear stick	[ˈgɪə stɪk]	the lever in a vehicle that you use to change gear (<i>In American English, use gear shift</i>)
handbrake	[ˈhændbreɪk]	the brake in a car that you pull with your hand to stop it moving, for example, when you have parked
headlights	[ˈhedlaɪts]	the large lights at the front of a vehicle
hood (<i>American</i>)		see bonnet

English)

horn	[hɔ:n]	an object in a vehicle that makes a loud noise, and that you use as a warning of danger
indicator	['ɪndɪkətə]	a flashing light on a vehicle that tells you when the vehicle is going to turn left or right (<i>In American English, use turn signal</i>)
journey	['dʒɜ:ni]	an occasion when you travel from one place to another
lane	[leɪn]	1 a narrow road, especially in the countryside; <i>a country lane</i> 2 a part of a road that is marked by a painted line; <i>the fast lane</i>
license plate		<i>see number plate</i>
<i>(American English)</i>		
lorry	['lɒri]	a large vehicle that is used for transporting goods by road (<i>In American English, use truck</i>)

EXAMPLES

The car was in fourth gear.
It was a 3-hour journey.
Have a good journey!

make	[meɪk]	the name of the company that made a particular car; <i>a make of car</i>
motorbike	['məʊtəbaɪk]	same as motorcycle ; <i>ride a motorbike</i>
motorcycle	['məʊtəsaɪkəl]	a vehicle with two wheels and an engine
motorway	['məʊtəweɪ]	a wide road that allows vehicles to travel very fast over a long distance (<i>In American English, use freeway</i>)
number plate	['nʌmbə pleɪt]	a sign on the front and back of a vehicle that shows its registration number (<i>In American English, use license plate</i>)
oil	[ɔɪl]	a smooth, thick liquid that is used for making machines work
one-way street	[wʌn weɪ 'stri:t]	a street where vehicles can only go in one direction
parking lot		<i>see car park</i>
<i>(American English)</i>		
parking space	['pa:kɪŋ speɪs]	a place where you can park your car
passenger	['pæsɪndʒə]	someone who is travelling in a vehicle but is not driving it
pedestrian	[prɪ'destrɪən]	someone who is walking, especially in a town or city
petrol	['petrəl]	the fuel that you use in vehicles to make

		the engine work (<i>In American English, use gas</i>)
petrol station	[ˈpetrəl ˌsteɪʃən]	a place where you buy fuel for your vehicle
puncture	[ˈpʌŋktʃə]	a small hole in a tyre that has been made by a sharp object (<i>In American English, use flat</i>)
rear-view mirror	[ˈrɪə vjuː ˈmɪrə]	the mirror on the front window of a vehicle that allows you to see behind the vehicle
registration number	[ˌredʒɪ ˈstreɪʃən ˌnʌmbə]	the official numbers and letters at the front and back of a vehicle

EXAMPLES

‘What make of car do you drive?’ – ‘A Honda.’

Yesterday, traffic was light on the motorway.

We drove around for 20 minutes trying to find a parking space.

Mr Smith was a passenger in the car when it crashed.

road	[rəʊd]	a long piece of hard ground that cars travel on
road sign	['rəʊd saɪn]	a flat metal object at the side of a road that gives information to drivers
roof rack	['ru:f ræk]	a metal frame on top of a car where you can put things such as suitcases
roundabout	['raʊndəbaʊt]	a circle in the road where several roads meet, which vehicles must drive round until they reach the road they need
seat belt	['si:t belt]	a strap in a car that you put across your body to protect you in an accident
service station	['sɜ:vɪs ,steɪʃən]	a place next to a motorway where you can buy petrol and food
side-view mirror (<i>American English</i>)		see wing mirror
spare part	[,speə 'pa:t]	a part that you can buy to replace an old or broken part of a vehicle
speed	[spi:d]	how fast something moves
speed camera	['spi:d ,kæmrə]	a piece of equipment that takes pictures of vehicles if they are going too fast
speed limit	['spi:d ,lɪmɪt]	the maximum speed that you are legally allowed to drive at

speedometer	[spi:'dɒmɪtə]	a piece of equipment in a car that shows how fast you are driving
street	[stri:t]	a road in a city or a town
taxi	['tæksi]	a car that you can hire, with its driver, to take you where you want to go; <i>take/catch a taxi</i>
traffic	['træfɪk]	all the vehicles that are moving along roads in a particular area; <i>heavy traffic; oncoming traffic</i>
traffic jam	['træfɪk dʒæm]	a long line of vehicles that cannot move because there is too much traffic, or because the road is blocked

EXAMPLES

like the road to Nottingham.

Don't forget to put on your seat belt.

There was hardly any traffic on the road.

There is heavy traffic between Junctions 14 and 18.

traffic lights	[ˈtræfɪk laɪts]	a set of red, yellow and green lights that show you when to stop and when to move forwards
traffic warden	[ˈtræfɪk ˌwɔːdən]	someone whose job is to make sure that vehicles are parked legally
trailer	[ˈtreɪlə]	a large container on wheels that is pulled by a lorry or other vehicle
transport	[ˈtrænsˌpɔːt]	a system for taking people or things from one place to another in a vehicle; <i>road/air/rail transport</i>
truck (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see lorry</i>
trunk (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see boot</i>
turn signal (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see indicator</i>
tyre	[ˈtaɪə]	a thick round piece of rubber that fits around the wheels of cars
van	[væn]	a vehicle like a large car or a small lorry with space for carrying things in the back
vehicle	[ˈviːɪkəl]	a machine that carries people or things from one place to another

wheel	[wi:l]	1 one of the round objects under a vehicle that allow it to move along the ground; <i>the front/back wheel</i> 2 the round object on a vehicle that you turn to make the vehicle go in different directions; <i>a steering wheel</i>
windscreen	[ˈwɪndskri:n]	the glass window at the front of a vehicle (<i>In American English, use windshield</i>)
windshield		<i>see windscreen</i>
		(<i>American English</i>)
wing mirror	[ˈwɪŋ ˌmɪrə]	one of the two mirrors on each side of a car (<i>In American English, use side-view mirror</i>)

VERBS

accelerate [ækˈseləreɪt] to go faster

EXAMPLES

There are too many vehicles on the road.

brake	[breɪk]	to use the brakes in order to make a vehicle stop or slow down
break down		to stop working; <i>The car broke down.</i>
crash	[kræʃ]	if a vehicle crashes, it hits something and is damaged
drive	[draɪv]	1 to control the movement and direction of a vehicle; <i>Can you drive?</i> 2 to take someone somewhere in a vehicle; <i>I'll drive you home.</i>
give way		to let another vehicle go before you (<i>In American English, use yield</i>)
hitch-hike	[ˈhɪtʃhaɪk]	to ask people to drive you somewhere, by standing by the side of a road and holding out your thumb
overtake	[ˌəʊvəˈteɪk]	to pass another vehicle that is going in the same direction
park	[pɑːk]	to stop a vehicle and leave it somewhere
skid	[skɪd]	to slide sideways
speed	[spiːd]	to drive faster than the speed limit
steer	[stɪə]	to control a vehicle so that it goes in the direction you want
stop	[stɒp]	to not move any more
travel	[ˈtrævəl]	to go from one place to another, often to a place that is far away

tow [təʊ] to pull another vehicle along behind

yield *see give way*

(American

English)

EXAMPLES

A dog ran across the road and I braked quickly.

I crashed into the back of a lorry.

We were driving at 100 kilometres an hour.

I'll drive you to work.

He hitch-hiked to New York.

You should slow down when you are overtaking a cyclist.

The car skidded on the icy road.

People often travel hundreds of miles to get here.

He uses the lorry to tow his trailer.

slow down

to reduce the speed you are driving at

speed up

to start driving more quickly

start up

when an engine starts up, it starts working

PHRASES

no entry

if a road sign says 'no entry', you must not go along that road

roadworks

if a road sign says 'roadworks', it means that people are fixing the road

EXAMPLES

You're going too fast – slow down.
He started the car and drove off.

celebrations and ceremonies

NOUNS

baptism	[ˈbæptɪzəm]	a ceremony in which a person is baptized
bar mitzvah	[ˌba: ˈmɪtʃvə]	a ceremony for a Jewish boy on his thirteenth birthday
birth	[bɜ:θ]	the time when a baby is born; <i>the birth of our daughter</i>
birthday	[ˈbɜ:θdeɪ]	a date when you celebrate the day that you were born
bride	[braɪd]	a woman on her wedding day
cemetery	[ˈsemətəri]	a place where dead people are buried
ceremony	[ˈserɪməni]	a formal event
christening	[ˈkrɪsənɪŋ]	a ceremony in which members of a church welcome a baby and give it a name
Christmas	[ˈkrɪsməs]	the period around the 25th December, when Christians celebrate the birth of Jesus Christ; <i>at Christmas</i>
Christmas Day	[ˌkrɪsməs ˈdeɪ]	the 25th of December; <i>on Christmas Day</i>
Christmas	[ˌkrɪsməs ˈi:v]	the 24th of December; <i>on Christmas Eve</i>

Eve

death [deθ] the end of a person's life

Easter ['i:stə] a Christian festival in March or April when people celebrate Jesus Christ's return to life; *at Easter*

engagement [ɪn 'geɪdʒmənt] an agreement to get married to somebody

Father's Day ['fa:ðəz deɪ] a day when you give a card or present to your father to show that you love him; *on Father's Day*

festival ['festɪvəl] a time when people celebrate a special event

festivities [fes'tɪvɪtɪz] events that are organized in order to celebrate something

EXAMPLES

am going to my grandson's baptism tomorrow.
celebrate my birthday today.

am going to the cemetery to visit my grandma's grave.

The Christmas festivities lasted for more than a week.

we always visit my parents at Christmas.

fireworks	[ˈfaɪəwɜːks]	things that fly up into the air and explode, making bright colours in the sky; <i>a fireworks display</i>
funeral	[ˈfjuːnərəl]	a ceremony in which the body of a dead person is buried or cremated
gift	[ɡɪft]	same as present
graduation	[ˌɡrædʒʊˈeɪʃən]	a ceremony for students when they have completed their studies at a university or college
grave	[ɡreɪv]	a place in the ground where a dead person is buried
greetings card	[ˈɡriːtɪŋzˌkɑːd]	a folded card with a message inside that you give to someone on a special occasion
groom	[ɡruːm]	a man on his wedding day
Hanukkah	[ˈhɑːnʊkə]	a festival in November or December when Jewish people remember a special time when a temple was given back to them; <i>during Hanukkah</i>
honeymoon	[ˈhʌniˌmuːn]	a holiday that a man and woman take after their wedding
invitation	[ˌɪnvɪˈteɪʃən]	a written or spoken request to go to a party or a ceremony
Lent	[lent]	the forty days before Easter, when some Christians stop doing something that they

		enjoy; <i>during Lent</i>
marriage	[ˈmæɪɪdʒ]	1 the relationship between a husband and wife; <i>a happy marriage</i> 2 same as wedding ; <i>a marriage ceremony</i>
Mother's Day	[ˈmʌðəz deɪ]	a day when you give a card or present to your mother to show that you love her; <i>on Mother's Day</i>

EXAMPLES

e watched the fireworks from our balcony.
 eed to choose a gift for my mum's birthday.
 e went to Paris for our honeymoon.
 e received an invitation to their wedding.
 aureen gave up chocolate for Lent.

New Year's Day	[ˌnjuː jɪəz 'deɪ]	the day when people celebrate the start of the year; <i>on New Year's Day</i>
New Year's Eve	[ˌnjuː jɪəz 'iːv]	the last day of the year; <i>on New Year's Eve</i>
occasion	[ə'keɪʒən]	an important event, ceremony, or celebration; <i>a special occasion</i>
party	['paːti]	an event where you enjoy yourself with friends doing things like eating or dancing; <i>have a party</i>
Passover	['paːsəʊvə]	a festival in March or April when Jewish people celebrate a special time when God helped them; <i>during Passover</i>
present	['prezənt]	something that you give to someone on a special occasion
procession	[prə'seɪʃən]	a line of people or vehicles that follow one another as part of a ceremony
public holiday	[ˌpʌblɪk 'hɒlɪdeɪ]	a day when most of the shops, businesses and schools in a country are closed, often to celebrate a particular event
Ramadan	['ræmədæn]	the ninth month of the Muslim year, when Muslims celebrate the time that God spoke the words of their holy book; <i>during Ramadan</i>
retirement	[rɪ'taɪəmənt]	the time when you stop work; <i>a retirement party</i>

Thanksgiving [ˌθæŋksˈɡɪvɪŋ] a holiday in November when families in America have a special meal together to celebrate all the good things in their lives;
on Thanksgiving

Valentine's Day [ˈvæləntaɪnz ˌdeɪ] the 14th of February, when you give a card or flowers to the person you love; *on Valentine's Day*

EXAMPLES

We wished our neighbours a happy New Year.
I'm not having a party on Friday night – would you like to come?
This necklace was an anniversary present from my husband.
The supermarket is closed on Sundays and public holidays.
We went out for dinner on Valentine's Day.

wake	[weɪk]	an event before or after a funeral when friends and family remember the person who died
wedding	['wedɪŋ]	a ceremony when two people get married
wedding anniversary	['wedɪŋ ænɪˌvɜːsəri]	a date when you celebrate the day you got married; <i>our 10th wedding anniversary</i>

VERBS

baptize	[bæp'taɪz]	to touch someone with water, to show that they have become a member of the Christian church; <i>baptize a baby</i>
be born		when a baby is born, it comes out of its mother's body at the beginning of its life
bury	['beri]	to put the body of a dead person into a grave and cover it with earth
celebrate	['selɪˌbreɪt]	to do something enjoyable for a special reason; <i>celebrate your birthday</i>
cremate	[kri'meɪt]	to burn the body of a dead person
die	[daɪ]	to stop living
fast	[faːst]	to not eat any food for a period of time
get married		1 when two people get married, they become husband and wife; <i>John and Linda got married.</i> 2 when you get married to someone, you

become their husband or wife; *John got married to Linda.*

get engaged

1 when two people get engaged, they agree to marry each other; *Sue and Rishi got engaged.*

2 when you get engaged to someone, you agree to marry them; *I got engaged to my boyfriend.*

EXAMPLES

My sister was born in 1995.
We're celebrating the birth of our baby boy.
My dad died two years ago.
We fasted during Ramadan.

invite	[ɪn'vaɪt]	to ask someone to come to an event; <i>invite someone to a party</i>
marry	['mæri]	same as get married
organize	['ɔ:gə,naɪz]	to plan or arrange something; <i>organize a party</i>
turn	[tɜ:n]	to reach a particular age; <i>turn 40</i>
wish	[wɪʃ]	to express the hope that someone will be lucky or happy; <i>wish someone a happy birthday</i>

PHRASES

Happy Christmas!	you say 'Happy Christmas!' to people when you meet them on Christmas Day
Happy birthday!	you say 'Happy birthday!' to someone when you meet them on their birthday

EXAMPLES

Let's invite some friends over for dinner.
My brother has just turned 17.

clothes

NOUNS

bathing suit

(American English)

see swimsuit

belt

[belt]

a strip of leather or cloth that you wear around your waist

bikini

[bɪ'ki:ni]

a piece of clothing with two parts, that women wear for swimming

blouse

[blauz]

a shirt for a girl or a woman

boots

[bu:ts]

shoes that cover your whole foot and the lower part of your leg; *a pair of boots*

bra

[bra:]

a piece of underwear that women wear to support their breasts

button

['bʌtən]

a small hard object that you push through holes (= buttonholes) to fasten your clothes

cap

[kæp]

a soft, flat hat with a curved part at the front

cardigan

['ka:dɪgən]

a jumper that opens at the front like a

		jacket
clothes	[kləʊðz]	the things that people wear, such as shirts, coats, trousers and dresses
clothing	['kləʊðɪŋ]	same as clothes
coat	[kəʊt]	a piece of clothing with long sleeves that you wear over other clothes when you go outside
collar	['kɒlə]	the part of a shirt or coat that goes around your neck
dress	[dres]	1 a piece of clothing that covers a woman's or girl's body and part of her legs; <i>a black dress</i> 2 a particular type of clothing; <i>people in traditional dress</i>
dressing gown	['dresɪŋ gaʊn]	a long, loose piece of clothing that you wear over your night clothes when you are not in bed

EXAMPLES

He was dressed in a shirt, dark trousers and boots.
 Sarah's striped dress suited her very well.

fashion	[ˈfæʃən]	<p>1 the activity or business that involves styles of clothing and appearance; <i>a fashion designer; a fashion show</i></p> <p>2 a style of clothing that is popular at a particular time; <i>the latest fashion</i></p>
gloves	[glʌvz]	pieces of clothing that you wear on your hands, with a separate part for each finger; <i>a pair of gloves</i>
hat	[hæt]	a thing that you wear on your head
high heels	[haɪ ˈhi:lz]	women's shoes that have high heels (= raised parts on the bottom of the shoe)
hood	[hʊd]	the part of a coat that you can pull up to cover your head
jacket	[ˈdʒækɪt]	a short coat with long sleeves
jeans	[dʒi:nz]	trousers that are made of strong cotton cloth
jumper	[ˈdʒʌmpə]	a warm piece of clothing that covers the top part of your body (<i>In American English, use sweater</i>)
kaftan	[ˈkæftæn]	a long loose piece of clothing with long sleeves, that some men in Arab countries wear
kimono	[kɪˈmɒnəʊ]	a long piece of clothing shaped like a coat, that some Japanese people wear

knickers	[ˈnɪkəz]	a piece of underwear for women and girls, that covers the area between the waist and the legs (<i>In American English, use panties</i>)
nightdress	[ˈnaɪtdres]	a loose dress that a woman or girl wears in bed
panties (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see knickers</i>
pants	[pænts]	1 a piece of underwear that covers the area between your waist and your legs 2 (<i>American English</i>) <i>see trousers</i>
pantyhose (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see tights</i>
pattern	[ˈpætən]	an arrangement of lines or shapes that form a design
pocket	[ˈpɒkɪt]	a part of a piece of clothing that you can put things in
pyjamas	[pəˈdʒɑ:məz]	loose trousers and a top that people wear in bed
sandals	[ˈsændəlz]	light shoes that you wear in warm weather
sari	[ˈsɑ:ri]	a piece of clothing that some Indian women wear, consisting of a long piece of material that you wrap around your body
scarf (PL)	[ska:f]	a piece of cloth that you wear around your
scarves	[ska:vz]	neck or head

shirt	[ʃɜ:t]	a piece of clothing with a collar and buttons, that you wear on the top part of your body
shoes	[ʃu:z]	things made of leather or another strong material, that you wear on your feet over socks
shoelaces	[ˈʃu:lɛɪsɪz]	thin pieces of material that go through holes in shoes in order to make the shoes tighter
shorts	[ʃɔ:ts]	trousers with very short legs; <i>a pair of shorts</i>
size	[saɪz]	one of a series of particular measurements for clothes and shoes
skirt	[skɜ:t]	a piece of clothing for women and girls that hangs down from the waist and covers part of the legs
sleeve	[sli:v]	one of the two parts of a piece of clothing that cover your arms
slippers	[ˈslɪpəz]	loose, soft shoes that you wear indoors

EXAMPLES

People were standing outside in their pyjamas.

He put on a pair of sandals and walked down to the beach.

She takes size 38 in shoes.

I need a new pair of shoes.

What size do you take?

What shoe size do you take?

sneakers		<i>see</i> trainers
<i>(American English)</i>		
socks	[sɒks]	pieces of clothing that cover your feet and ankles and that you wear inside shoes
suit	[su:t]	a jacket and trousers or a jacket and skirt that are both made from the same cloth
sweater		<i>see</i> jumper
<i>(American English)</i>		
swimming trunks	['swɪmɪŋ trʌŋks]	shorts that men and boys wear when they go swimming
swimsuit	['swɪmsu:t]	a piece of clothing that women and girls wear when they go swimming (<i>In American English, use</i> bathing suit)
tie	[taɪ]	a long narrow piece of cloth that you wear around your neck with a shirt
tights	[taɪts]	a piece of tight clothing that covers the lower body, worn by women, girls and dancers (<i>In American English, use</i> pantyhose); <i>a pair of tights</i>
top	[tɒp]	[informal] a piece of clothing, for example a blouse or a shirt, that you wear on the upper part of your body
trainers	['treɪnəz]	shoes that people wear for running and

		other sports, or with informal clothes (<i>In American English, use sneakers</i>)
trousers	[ˈtraʊzəz]	a piece of clothing that covers the body from the waist downwards, and that covers each leg separately (<i>In American English, use pants</i>); a pair of <i>trousers</i>
T-shirt	[ˈtiːʃt]	a cotton shirt with short sleeves and no collar or buttons
turban	[ˈtɜːbən]	a long piece of cloth that Sikh, Hindu and Muslim men wrap around their heads

EXAMPLES

He was wearing a dark business suit.

underpants	[ˈʌndəpænts]	a short piece of underwear for men and boys, that covers the area between the waist and the top of the legs
underwear	[ˈʌndəweə]	clothes that you wear next to your skin, under your other clothes
uniform	[ˈjuːnɪfɔːm]	the special clothes that some people wear to work, and that some children wear at school
vest	[vest]	1 a piece of clothing that you wear under your shirt or t-shirt in order to keep warm 2 (<i>American English</i>) see waistcoat
waistcoat	[ˈweɪstkəʊt]	a piece of clothing without sleeves that people usually wear over a shirt (<i>In American English, use vest</i>)
zip	[zɪp]	a long metal or plastic object with two rows of teeth that join together, and a small part that you pull in order to open and close clothes or bags (<i>In American English, use zipper</i>)
zipper		see zip
(<i>American English</i>)		

VERBS

dress up		1 to put on more formal clothes 2 to put on different clothes in order to look like someone else, for fun
fit	[fit]	to be the right size for you
get changed		to take off some or all of your clothes, and put on different clothes
get dressed		to put on your clothes

EXAMPLES

You don't need to dress up for dinner.
 My son dressed up as a cowboy for the fancy dress party.
 The dress fitted me perfectly.
 When I get home from school I get changed.
 In the morning I get dressed.
 Sarah got dressed quickly and went to work.

get undressed		to take off your clothes
put something on		to put a piece of clothing onto your body
suit	[su:t]	to make you look attractive
take something off		to take a piece of clothing off your body
wear	[weə]	to have something such as clothes, shoes or jewellery on your body
zip	[zɪp]	to fasten something such as a piece of clothing using its zip

ADJECTIVES

casual	['kæʒuəl]	worn at home or on holiday, and not at work or on formal occasions
checked	[tʃekt]	with a pattern of small squares, usually of two colours
fashionable	['fæʃənəbəl]	1 popular at a particular time; <i>fashionable clothes</i> 2 wearing fashionable clothes; <i>a fashionable woman</i>
formal	['fɔ:məl]	formal clothes are worn on serious or

		official occasions
long	[lɒŋ]	measuring a great distance from one end to the other; <i>a long coat</i>
old-fashioned	[,əʊld'fæʃənd]	no longer fashionable or modern
short	[ʃɔ:t]	measuring only a small amount from one end to the other; <i>a short skirt</i>

EXAMPLES

the evening I get undressed.

He put his shirt on.

John took off his jacket and loosened his tie.

She wore formal evening dress to the dinner.

That suits you.

He zipped up his jeans.

You need to wear warm clothes when you go out today.

smart	[sma:t]	1 clean and tidy, and wearing attractive clothes; <i>You look smart.</i> 2 tidy and attractive, and worn at work or on slightly formal occasions; <i>a smart suit</i>
spotted	[ˈspɒtɪd]	having a pattern of spots (= small round coloured areas); <i>a spotted handkerchief</i>
striped	[straɪpt]	having a pattern of stripes (= long lines of different colours); <i>a pair of striped pyjamas</i>
tight	[taɪt]	small, and fitting closely to your body; <i>a tight skirt</i>
trendy	[ˈtrendi]	fashionable and modern

EXAMPLES

Pat's very smart.

college and university

NOUNS

art school	[ˈɑːt skuːl]	a college where people study subjects such as painting and photography
arts	[ɑːts]	subjects such as history, literature and language, which are not scientific
assignment	[əˈsaɪnmənt]	a task that you are given to do as part of your studies
bachelor's degree	[ˈbætʃələz dɪˌɡriː]	a first university degree (= course of study), that usually lasts three or four years
bursary	[ˈbɜːsəri]	an amount of money that is given to someone so that they can study in a college or university
campus	[ˈkæmpəs]	an area of land that contains the main buildings of a university or college
college	[ˈkɒlɪdʒ]	a place where students study after they leave secondary school
course	[kɔːs]	a series of lessons on a particular subject; <i>complete a course</i>

coursework	[ˈkɔːswɜːk]	work that students do during a course, rather than in exams
degree	[diˈɡriː]	1 a course of study that you do at a university or college; <i>do a degree</i> 2 the qualification that you get when you have passed this course; <i>have a degree</i>
department	[diˈpɑːtmənt]	one of the sections in a university or college; <i>the English Literature department</i>
diploma	[diˈpləʊmə]	1 a course of study that you do at a university or college, often in order to do a particular job; <i>do a diploma in journalism</i> 2 the qualification that you get when you have passed this course; <i>have a diploma</i>

EXAMPLES

We have to do written assignments as well as fieldwork.

Students are not allowed on campus.

Anna is doing business studies at a local college.

He did a course in computing.

She was awarded a diploma in social work.

distance learning	[ˈdɪstəns ˌlɜːnɪŋ]	a system of education in which people study at home
essay	[ˈeseɪ]	a short piece of writing on a subject
exam	[ɪgˈzæm]	a formal test that you take to show your knowledge of a subject; <i>sit an exam</i>
examination	[ɪgˌzæmɪ ˈneɪʃən]	[FORMAL] same as exam
faculty	[ˈfækəlti]	a group of related departments in a university; <i>the Faculty of Arts</i>
fieldwork	[ˈfiːldwɜːk]	the activity of gathering information about something in the real world, rather than studying it in a classroom
finals	[ˈfaɪnəlz]	the last and most important exams in a university or college course; <i>sit your finals</i>
first	[fɜːst]	in British universities, the highest honours degree you can get
graduate	[ˈgrædʒʊət]	a student who has completed a course at a college or university
graduation	[ˌgrædʒʊ ˈeɪʃən]	a special ceremony for students when they have completed their studies at a university or college
grant	[graːnt]	an amount of money that a government gives to a person or to an organization for a special purpose

halls of residence	[ˌhɔ:lz əv 'rezɪdəns]	buildings with rooms or flats, usually built by universities or colleges, in which students live during the term
honours degree	['ɒnəz dɪˌɡri:]	a type of university degree which is of a higher standard than an ordinary degree
invigilator	[ɪn'vɪdʒɪleɪtə]	someone who checks that an exam starts and finishes at the correct time, and that there is no cheating

EXAMPLES

I had to write an essay on Shakespeare.
 Professor Akimoto is Dean of the Science faculty.
 He has a first in Biology.

law school	[ˈlɔː skuːl]	a college where people study to become lawyers
lecture	[ˈlektʃə]	a talk that someone gives in order to teach people about a particular subject
lecturer	[ˈlektʃərə]	a teacher at a university or college
major	[ˈmeɪdʒə]	in the United States, the main subject that someone is studying
master's degree	[ˈmaːstəz dɪ ,ɡriː]	a second university degree, that usually lasts one or two years
medical school	[ˈmedɪkəl ,skuːl]	a college where people study to become doctors and nurses
natural sciences	[ˌnætʃərəl ˈsaɪənsɪz]	subjects such as physics, biology and chemistry, that are concerned with the physical world
PGCE	[ˌpiː dʒiː siː ˈiː]	short for ‘Postgraduate Certificate of Education’: a second degree, usually lasting one year, that people take in order to become school teachers
PhD	[ˌpiː eɪtʃ ˈdiː]	1 short for ‘Doctor of Philosophy’: the highest degree in a particular subject; <i>do a PhD</i> 2 the qualification that you get when you have passed this degree; <i>have a PhD</i>
plagiarism	[ˈpleɪdʒəriəzəm]	the practice of copying someone else’s work and pretending that you did the

		work
prospectus	[prə'spektəs]	a document that gives details about a college or university and the courses it provides
reading list	['ri:diŋ list]	a document that a lecturer gives to students, with suggestions for books that they should read for a particular course
research	[ri'sɜ:tʃ]	work that involves studying something and trying to discover facts about it

EXAMPLES

ə is a lecturer in the Geography department of Moscow University.

ə has a master's degree in Business Administration.

arc has a PhD in Linguistics.

scholarship	[ˈskɒləʃɪp]	an amount of money that is given to someone who has achieved good results, so that they can continue studying
school	[sku:l]	a department of a university or college; <i>the School of Humanities</i>
semester	[səˈmestə]	half of a college or university year
seminar	[ˈseminɑː]	a class at a college or university in which the teacher and a small group of students discuss a topic
social sciences	[ˈsəʊʃəl ,saɪənsɪz]	subjects such as sociology and politics, that are concerned with society
student	[ˈstjuːdənt]	a person who is studying at a university or a college
student accommodation	[ˈstjuːdənt əkɒmə 'deɪʃən]	buildings or rooms where students live
student loan	[ˈstjuːdənt 'ləʊn]	an amount of money that students can borrow from the government; <i>apply for a student loan</i>
student union	[ˈstjuːdənt 'juːnjən]	1 an organization in a university or college that helps students 2 a building where this organization has an office, and where there is usually a shop and a coffee bar
syllabus	[ˈsɪləbəs]	a list of subjects that are covered in a

		university or college course
technical college	[ˈteknɪkəl ˌkɒlɪdʒ]	a college where you can study practical subjects, often in order to do a particular job
term	[tɜ:m]	one of the periods of time that a college or university year is divided into
thesis (PL)	[ˈθi:sɪs]	a long piece of writing based on your own ideas and research, that you do as part of a degree
theses	[ˈθi:si:z]	

EXAMPLES

Luong was awarded a scholarship to study business management.

Please read this chapter before next week's seminar.

He was awarded his PhD for a thesis on industrial robots.

tuition fees	[tʃʊ'ɪʃən ,fi:z]	the money that you pay to be taught at a university or college
tutor	['tju:tə]	a teacher at a university or college, who usually teaches small groups
tutorial	[tju:'tɔ:riəl]	1 same as seminar ; <i>attend a tutorial</i> 2 in some universities, a regular meeting in which a tutor and one student discuss the student's work
undergraduate	[ˌʌndə 'grædʒʊət]	a university or college student who has not yet passed their final exams
university	[ˌju:nɪ'vɜ:sɪti]	a place where you can study for a degree, and where people do academic research
viva	['vaɪvə]	a university examination in which a student answers questions by speaking rather than writing
vocational course	[vəʊ'keɪʃənəl ,kɔ:s]	a course that someone does in order to do a particular job

VERBS

enrol	[ɪn'rəʊl]	to officially join a class
graduate	['grædʒʊeɪt]	to complete your studies at college or university
invigilate	[ɪn'vɪdʒɪleɪt]	to check that an exam starts and finishes

		at the correct time, and that no-one cheats
register	[ˈredʒɪstə]	to put your name on an official list, in order to be able to do a particular course
study	[ˈstʌdi]	to spend time learning about a particular subject
work	[wɜ:k]	to do an activity that uses a lot of your time or effort

EXAMPLES

The government are planning to increase tuition fees.

She went to university where she got a BA and then an MA.

She graduated in English and Drama from Manchester University.

What do you want to do after you graduate?

She spends most of her time studying.

She studied History and Geography at university.

ADJECTIVES

academic	[,ækə'demɪk]	relating to the work done in universities and colleges; <i>an academic journal</i>
full-time	['fʊltaɪm]	relating to a course that takes up the whole of each normal working week; <i>a full-time course; a full-time student</i>
part-time	['pɑ:ttaim]	relating to a course that takes up only part of each day or week; <i>a part-time course; a part-time student</i>

EXAMPLES

Their academic standards are high.

colours

NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES

beige	[beɪʒ]	(having) a pale brown colour
black	[blæk]	1 (having) the colour of the sky at night 2 black coffee or tea has no milk in it
blue	[blu:]	(having) the colour of the sky on a sunny day
brown	[braʊn]	(having) the colour of earth or wood
cream	[kri:m]	(having) a yellowish-white colour
gold	[gəʊld]	(having) a bright yellow colour that is often shiny
green	[ɡri:n]	(having) the colour of grass or leaves
grey	[ɡreɪ]	(having) the colour of ashes, or clouds on a rainy day
navy blue	['neɪvi 'blu:]	(having) a very dark blue colour; <i>a navy blue suit</i>
orange	['ɒrɪndʒ]	(having) a colour between red and yellow
pink	[pɪŋk]	(having) a colour between red and white
purple	['pɜ:pəl]	(having) a colour between red and blue
red	[red]	(having) the colour of blood or of a tomato

silver	[ˈsɪlvə]	(having) a shiny and pale grey colour
turquoise	[ˈtɜːkwɔɪz]	(having) a light greenish-blue colour
white	[waɪt]	1 (having) the colour of snow or milk 2 white wine is a pale-yellow colour 3 white coffee or tea has milk in it
yellow	[ˈjeləʊ]	(having) the colour of lemons or butter

EXAMPLES

Blue suits you.

'What colour are your eyes?' – 'Blue.'

I bought some blue shoes.

'What colour is your hair?' – 'Brown.'

The room is decorated in soft browns and creams.

She has green eyes.

Do you have this t-shirt in green?

'What's your favourite colour?' – 'Red.'

You look good in white.

ADJECTIVES

bright	[braɪt]	strong and noticeable in colour; <i>a bright red dress</i>
dark	[dɑ:k]	close to black, or containing some black; <i>dark brown hair</i>
light	[laɪt]	pale in colour; <i>light brown hair</i>
pale	[peɪl]	not strong or bright in colour; <i>pale blue eyes</i>
rich	[rɪtʃ]	dark in colour and pleasant to look at
soft	[sɒft]	not bright, and pleasant to look at

VERBS

blush	[blʌʃ]	to become red in the face because you are ashamed or embarrassed
change colour		to become a different colour
go red		to become red in the face because you are embarrassed or angry
paint	[peɪnt]	to cover a wall or an object with paint; <i>paint something blue</i>

PHRASE

a black eye

a dark area of skin around your eye where
someone has hit you

EXAMPLES

He's wearing a light blue t-shirt.

The leaves on the trees are changing colour.

Tom went red in the face with anger.

John had a black eye, and several cuts on his face.

computers and the internet

NOUNS

attachment	[ə'tætʃmənt]	a file that you send with an email message
blog	[blɒg]	a website that describes the daily life and thoughts of the person who writes it
broadband	['brɔːdbænd]	a very fast method of sending a lot of information at the same time over the internet
browser	['braʊzə]	a piece of software that allows you to search for information on the internet
bug	[bʌg]	a mistake in a computer program
CD	[si:'di:]	short for 'compact disc': a disc for storing music or computer information
CD-ROM	[,si: di:'rɒm]	a CD that stores information that you can read using a computer
chat	[tʃæt]	a way of communicating with friends by exchanging written messages using the internet; <i>internet chat</i>
computer	[kəm'pjʊ:tə]	an electronic machine that stores and deals with large amounts of information; a

		<i>computer game; a computer system</i>
connection	[kə'nekʃən]	a link between a computer and a network; <i>an internet connection</i>
cursor	['kɜ:sə]	a small line on a computer screen that shows where you are working
data	['deɪtə]	information that can be used by a computer program
database	['deɪtəbeɪs]	a collection of information on a computer that is stored in such a way that you can use it and add to it easily

EXAMPLES

any internet users now have a broadband connection at home.

you need an up-to-date web browser.

there is a bug in the software.

CD-ROM can hold huge amounts of data.

desktop	[ˈdesktp]	the images that you see on a computer screen when the computer is ready to use
disk	[dɪsk]	a flat metal object that stores information and can be put into a computer
disk drive	[ˈdɪsk draɪv]	the part of a computer that holds a disk
document	[ˈdɒkjəmənt]	a piece of text that is stored on a computer
email	[ˈi:meɪl]	1 short for ‘electronic mail’: a system of sending written messages from one computer to another; <i>send a file by email</i> 2 a written message that you send by computer; <i>send an email</i>
email address	[ˈi:meɪl əˌdres]	a combination of letters and symbols that identifies where emails are sent
file	[faɪl]	a collection of information that you keep on your computer
folder	[ˈfəʊldə]	a group of files that are stored together on a computer
font	[fɒnt]	a set of letters of the same style and size
hacker	[ˈhækə]	a person who illegally gets access to another computer
hard disk	[hɑ:d ˈdɪsk]	the part inside a computer where data and programs are stored
hard drive	[hɑ:d ˈdraɪv]	the part inside a computer that contains the hard disk

hardware	[ˈhɑːdweə]	things in computer systems such as the computer, the keyboard and the screen, rather than the programs
home page	[ˈhəʊm peɪdʒ]	the main page of a website
I.T.	[aɪ ˈtiː]	short for ‘information technology’: the study and practice of using computers
icon	[ˈaɪkɒn]	a picture on a computer screen that you can choose, in order to open a particular program

EXAMPLES

You can rearrange the icons on your desktop.

You can cut and paste whole paragraphs from one document to another.

Would you email David Ferguson and arrange a meeting?

The company needs people with I.T. skills.

inbox	[ˈɪnbɒks]	the place where your computer stores emails that people have sent to you
ink cartridge	[ˈɪŋk ˌkɑːtrɪdʒ]	a container of ink that you put in a printer
the internet	[ðə ˈɪntənət]	the network that connects computers all over the world
italics	[ɪˈtælɪks]	letters and numbers that slope to the right; <i>This sentence is in italics.</i>
key	[kiː]	one of the buttons that you press in order to operate a computer
keyboard	[ˈkiːbɔːd]	the set of keys that you press in order to operate a computer
laptop	[ˈlæptɒp]	a small computer that you can carry with you
memory	[ˈmeməri]	the part of a computer where it stores information
memory stick	[ˈmeməri ˌstɪk]	a small object for storing information that you can carry with you and use in different computers
menu	[ˈmenjuː]	a list of choices on a computer screen, showing things that you can do using a particular program; <i>a drop-down menu</i>
modem	[ˈməʊdem]	a piece of equipment that uses a telephone line to connect computers

monitor	[ˈmɒnɪtə]	the part of a computer that contains the screen
mouse	[maʊs]	an object that you use to do things on a computer without using the keyboard
mouse mat	[ˈmaʊs mæt]	a flat piece of plastic that you rest a mouse on
network	[ˈnetwɜ:k]	a system of connected computers
operating system	[ˈɒpəreɪtɪŋ ,sɪstəm]	a system in a computer that controls all the other programs
password	[ˈpɑ:swɜ:d]	a secret word or phrase that allows you to use a computer system

EXAMPLES

I had 50 emails in my inbox.

I found all the information I needed on the internet.

PC	[pi: 'si:]	short for 'personal computer': a computer that people use at school, at home or in an office
printer	['printə]	a machine for printing copies of computer documents on paper
printout	['printaʊt]	a piece of paper with information from a computer printed on it
program	['prəʊgræm]	a set of instructions that a computer uses to do a particular task
screen	[skri:n]	a flat surface on a computer where you see pictures or words
social networking	[,səʊʃəl 'netwɜ:kɪŋ]	the activity of contacting friends and making new friends on particular websites
software	['sɒftweə]	computer programs
spam	[spæm]	advertising messages that are sent automatically by email to large numbers of people
spreadsheet	['spredʃi:t]	a program that deals with numbers, and is mainly used for financial planning
USB	[ju: es 'bi:]	short for 'Universal Serial Bus': a way of connecting equipment to a computer; <i>a USB port</i>
username	['ju:zəneɪm]	the name that you type onto your screen each time you open a particular program

		or website
virus	['vaɪərəs]	a program that enters a computer system and changes or destroys the information that is there
the web	[ðə web]	a computer system that helps you find information. You can use it anywhere in the world.

EXAMPLES

The printer plugs into the computer's USB port.

I clicked the mouse and a message appeared on the screen.

Have you used a social networking site such as MySpace or Facebook?

The software allows you to browse the internet on your mobile phone.

You should protect your computer against viruses.

webcam	[ˈwebkæm]	a camera on a computer that produces images that can be seen on a website
website	[ˈwebsaɪt]	a set of information on the internet about a particular subject
website address	[ˈwebsaɪt əˌdres]	the location of a website on the internet, for example, http://www.harpercollins.com
window	[ˈwɪndəʊ]	one of the work areas that a screen can be divided into

VERBS

browse	[braʊz]	to search for information on the internet; <i>browse the internet</i>
back something up		to make a copy of a computer file that you can use if the original file is lost; <i>back up a file</i>
boot up a computer		to make a computer start working
click	[klɪk]	to press one of the buttons on a mouse in order to make something happen on the screen; <i>click on a link</i>
copy	[ˈkɒpi]	to make a new version of a file or disk that is exactly the same as the old one; <i>copy a file</i>

crash	[kræʃ]	used for saying that a computer or a program suddenly stops working; <i>The computer crashed.</i>
cut and paste		to move words or pictures on a computer from one place to another place
delete	[dɪ'li:t]	1 to remove a file or document from a computer; <i>delete a file</i> 2 to remove text from a document; <i>delete a paragraph</i>

EXAMPLES

Go over to your computer and boot it up.

My computer crashed for the second time that day.

The report was too long so I deleted a few paragraphs.

download	[daʊn'ləʊd]	to copy a file, a program or other information from a bigger computer, a network or the internet to your own computer
email	['i:meɪl]	to send a message from one computer to another; <i>email someone</i>
format	['fɔ:mæt]	to change the arrangement of the text of a document
key something in		to put information into a computer using the keyboard; <i>key in data</i>
log in		to type your username and password so that you can start using a computer or website
log off		to stop using a computer or website by clicking on an instruction
print	[prɪnt]	to use a machine to produce a copy of a computer file on paper; <i>print ten copies of a document</i>
program	['prəʊgræm]	to give a computer a set of instructions so that it can do a particular task; <i>program a computer</i>
save	[seɪv]	to give a computer an instruction to store some information; <i>save your work</i>
scroll	[skrəʊl]	to move the text on a computer screen up or down to find the information that you

zip [zɪp] need; *scroll down the page*
to make a file smaller so that you can send
it to someone using the internet

ADJECTIVES

bold [bəʊld] letters and numbers that are bold are
thicker and darker than ordinary ones;
bold capitals

EXAMPLES
You can download software from this website.
She turned on her computer and logged in.
This is how to zip files so that you can send them via email.

desktop	[ˈdesk.tɒp]	of a convenient size for using on a desk or a table; <i>a desktop computer</i>
electronic	[ɪlekˈtrɒnɪk]	using electricity and small electrical parts
offline	[ɒfˈlaɪn]	not connected to the internet; <i>The computer is offline.</i>
online	[ɒnˈlaɪn]	1 available on the internet; <i>an online store</i> 2 connected to the internet; <i>people who are online</i>
portable	[ˈpɔːtəbəl]	designed to be carried or moved around
wireless	[ˈwaɪələs]	using radio waves (= a form of power that travels through the air) instead of wires; <i>a wireless connection</i>

ADVERBS

offline	[ɒfˈlaɪn]	not using the internet; <i>work offline</i>
online	[ɒnˈlaɪn]	using the internet; <i>search online</i>

IDIOM

surf the net	to spend time looking at different websites on the internet
---------------------	---

EXAMPLES

Our computer is currently offline.
I buy most of my clothes online.

Some teenagers spend hours surfing the net.

cooking

NOUNS

barbecue	[ˈbɑːbɪkjʊː]	a piece of equipment that you use for cooking outdoors
blender	[ˈblendə]	a piece of electrical equipment for mixing liquids and soft foods together or for turning fruit or vegetables into liquid
bottle opener	[ˈbɒtəl ˌəʊpənə]	a metal tool for removing tops from bottles
broiler (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see grill</i>
cake tin	[ˈkeɪk tɪn]	1 a metal container that you use for baking a cake 2 a metal container that you put a cake in to keep it fresh
chopping board	[ˈtʃɒpɪŋ bɔːd]	a flat piece of wood or plastic that you chop meat or vegetables on
coffee maker	[ˈkɒfi ˌmeɪkə]	a machine for making coffee
cook	[kʊk]	someone who prepares and cooks food

cooker	[ˈkʊkə]	a piece of kitchen equipment that you use for cooking food
corkscrew	[ˈkɔːkskruː]	a tool for pulling corks out of bottles
dish	[dɪʃ]	a wide shallow container with no cover, that you use for cooking and serving food
food processor	[ˈfuːd ˌprəʊsesə]	a piece of electrical equipment for mixing or chopping food, or for turning food into liquid
fork	[fɔːk]	a tool with a handle and three or four long metal points at the end, that you use for eating and cooking
frying pan	[ˈfraɪŋ pæn]	a flat metal pan with a long handle, that you use for frying food
grater	[ˈɡreɪtə]	a tool with a rough surface, that you use for cutting food into very small pieces

EXAMPLES

My mum is a good cook.
She bought a new cooker.

grill	[grɪl]	<p>1 the part of a cooker where you cook food under strong heat</p> <p>2 a flat frame of metal bars that you can use to cook food over a fire (<i>In American English, use broiler</i>)</p>
hob	[hɒb]	the top part of a cooker where you put pans
kettle	['ketəl]	a metal container with a lid and a handle, that you use for boiling water
knife	[naɪf]	a tool with a handle and a sharp flat piece of metal, that you use for eating and cooking; <i>a carving knife; a bread knife</i>
ladle	['leɪdəl]	a large, round, deep spoon with a long handle, that you use for serving soup
microwave	['maɪkrəʊweɪv]	an oven that cooks food very quickly using electric waves
mixing bowl	['mɪksɪŋ ,bəʊl]	a large bowl that you use for mixing ingredients
oven	['ʌvən]	a piece of equipment for cooking that is like a large metal box with a door
pan	[pæn]	a round metal container with a long handle, that you use for cooking food
peeler	['pi:lə]	a tool for removing the skin from fruit and vegetables; <i>a potato peeler</i>

pot	[pɒt]	a deep round container that you use for cooking soup and other food
recipe	['resɪpi]	a set of instructions telling you how to cook something
rolling pin	['rəʊlɪŋ pɪn]	a long wooden tool that you roll over pastry in order to make it flat
saucepan	['sɔːspən]	a deep metal cooking pot, usually with a long handle and a lid
scale		<i>see scales</i>
<i>(American English)</i>		

EXAMPLES

Put the pan on the hob, add flour, and cook for one minute.
 Put the dish in the oven for 40 minutes.
 No salt is required in this recipe.

scales	[skeɪlz]	a piece of equipment that you use for weighing food (<i>In American English, use scale</i>)
sieve	[sɪv]	a tool with a fine metal net, that you use for separating food from liquids
spatula	['spætʃʊlə]	a tool like a knife with a wide flat blade, that you use for lifting hot food
spoon	[spuːn]	a tool with a handle and a part like a shallow bowl, that you use for eating and cooking; <i>a wooden spoon</i>
toaster	['təʊstə]	a piece of electrical equipment that you use to heat bread
timer	['taɪmə]	a piece of equipment that you use for measuring how long you need to cook something for
tin opener	['tɪn ˌəʊpənə]	a tool for opening tins of food
tongs	[tɒŋz]	a tool consisting of two connected pieces of metal, that you use for picking up food
whisk	[wɪsk]	a tool for stirring eggs or cream very fast; <i>an electric whisk; a hand whisk</i>

VERBS

bake	[beɪk]	to cook food in an oven without extra oil or liquid
-------------	--------	---

beat	[bi:t]	to mix food quickly with a spoon or a fork; <i>beat an egg</i>
boil	[bɔil]	1 to heat water until bubbles appear and the water starts to change into steam; <i>boil water</i> 2 to cook food in boiling water; <i>boil potatoes</i>
bring something to the boil		to heat liquid until it boils
broil (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see grill</i>
carve	[ka:v]	to cut slices from meat; <i>carve the meat</i>

EXAMPLES

beat the eggs with a wooden spoon.
gradually bring the sauce to the boil.
carve the beef into thin slices.

chop	[tʃɒp]	to cut something into pieces with a knife; <i>chop the vegetables</i>
cook	[kʊk]	to prepare and heat food
fry	[fraɪ]	to cook food in hot fat or oil
grill	[grɪl]	to cook food on metal bars above a fire or barbecue or under a grill (<i>In American English, use broil</i>)
mash	[mæʃ]	to press food to make it soft
melt	[melt]	to heat a solid food so that it becomes a liquid
peel	[pi:l]	to remove the skin of fruit or vegetables
prepare	[prɪ'peə]	to get food ready
roast	[rəʊst]	to cook meat or other food in an oven or over a fire
serve	[sɜ:v]	to give people food and drinks
slice	[slaɪs]	to cut food into thin pieces; <i>slice the mushrooms</i>
stir	[stɜ:]	to mix a liquid in a container using a spoon
weigh	[wei]	to measure how heavy something is
whisk	[wɪsk]	to stir eggs or cream very fast

ADJECTIVES

baked	[beɪkt]	cooked in the oven without extra oil or liquid; <i>a baked potato</i>
boiled	[bɔɪld]	cooked in boiling water; <i>a boiled egg</i>
chopped	[tʃɒpt]	cut into pieces with a knife; <i>a tin of chopped tomatoes</i>
fried	[fraɪd]	cooked in hot fat or oil; <i>fried rice</i>
grated	[ɡreɪtɪd]	cut into very small pieces using a grater; <i>grated cheese</i>

EXAMPLES

Chop the butter into small pieces.
 Mash the bananas with a fork.
 Top with whipped cream and serve.
 Serve the soup with crusty bread.
 Helen sliced the cake.

mashed	[mæʃt]	pressed until soft; <i>mashed potatoes</i>
medium	['mi:diəm]	used for describing meat that is cooked so that the inside is still slightly pink
poached	[pəʊtʃt]	cooked gently in boiling liquid; <i>a poached egg</i>
rare	[reə]	used for describing meat that is cooked very lightly so that the inside is still red
roast	[rəʊst]	cooked in the oven or over a fire; <i>roast beef</i>
scrambled	['skræmbəld]	used to describe eggs that have been mixed together and heated in a pan
steamed	[sti:md]	cooked in steam rather than water; <i>steamed vegetables</i>
well done	[,wel 'dʌn]	if meat is well done, it has been cooked thoroughly

EXAMPLES

I like my steak well done.

Countryside

NOUNS

agriculture	[ˈægrɪkʌltʃə]	the business or activity of taking care of crops and farm animals
barn	[bɑːn]	a building on a farm where animals and crops are kept
bulldozer	[ˈbʊldəʊzə]	a large vehicle that is used for moving large amounts of earth
cave	[keɪv]	a large hole in the side of a hill or under the ground; <i>an underground cave</i>
cliff	[klɪf]	a high area of land with a very steep side next to the sea; <i>walk along the cliffs</i>
combine harvester	[ˌkɒmbaɪn ˈhɑːvɪstə]	a large machine that is used on farms to cut, sort and clean grain
country	[ˈkʌntri]	same as countryside
countryside	[ˈkʌntriˌsaɪd]	land that is away from cities and towns; <i>We live in the countryside.</i>
crop	[krɒp]	a plant that people grow for food; <i>plant a crop</i>
ditch	[dɪtʃ]	a deep, long, narrow hole that carries

		water away from a road or a field
estate	[ɪˈsteɪt]	a large house in a large area of land in the country
farm	[fɑ:m]	an area of land and buildings where people grow crops and keep animals
farmer	[ˈfɑ:mə]	a person who owns or works on a farm
farmyard	[ˈfɑ:mjɑ:d]	an area near a farmhouse that is enclosed by walls or buildings; <i>farmyard animals</i>
fence	[fens]	a wooden or metal wall around a piece of land
field	[fi:ld]	a piece of land where crops are grown, or where animals are kept

EXAMPLES

Lisa and Andrew live in the country.
 Both of the boys work on the farm.
 There is not enough good farm land here.
 We drove past fields of sunflowers.

fishing	[ˈfɪʃɪŋ]	the sport or business of catching fish
forest	[ˈfɒrɪst]	a large area where trees grow close together
gate	[geɪt]	a structure like a door that you use to enter a field; <i>close the gate</i>
ground	[graʊnd]	the soil on the Earth's surface in which you can grow plants
harvest	[ˈhɑːvɪst]	1 the activity of collecting a crop, or the time when this is done 2 the amount of a crop that is collected; <i>a good/poor harvest</i>
hay	[heɪ]	grass that has been cut and dried so that it can be used for feeding animals
hedge	[hedʒ]	a row of small trees growing close together around a field
hike	[haɪk]	a long walk, especially in the countryside
hill	[hɪl]	an area of land that is higher than the land around it; <i>a steep hill; climb a hill</i>
hunt	[hʌnt]	an organized event when a group of people follow and kill wild animals as a sport; <i>go on a hunt</i>
hunter	[ˈhʌntə]	a person who hunts wild animals for food or as a sport
lake	[leɪk]	a large area of water with land around it

land	[lænd]	an area of ground that is used for farming
market	['mɑ:kɪt]	a place where people buy and sell products
marsh	[mɑ:ʃ]	a soft, wet area of land
meadow	['medəʊ]	a field that has grass and flowers growing in it
moor	[mʊə]	an area of high open ground covered mainly with rough grass and heather
mountain	['maʊntɪn]	a very high area of land with steep sides; <i>climb a mountain</i>

EXAMPLES

He walked through the gate and into the field.

The women prepare the ground for planting.

Mount McKinley is the highest mountain in North America.

mud	[mʌd]	a sticky mixture of earth and water
path	[pa:θ]	a long, narrow piece of ground that people walk along
picnic	['pɪknɪk]	an occasion when you eat a meal outdoors, usually in a park or a forest, or at the beach
plough	[plau]	a large farming tool that is pulled across the soil to turn it over, usually before seeds are planted
pond	[pɒnd]	a small area of water
produce	['prɒdju:s]	food that you grow on a farm to sell
quarry	['kwɒri]	a place where stone or minerals are dug out of the ground
river	['rɪvə]	a long line of water that flows into a sea; <i>a river bank</i>
rock	[rɒk]	1 the hard substance that is in the ground and in mountains 2 a large piece of rock
ruins	['ru:ɪnz]	the parts of a building that remain after something destroys the rest
scarecrow	['skeəkrəʊ]	an object, in the shape of a person, that stands in a field where crops are growing in order to frighten birds away
scenery	['si:nəri]	the land, water or plants that you can see

		around you in a country area
soil	[sɔɪl]	the substance on the surface of the Earth in which plants grow
spring	[sprɪŋ]	a place where water comes up through the ground; <i>an underground spring</i>
stable	['steɪbəl]	a building in which horses are kept
stick	[stɪk]	a thin branch from a tree

EXAMPLES

He went for a picnic.

The restaurant uses as much local produce as possible.

He tried to dig, but the ground was solid rock.

Maria sat on a rock and looked out across the sea.

The soil here is good for growing vegetables.

stone	[stəʊn]	1 a hard solid substance that is found in the ground and is often used for building 2 a small piece of rock that is found on the ground
stream	[stri:m]	a small narrow river
track	[træk]	1 a rough road or path; <i>a muddy track</i> 2 the marks that an animal leaves on the ground; <i>animal tracks</i>
tractor	['træktə]	a vehicle that a farmer uses to pull farm machinery; <i>drive a tractor</i>
valley	['væli]	a low area of land between hills; <i>a steep mountain valley</i>
view	[vju:]	everything that you can see from a place
village	['vɪlɪdʒ]	a very small town in the countryside
walk	[wɔ:k]	a trip that you make by walking, usually for pleasure; <i>go for a walk</i>
waterfall	['wɔ:tə,fɔ:l]	a place where water flows over the edge of a steep part of hills or mountains, and falls into a pool below
well	[wel]	a deep hole in the ground from which people take water or oil
wellingtons	['welɪŋtənz]	long rubber boots that you wear to keep your feet dry
windmill	['wɪndmɪl]	a building with long, flat parts on the

outside that turn as the wind blows to
make machinery move inside

wood [wud]

1 the hard material that trees are made of

2 a large area of trees growing near each
other; *in the woods*

EXAMPLES

She could feel cool, smooth stone beneath her feet.

Loose stones on the ground made walking difficult.

Jack found fresh bear tracks in the snow.

The view from the top of the hill was magnificent.

VERBS

climb	[klaɪm]	to move towards the top of something; <i>climb a hill; climb to the top</i>
go camping		to stay in a tent or a caravan for a short time
harvest	['hɑ:vɪst]	to collect a farm crop; <i>harvest crops</i>
hike	[haɪk]	to go for a long walk
hunt	[hʌnt]	to chase and kill wild animals for food or as a sport
plough	[plau]	to turn earth over, usually before seeds are planted

ADJECTIVES

peaceful	['pi:sfʊl]	quiet and calm
rural	['rʊərəl]	not near cities or large towns

PHRASE

in the open air	outside rather than in a building
------------------------	-----------------------------------

EXAMPLES

The group hiked along a track in the forest.
The service is ideal for people who live in rural areas.
We eat our meals in the open air.

employment

NOUNS

annual leave	[ænjʊəl 'li:v]	an amount of time in every year when you are paid, but you do not have to go to work; <i>take annual leave; be on annual leave</i>
application form	[,æplɪ'keɪʃən fɔ:m]	a document with questions that you must answer when you apply for a job; <i>fill in an application form</i>
apprentice	[ə'prentɪs]	a young person who works for someone in order to learn their skill
benefits	['benɪfɪts]	money that is given by the government to people who do not have a job; <i>live on benefits</i>
bonus	['bəʊnəs]	an extra amount of money that you earn, usually because you have worked very hard; <i>a bonus payment</i>
boss	[bɒs]	the person who is in charge of you at the place where you work
career	[kə'riə]	a job that you do for a long time, or the years of your life that you spend working

colleague	[ˈkɒliːg]	a person someone works with
company	[ˈkʌmpəni]	a business that sells goods or services
contract	[ˈkɒntrækt]	an official agreement between two companies or two people
covering letter	[ˌkʌvərɪŋ ˈletə]	a letter that you send with an application form in order to provide extra information
co-worker	[kəʊˈwɜːkə]	a person you work with
CV	[siː ˈviː]	short for ‘curriculum vitae’: a document giving details of your education and work experience. You send a CV to someone when you are trying to get a new job.
disability	[ˌdɪsəˈbɪlɪti]	a permanent injury or condition that makes it difficult for you to work or live normally

EXAMPLES

Our son Dominic is an apprentice woodworker. Please send your CV and a covering letter to the following address.

discrimination	[dɪsˌkrɪmɪ 'neɪʃən]	the practice of treating one person or group unfairly, for example, by paying them less money than other people; <i>age discrimination; racial/sexual discrimination</i>
employee	[ɪm'plɔɪi:]	a person who is paid to work for another person or a company
employer	[ɪm'plɔɪə]	the person or the company that you work for
employment	[ɪm'plɔɪmənt]	work that you are paid for
equality	[ɪ'kwɒləti]	the fair treatment of all the people in a group
flexitime	[ˈfleksɪtɪm]	a system that allows employees to start or finish work at different times, provided that they work an agreed number of hours in total
freelancer	[ˈfri:lɑːnsə]	someone who is not employed by an organization, and does work for more than one company
human resources	[ˌhjuːmən rɪ 'zɔːsɪz]	the department in a company that finds, trains and looks after the staff
income	[ˈɪnkʌm]	the money that a person earns or receives
interview	[ˈɪntəvjʊ:]	a formal meeting in which someone asks you questions to find out if you are the right person for a job; <i>ask someone for an interview</i>

job	[dʒɒb]	1 the work that someone does to earn money; <i>get a good job</i> 2 a particular task; <i>do a good job</i>
job centre	[ˈdʒɒb ˌsentə]	a place where people can get advice on finding a job, and look at job advertisements
maternity leave	[məˈtɜːnɪti ˌliːv]	a period of time when a woman leaves her job to have a baby

EXAMPLES

My former chauffeur is claiming unfair dismissal on the grounds of racial discrimination.

When I went for my first interview for this job I arrived early.

minimum wage	[,mɪnɪməm 'weɪdʒ]	the lowest wage that an employer is allowed to pay an employee; <i>on the minimum wage</i>
notice	['nəʊtɪs]	the act of telling your employer that you are going to leave your job; <i>give in/hand in your notice</i>
occupation	[,ɒkjʊ'peɪʃən]	someone's job; <i>What is your occupation?</i>
overtime	['əʊvətəɪm]	extra time that you spend doing your job
paternity leave	[pə'tɜːnɪti ,liːv]	a period of time when a man does not go to work because his child has just been born
pay	[peɪ]	to give someone money for the work that they do
profession	[prə'feʃən]	a type of job for which you need special education or training
promotion	[prə'məʊʃən]	a move to a more important job or rank in the organization that you work for; <i>get promotion</i>
rate of pay	[reɪt əv 'peɪ]	the money that workers can earn for a particular amount of work; <i>a higher/lower rate of pay</i>
recruitment	[rɪ'krʊɪtmənt]	the process of selecting people to work for an organization
redundancy	[rɪ'dʌndənsi]	a situation in which you lose your job

		because it is no longer necessary or because the organization can no longer afford to pay you; <i>redundancy pay</i>
reference	[ˈrefərəns]	a statement from someone who knows you, describing your character and your abilities
retirement	[rɪˈtaɪəmənt]	the period in someone's life after they retire
rise	[raɪz]	an increase in the money that you earn; <i>get a rise</i>

EXAMPLES

These workers are not even on the minimum wage.

You have to give one month's notice.

Thousands of bank employees are facing redundancy as their employers cut costs.

Could you write me a reference?

salary	[ˈsæləri]	the money that you earn from your employer
seasonal work	[ˈsiːzənəl ˌwɜːk]	work that is only available at particular times of the year
sick leave	[ˈsɪk liːv]	the time that a person spends away from work because of illness or injury
staff	[stɑːf]	the people who work for an organization
strike	[straɪk]	a period of time when workers refuse to work, usually in order to try to get more money; <i>go on strike</i>
temp	[temp]	a temporary office worker
temping agency	[ˈtempɪŋ ˌeɪdʒənsi]	a company that finds jobs for people who want to work in different offices for short periods of time
trade union	[treɪd ˈjuːnjən]	an organization formed by workers in order to improve conditions for workers
training	[ˈtreɪnɪŋ]	the process of learning the skills that you need for a particular job; <i>a training course</i>
the unemployed	[ðə ˌʌnɪm ˈplɔɪd]	people who do not have a job
unemployment	[ˌʌnɪm ˈplɔɪmənt]	a situation in which people cannot work because there are not enough jobs
wages	[ˈweɪdʒɪz]	money that is paid to someone for the work that they do; <i>get your wages</i>

work	[wɜ:k]	1 a job that you do to earn money; <i>find work</i> 2 the place where you do your job; <i>go to work</i>
working week	[ˌwɜ:kɪŋ 'wi:k]	the total amount of time that you spend at work during the week; <i>a 35-hour working week</i>

VERBS

apply for a job	to write a letter or write on a form in order to ask for a job
------------------------	--

EXAMPLES

The staff at the hospital went on strike yesterday.
 The government wants to create jobs for the unemployed.
 I start work at 8.30 a.m. and finish at 5 p.m.
 I'm not lucky. I can walk to work.

discriminate	[dɪs'krɪmɪneɪt]	to treat a person or a group of people unfairly
dismiss	[dɪs'mɪs]	to tell someone that they have to leave their job
earn	[ɜ:n]	to receive money for work that you do; <i>earn money</i>
employ	[ɪm'plɔɪ]	to pay someone to work for a person or a company
fire	[faɪə]	[INFORMAL] to tell someone that they have to leave their job; <i>She was fired from that job.</i>
give someone the sack		to tell someone that they must leave their job because they have done something wrong or because their work is not good enough
hire	[haɪə]	to pay someone to do a job for you
interview	['ɪntəvju:]	to ask someone questions to find out if they are the right person for a particular job
pay	[peɪ]	to give someone money for the work that they do; <i>well/badly paid</i>
promote	[prə'məʊt]	to give someone a more important job in the same organization
recruit	[rɪ'kru:t]	to choose people to work in an

		organization
resign	[rɪ'zain]	to tell your employer that you are leaving a job
retire	[rɪ'taɪə]	to leave your job and stop working, usually because of your age
strike	[straɪk]	to refuse to work, usually to try to get more money
temp	[temp]	to work as a temp
work	[wɜ:k]	to have a job and earn money for it

EXAMPLES

Richard has just been promoted to general manager.

Workers have the right to strike.

Mrs Lee has been temping since losing her job.

Many people in the country are still working for less than the minimum wage.

ADJECTIVES

absent	[ˈæbsənt]	not at work
blue-collar	[bluːˈkɒlə]	working in industry, doing physical work, rather than in offices
freelance	[ˈfriːlɑːns]	working alone for different companies, rather than being employed by one company that pays you regularly
full-time	[fʊlˈtaɪm]	working for the whole of each normal working week
part-time	[pɑːtˈtaɪm]	working for only part of each day or week
permanent	[ˈpɜːmənənt]	employed for an unlimited length of time
redundant	[rɪˈdʌndənt]	without a job because there is not enough work or money to keep you
temporary	[ˈtempərəri]	lasting or working for only a certain period of time; <i>a temporary job; temporary workers</i>
unemployed	[ʌnɪmˈplɔɪd]	able to work but without a job
white-collar	[waɪtˈkɒlə]	working in offices rather than doing physical work in industry

PHRASE

What do you do (for a you ask ‘What do you do (for a living)?’

living)?

when you want to know what someone's job is

IDIOMS

a golden handshake

a large sum of money that a company may give to an employee when he or she leaves

get a foot in the door

to manage to enter an organization that you hope to succeed in

the rat race

a job or way of life in which people compete aggressively with each other to be successful; *get out of the rat race*

EXAMPLES

Have you been unemployed for over six months?

environment

NOUNS

bottle bank	[ˈbɒtəl bæŋk]	a large container where you can put empty bottles so that the glass can be recycled
carbon dioxide	[ˌkɑːbən daɪˈɒksaɪd]	a gas that is produced when animals and people breathe out, and by certain chemical processes
carbon monoxide	[ˌkɑːbən məˈnɒksaɪd]	a harmful gas that is produced by the engines of vehicles
chemical	[ˈkɛmɪkəl]	a substance that is made by changing or combining other substances
climate change	[ˈklaɪmət tʃeɪndʒ]	changes in the Earth's climate (= normal weather) over a long period of time
conservation	[ˌkɒnsəˈveɪʃən]	the activity of taking care of the environment; <i>a conservation group</i>
crisis (PL)	[ˈkraɪsɪs]	a situation that is very serious or
crises	[ˈkraɪsɪːz]	dangerous
damage	[ˈdæmɪdʒ]	physical harm that happens to something
diesel	[ˈdiːzəl]	a type of oil that is used in the engines of some vehicles instead of petrol

disaster	[dɪ'zɑːstə]	a very bad accident or event that may hurt many people
Earth	[ɜːθ]	the planet that we live on
electric car	[ɪˌlektrɪk 'kɑː]	a car that is powered by electricity
endangered species	[ɪn'deɪndʒəd 'spiːʃɪz]	a type of animal or plant that may soon disappear from the world
energy	['enədʒi]	the power that makes machines work or that provides heat
the environment	[ðɪ ɪn 'vaɪərənmənt]	the natural world, consisting of land, the seas, the air, plants and animals
exhaust fumes	[ɪg'zɔːst fjuːmz]	gases that cars give out as waste

EXAMPLES

I'm going to take these bottles to the bottle bank.

Indians are an endangered species.

You can save energy by switching off your computer when you are not using it.

These gases are harmful to the environment.

fuel	[fju:əl]	a substance such as coal or oil that is burned to provide heat or power
fumes	[fju:mz]	the unpleasant and harmful gases that are produced by things such as chemicals and fuel
global warming	[,gləʊbəl 'wɔ:mɪŋ]	the slow rise in the Earth's temperature
greenhouse effect	['gri:nhaʊs ɪ ,fekt]	the rise in the Earth's temperature caused by a build-up of gases around the Earth
habitat	['hæbitæt]	the place where an animal or a plant lives or grows
hydro-electric power	[haɪdrəʊɪ ,lektrɪk'paʊə]	electricity that is produced by water power
industrial waste	[ɪn,dʌstriəl 'weɪst]	rubbish produced by factories
landfill	['lændfɪl]	1 a method of disposing of a lot of rubbish by burying it in a large deep hole; <i>the cost of landfill</i> 2 a large deep hole that rubbish is buried in; <i>a landfill site</i>
low-energy bulb	[ləʊ ,enədʒi 'bʌlb]	a light bulb that uses less electricity than normal light bulbs
nature	['neɪtʃə]	all the animals and plants in the world, as well as the land and the sea

nuclear power	[,nju:kliə 'paʊə]	energy that is produced when the central part of an atom is split
nuclear waste	[,nju:kliə 'weɪst]	harmful material from nuclear plants
oxygen	['ɒksɪdʒən]	a colourless gas that people, plants and animals need to breathe in order to live
ozone layer	['əʊ zəʊn ,leɪə]	a part of the atmosphere that protects us from harmful rays from the sun; <i>a hole in the ozone layer</i>

EXAMPLES

Scientists are trying to find a solution to global warming.
 Air pollution of rivers destroys the habitats of many fish.
 Millions of plastic bags go to landfill every day.

planet	[ˈplænɪt]	a large, round object in space that moves around a star. The Earth is a planet.
pollution	[pəˈluːʃən]	1 the process of making water, air or land dirty and dangerous; <i>the pollution of our oceans</i> 2 harmful substances that make water, air or land dirty and dangerous; <i>high levels of pollution</i>
population	[ˌpɒpjʊˈleɪʃən]	all the people who live in a country or an area
rainforest	[ˈreɪnfɔːrɪst]	a thick forest of tall trees that grows in tropical areas where there is a lot of rain
recycling	[ˌriːˈsaɪklɪŋ]	processing things such as paper and glass so that they can be used again
renewable energy	[rɪˌnjuːəbəl ˈenədʒi]	power from wind, water and sunlight, which are always available
sewage	[ˈsuːɪdʒ]	waste material, especially from people's bodies, which flows away through underground pipes
solar panel	[ˌsəʊlə ˈpænəl]	a piece of equipment on a roof that collects energy from sunlight in order to heat water and produce electricity
solar power	[ˌsəʊlə ˈpaʊə]	energy from the sun that is used to heat water and produce electricity
solution	[səˈluːʃən]	a way of dealing with a problem

unleaded petrol	[ʌnˌledɪd 'petrəl]	petrol that contains less lead than normal petrol and causes less damage to the environment
wildlife	['waɪldlaɪf]	the animals and other living things that live in nature
wind power	['wɪnd paʊə]	energy from the wind that can be used to make electricity
world	[wɜːld]	the planet that we live on

EXAMPLES

The government have plans to reduce air pollution.

The population of Bangladesh is rising every year.

We watched a programme about the destruction of the Amazon rainforest.

We installed solar panels on our roof last year.

His car runs on unleaded petrol.

VERBS

ban	[bæn]	to say officially that something must not be done, shown or used; <i>ban the use of chemicals</i>
damage	['dæmɪdʒ]	to have a bad effect on something so that it is less strong or successful
destroy	[dɪ'strɔɪ]	to cause so much damage to something that it cannot be used any longer, or does not exist any longer
dispose of something		to get rid of something; <i>dispose of waste</i>
dump	[dʌmp]	to leave something somewhere quickly and carelessly
harm	[hɑ:m]	same as damage
pollute	[pə'lu:t]	to make water, air or land dirty
preserve	[prɪ'zɜ:v]	to take action to save something or protect it; <i>preserve nature</i>
protect	[prə'tekt]	to keep someone or something safe from harm or damage; <i>protect wildlife</i>
recycle	[ri:'saɪkəl]	to process things such as paper or bottles so that they can be used again
save	[seɪv]	1 to protect something from harm; <i>save the rainforests</i>

use something up 2 to use less of something; *save paper*
to finish something so that none of it is
left; *use up resources*

ADJECTIVES

biodegradable	[ˌbaɪəʊdɪ 'greɪdəbəl]	able to decay naturally without harming the environment; <i>biodegradable packaging</i>
eco-friendly	[ˌi:kəʊ 'frendli]	same as environmentally friendly ; <i>an eco-friendly product</i>

EXAMPLES

This book was printed on recycled paper.

We should recycle our rubbish.

They are developing a new kind of biodegradable plastic.

These houses were built using eco-friendly materials.

environmentally friendly	[ɪnˌvaɪərənˌmentəli 'frendli]	not harmful to the environment, or less harmful to the environment
extinct	[ɪk'stɪŋkt]	not existing any more; <i>this species is extinct</i>
green	[ɡriːn]	relating to the protection of the environment; <i>green policies</i>
harmful	['hɑːmfʊl]	having a bad effect on someone or something
organic	[ɔː'ɡæniːk]	grown without using chemicals
sustainable	[sə'steɪnəbəl]	using natural products in a way that does not damage the environment; <i>sustainable farming; sustainable development</i>

EXAMPLES

How can we make our company more environmentally friendly?
 Many animals will soon be extinct.

We are trying to be greener by walking to work rather than driving.

This shop sells organic food.

All our furniture is made of wood from sustainable sources.

feelings and personal qualities

NOUNS

anger	[ˈæŋɡə]	the strong emotion that you feel when you think that someone has behaved badly or has treated you unfairly
excitement	[ɪkˈsaɪtmənt]	the feeling you have when you are excited
fear	[fɪə]	the unpleasant feeling you have when you think that you are in danger
feeling	[ˈfi:lɪŋ]	a state in which you feel something such as anger or happiness
feelings	[ˈfi:lɪŋz]	your emotions; <i>hurt someone's feelings</i>
guilt	[ɡɪlt]	an unhappy feeling that you have when you think that you have done something wrong
happiness	[ˈhæpɪnəs]	a feeling of being pleased and satisfied
honesty	[ˈɒnɪsti]	the quality of being honest
intelligence	[ɪnˈtelɪdʒəns]	the ability to understand and learn things quickly and well
kindness	[ˈkaɪndnəs]	the quality of being friendly and helpful
mood	[mu:d]	the way you are feeling at a particular

		time
nature	['neɪtʃə]	a person's character, which they show by the way they behave; <i>a friendly nature</i>
personality	[ˌpɜːsə'nælɪti]	the qualities that make you different from other people

EXAMPLES

Everyone is in a state of great excitement.

My whole body was shaking with fear.

John has a fear of mice.

I have a feeling that everything will be all right.

They have strong feelings about politics.

She felt a lot of guilt about her children's unhappiness.

Tom is always in a good mood.

She is in a bad mood.

He is a very good-natured child.

pride	[praɪd]	1 a feeling of satisfaction that you have because you have done something well; <i>a sense of pride</i> 2 a sense of dignity and self-respect
quality	['kwɒlɪti]	a particular characteristic that a person has
regret	[rɪ'gret]	a feeling of sadness caused by something that you have done or not done; <i>express regret</i>
relief	[rɪ'li:f]	the feeling of happiness that you get when something unpleasant has not happened or is no longer happening
spite	[spaɪt]	a feeling that makes you do something to hurt or upset someone; <i>He did it out of spite.</i>
stupidity	[stju:'pɪdɪti]	lack of intelligence or consideration
surprise	[sə'praɪz]	the feeling you have when something that you do not expect happens

ADJECTIVES

ambitious	[æm'bɪʃəs]	having a strong feeling that you want to be successful, rich or powerful
angry	['æŋɡri]	feeling a strong emotion when someone has done something bad or has treated you

		unfairly
annoyed	[ə'noɪd]	angry about something
anxious	['æŋkʃəs]	nervous or worried
ashamed	[ə'seɪmd]	feeling embarrassed or guilty

EXAMPLES

He takes great pride in his work.

His pride wouldn't allow him to ask for help.

She has lots of good qualities.

She had no regrets about leaving.

He breathed a sigh of relief.

To my surprise, I found I liked working hard.

He was ashamed of myself for getting so angry.

bored	[bɔ:d]	not interested in something, or having nothing to do; <i>get bored</i>
calm	[ka:m]	not worried, angry or excited; <i>Try to keep calm.</i>
cheerful	[ˈtʃiəfʊl]	happy
competent	[ˈkɒmpɪtənt]	able to do something well
confident	[ˈkɒnfɪdənt]	feeling sure about your own abilities and ideas
curious	[ˈkjʊəriəs]	wanting to know more about something
depressed	[dɪˈprest]	feeling very sad
dishonest	[dɪsˈɒnɪst]	not honest
dissatisfied	[dɪsˈsætɪsfaɪd]	not happy about something; <i>dissatisfied customers</i>
embarrassed	[ɪmˈbærəst]	feeling shy, ashamed or guilty about something
enthusiastic	[ɪnˌθju:zi ˈæstɪk]	showing how much you like or enjoy something
envious	[ˈenviəs]	wanting something that someone else has
excited	[ɪkˈsaɪtɪd]	very happy or enthusiastic
friendly	[ˈfrendli]	behaving in a pleasant, kind way; <i>Samir was friendly to me.</i>
frightened	[ˈfraɪtənd]	anxious or afraid
frustrated	[frʌˈstreɪtɪd]	upset or angry because there is nothing you can do about a problem

funny	[ˈfʌni]	amusing and likely to make you smile or laugh
furious	[ˈfjʊəriəs]	extremely angry
glad	[glæd]	happy and pleased about something

EXAMPLES

She was very depressed after her husband died.

She looked a bit embarrassed when he noticed his mistake.

Tom was not very enthusiastic about the idea.

I have to admit I was a little envious I was excited about playing football again.

She was frightened of making a mistake.

They seemed glad to see me.

grateful	[ˈɡreɪtful]	wanting to thank someone for something that they have given you or done for you
guilty	[ˈɡɪlti]	feeling unhappy because you think that you have done something wrong; <i>feel guilty</i>
happy	[ˈhæpi]	feeling pleased and satisfied; <i>a happy child</i>
helpful	[ˈhelpful]	helping you by doing something useful for you
honest	[ˈɒnɪst]	always telling the truth and not stealing or cheating
hurt	[hɜ:t]	upset because of something that someone has said or done
impatient	[ɪmˈpeɪʃənt]	1 annoyed because you have to wait too long for something 2 becoming annoyed very quickly
independent	[ˌɪndɪˈpendənt]	able to take care of yourself without needing help or money from anyone else
insecure	[ˌɪnsɪˈkjʊə]	not confident
intelligent	[ɪnˈtelɪdʒənt]	able to understand and learn things quickly and well
jealous	[ˈdʒeləs]	1 feeling angry because you think that another person is trying to take away someone or something that you love 2 feeling angry or unhappy because you do not have something that someone else

		has
kind	[kaind]	friendly and helpful
lonely	['ləʊnli]	unhappy because you are alone

EXAMPLES

He was grateful to him for being so helpful.

He was deeply hurt by Ali's remarks.

People are impatient for the war to be over.

Try not to be impatient with your kids.

Children become more independent as they grow.

Most people are a little insecure about their looks.

She got jealous and there was a fight.

He was jealous of her sister's success.

loving	[ˈlʌvɪŋ]	feeling or showing love for other people; <i>a loving husband</i>
mean	[mi:n]	unkind or cruel
miserable	[ˈmɪzərəbəl]	very unhappy
naughty	[ˈnɔ:ti]	badly behaved, and not doing what someone tells you to do; <i>a naughty boy</i>
nervous	[ˈnɜ:vəs]	frightened or worried
nice	[naɪs]	friendly and pleasant
optimistic	[ˌɒptɪˈmɪstɪk]	hopeful about the success of something
pessimistic	[ˌpesɪˈmɪstɪk]	thinking that bad things are going to happen
pleased	[pli:zd]	happy about something or satisfied with something; <i>I am very pleased with your work.</i>
polite	[pəˈlaɪt]	behaving with respect towards other people
proud	[praʊd]	1 pleased and satisfied about something good that you or other people close to you have done 2 thinking that you are better than other people
relaxed	[rɪˈlæksɪd]	calm and not worried
relieved	[rɪˈli:vɪd]	feeling happy because something unpleasant has not happened or is no

		longer happening
rude	[ru:d]	not polite
sad	[sæd]	unhappy
satisfied	['sætɪsfaɪd]	happy because you have what you wanted
scared	[skeəd]	frightened; <i>I'm not scared of him.</i>
selfish	['selfɪʃ]	caring only about yourself, and not about other people

EXAMPLES

Don't be mean to your brother!
 They were extremely nice to me.
 His dad was very proud of him.
 We are relieved to be back home.

sensitive	[ˈsensɪtv]	1 showing that you understand other people's feelings 2 easily worried and offended about something when people talk about it
serious	[ˈsɪəriəs]	thinking a lot, and not smiling or laughing much
shocked	[ʃɒkt]	very upset because of something unpleasant that has happened
shy	[ʃaɪ]	nervous about talking to people that you do not know well
stupid	[ˈstjuːpɪd]	not intelligent, and not able to behave in a sensible way
surprised	[səˈpraɪzd]	having the feeling you get when something happens that you did not expect
suspicious	[səˈspɪʃəs]	not trusting someone or something
thoughtful	[ˈθɔːtfʊl]	thinking about other people's feelings
thoughtless	[ˈθɔːtləs]	not thinking about other people's feelings
uncomfortable	[ʌn 'kʌmfətəbəl]	slightly worried or embarrassed
unhappy	[ʌn'hæpi]	1 sad 2 not satisfied with something
upset	[ʌp'set]	unhappy because something bad has happened; <i>Marta looked upset.</i>

well-behaved [ˌwelbɪˈheɪvd] behaving in a way that other people think is polite and correct; *well-behaved little boys*

worried [ˈwʌrɪd] thinking about problems that you have or about unpleasant things that might happen

EXAMPLES

The classroom teacher must be sensitive to a child's needs.

Young people can be sensitive about their appearance.

He was deeply shocked when she heard the news.

We were surprised by the play's success.

It was thoughtless of me to forget your birthday.

The request for money made them feel uncomfortable.

We were unhappy with the way we played on Friday.

When she did not come home, they became worried.

VERBS

become	[bɪ'kʌm]	to start to feel a particular way; <i>become anxious</i>
behave	[bɪ'heɪv]	to do and say things in a particular way; <i>behave strangely</i>
calm down		to become less upset or excited
enjoy	[ɪn'dʒɔɪ]	to like doing something
enjoy yourself		to get pleasure from an experience
feel	[fi:l]	to experience a particular emotion; <i>How do you feel?</i>
grow	[grəʊ]	to begin to have a particular feeling; <i>Lisbet soon grew bored.</i>
hurt	[hɜ:t]	to say or do something that makes someone unhappy
suffer	['sʌfə]	to feel pain, sadness or worry
upset	[ʌp'set]	to make you feel worried or unhappy

IDIOMS

down in the dumps	unhappy or depressed
get on someone's nerves	to annoy someone
hit the roof	to suddenly become very angry

over the moon

extremely happy and excited

EXAMPLES

enjoyed playing basketball.

am really sorry if I hurt your feelings.

his behaviour really upset me.

food and drink

NOUNS

food [fu:d] the things that people and animals eat

MEAT AND FISH

bacon ['beɪkən] slices of salted or smoked meat that comes from a pig; *eggs and bacon for breakfast*

beef [bi:f] meat from a cow

chicken ['tʃɪkɪn] **1** a bird that is kept on a farm for its eggs and meat

2 the meat of this bird; *chicken sandwiches*

fish [fɪʃ] an animal that lives and swims in water, that people eat as food

gravy ['ɡreɪvi] a sauce made from the juices that come from meat when it cooks

ground beef (*American English*) see **mince**

ham [hæm] meat from a pig that has been prepared with salt and spices; *ham sandwiches*

hamburger ['hæmbɜːgə] a type of food made from small pieces of

		meat that have been shaped into a flat circle. Hamburgers are fried or grilled and are often eaten in a round bread roll
lamb	[læm]	the flesh of a young sheep eaten as food
meat	[mi:t]	the part of an animal that people cook and eat
mince	[mɪns]	meat that has been cut into very small pieces using a machine (<i>In American English, use ground beef</i>)
pork	[pɔ:k]	meat from a pig
sausage	['sɔ:sɪdʒ]	a mixture of very small pieces of meat, spices and other foods, inside a long thin skin
seafood	['si:fu:d]	fish and other small animals from the sea that you can eat; <i>a seafood restaurant</i>

EXAMPLES

We had roast beef for lunch.

I don't eat meat or fish.

For supper, she served lamb and vegetables.

Put the mince in a frying pan.

They ate sausages for breakfast.

steak	[steɪk]	1 a large flat piece of beef without much fat on it; <i>steak and chips</i> 2 a large piece of fish that does not contain many bones; <i>a salmon steak</i>
--------------	---------	--

EGGS, CHEESE AND MILK PRODUCTS

butter	['bʌtə]	a soft yellow food made from cream that you spread on bread or use in cooking
cheese	[tʃi:z]	a solid food that is usually white or yellow and is made from milk
cream	[kri:m]	a thick liquid that is made from milk; <i>whipped cream</i>
custard	['kʌstəd]	a sweet yellow sauce made of milk, eggs and sugar
egg	[eg]	a hen's egg, that people eat as food in many countries; <i>a boiled egg; a hard-boiled egg; a poached egg; scrambled eggs</i>
ice cream	['aɪs kri:m]	1 a frozen sweet food made from cream, sugar, and sometimes fruit or chocolate; <i>chocolate ice cream</i> 2 a portion of ice cream; <i>two ice creams</i>
margarine	[ma:dʒə'ri:n]	a yellow substance that is made from vegetable oil, and is similar to butter; <i>a tub of margarine</i>

mayonnaise	[meɪə'neɪz]	a cold, thick sauce made from eggs and oil
omelette	['ɒmlət]	a type of food made by mixing eggs and cooking them in a frying pan; <i>a cheese omelette</i>
yoghurt	['jɒgət]	a thick liquid food that is made from milk

BREAD, CAKES AND BISCUITS

biscuit	['bɪskɪt]	a type of hard, dry cake that is usually sweet and round in shape; <i>a chocolate biscuit (In American English, use cookie)</i>
----------------	-----------	--

EXAMPLES

I'd like to spread some butter on a roll.
 We had apple pie and custard for dessert.
 I'll break the eggs into a bowl.

bread	[bred]	a food made mostly from flour and water and baked in an oven; <i>a slice of bread</i>
cake	[keɪk]	a sweet food that you make from flour, eggs, sugar and butter; <i>a birthday cake</i>
cookie (mainly American English)		see biscuit
loaf	[ləʊf]	bread that has been shaped and baked in one large piece; <i>a loaf of bread</i>
pancake	['pæŋkeɪk]	a thin, round food made from milk, flour and eggs, cooked in a frying pan
roll	[rəʊl]	bread in a small round or long shape
sandwich	['sænwɪdʒ]	two slices of bread with another food such as cheese or meat between them; <i>a cheese sandwich; a toasted sandwich</i>
toast	[təʊst]	slices of bread that you have heated until they are hard and brown; <i>slices of toast</i>

OTHER FOOD

candy (American English)		see sweets
cereal	['sɪəriəl]	1 a food made from grain, that people eat

		with milk for breakfast; <i>a bowl of cereal</i>
		2 a plant that produces grain for food; <i>cereal grains such as corn and wheat</i>
chips	[tʃɪps]	1 long thin pieces of potato, cooked in oil and eaten hot; <i>fish and chips (In American English, use fries)</i>
		2 (American English) <i>see crisps</i>
chocolate	[ˈtʃɒklət]	1 a brown food eaten as a sweet; <i>a bar of chocolate</i>
		2 a small sweet covered with chocolate; <i>a box of chocolates</i>
crisps	[krɪsps]	very thin slices of potato that have been cooked in oil and are eaten as a snack; <i>a bag of crisps (In American English, use chips)</i>

EXAMPLES

Patricia put two pieces of bread on a plate and buttered them.

She spread some butter on a roll.

She blew out the candles and Mum sliced the cake.

Paul ate a piece of chocolate cake.

curry	[ˈkʌri]	a dish, originally from Asia, that is cooked with hot spices; <i>vegetable curry</i>
dish	[dɪʃ]	food that is prepared in a particular way; a <i>chicken dish</i>
fast food	[faːst ˈfuːd]	hot food, such as hamburgers, that is served quickly after you order it; a <i>fast food restaurant</i>
flour	[ˈflaʊə]	a fine powder that is used for making bread, cakes and pastry; <i>wholemeal flour</i>
fries (<i>American English</i>)		see chips
honey	[ˈhʌni]	a sweet, sticky food that is made by bees (= black-and-yellow insects); a <i>jar of honey</i>
jam	[dʒæm]	a sweet food containing soft fruit and sugar, that is usually spread on bread; <i>strawberry jam</i> (<i>In American English, use jelly</i>)
jelly	[ˈdʒeli]	1 a soft sweet food made from fruit juice and sugar that moves from side to side when you touch it; <i>jelly and ice cream</i> 2 (<i>American English</i>) see jam
lasagne	[ləˈsænjə]	a dish that consists of layers of pasta, sauce, and a filling such as meat or cheese,

		baked in an oven
noodles	[ˈnuːdəlz]	long, thin strips of pasta, used especially in Chinese and Italian cooking; <i>a bowl of noodles</i>
oil	[ɔɪl]	a smooth, thick liquid made from plants, that is often used for cooking; <i>vegetable oil</i>
pasta	[ˈpæstə]	a type of food made from a mixture of flour, eggs and water that is made into different shapes and then boiled

EXAMPLES

What shall we go for a curry tonight?

My favourite dish is lasagne.

The pasta is cooked in a garlic and tomato sauce.

pastry	[ˈpeɪstri]	a food made from flour, fat and water that is often used for making pies
pâté	[ˈpæteɪ]	a mixture of meat, fish or vegetables that is mixed into a paste and eaten cold; <i>liver pâté</i>
pepper	[ˈpepə]	a brown or black spice with a hot taste that you put on food; <i>salt and pepper</i>
pie	[paɪ]	a dish consisting of meat, vegetables or fruit with a cover made of pastry
pizza	[ˈpi:tʃə]	a flat, round piece of bread that is covered with tomatoes, cheese and sometimes other foods, and then baked in an oven
rice	[raɪs]	white or brown grains from a plant that grows in warm, wet areas; <i>plain boiled rice</i>
salad	[ˈsæləd]	a mixture of foods, especially vegetables, that you usually serve cold; <i>a green salad; a mixed salad</i>
salt	[sɔ:lt]	a white substance that you use to improve the flavour of food
sauce	[sɔ:s]	a thick liquid that you eat with other food; <i>pasta sauce</i>
snack	[snæk]	a simple meal that is quick to prepare and eat; <i>have a snack</i>
soup	[su:p]	a liquid food made by boiling meat, fish or

		vegetables in water; <i>home-made soup</i>
spaghetti	[spə'geti]	a type of pasta that looks like long pieces of string
stew	[stju:]	a meal that you make by cooking meat and vegetables slowly in liquid
sugar	['ʃugə]	a sweet substance used for making food and drinks taste sweet; <i>a spoonful of sugar</i>

EXAMPLES

1. I ordered a thin-crust pizza.

2. The children have a snack when they come home from school.

3. He gave him a bowl of beef stew.

4. Do you take sugar in your coffee?

sweets	[swi:ts]	small pieces of sweet food such as chocolates (<i>In American English, use candy</i>)
vinegar	['vɪnɪgə]	a sour, sharp-tasting liquid that is used in cooking

DRINKS

alcoholic drink	[ælkəˌhɒlɪk 'drɪŋk]	a drink that contains alcohol
beer	[bɪə]	an alcoholic drink made from grain
cider	['saɪdə]	an alcoholic drink made from apples
coffee	['kɒfi]	a drink made from boiling water and the beans of the coffee plant, made into a powder; <i>strong coffee; Two coffees, please.</i>
hot chocolate	[hɒt 'tʃɒklɪt]	a drink made by mixing chocolate powder with milk
ice cube	['aɪs kju:b]	a small block of ice that you put into a drink to make it cold
juice	[dʒu:s]	the liquid that comes from a fruit or a vegetable; <i>orange/apple/lemon/fruit juice</i>
lemonade	[lemə'neɪd]	a drink that is made from lemons, sugar and water
milk	[mɪlk]	the white liquid that cows and some other animals produce, which people drink
mineral	['mɪnərəl]	water that comes out of the ground

water	[ˌwɔːtə]	naturally and is considered healthy to drink
soft drink	[sɒft ˈdrɪŋk]	a cold non-alcoholic drink such as lemonade
tap water	[ˈtæp wɔːtə]	the water that comes out of a tap in a building such as a house or a hotel
tea	[tiː]	a drink that you make by pouring boiling water on the dry leaves of a plant called the tea bush; <i>a pot of tea</i>
whisky	[ˈwɪski]	a strong alcoholic drink made from grain
wine	[waɪn]	an alcoholic drink made from grapes (= small green or purple fruit); <i>red/white wine; a glass of wine</i>

EXAMPLES

it more fruit and vegetables and fewer sweets.
 e ordered a couple of beers and asked for the menu.

ITEMS USED FOR EATING, DRINKING AND SERVING MEALS

bottle	[ˈbɒtəl]	a glass or plastic container in which drinks and other liquids are kept
bowl	[bəʊl]	a round container that is used for mixing and serving food
chopsticks	[ˈtʃɒpstɪks]	a pair of thin sticks that people in East Asia use for eating food
cup	[kʌp]	a small round container that you drink from; <i>a cup of coffee</i>
dish	[dɪʃ]	a shallow container for cooking or serving food; <i>a serving dish; a dish of hot vegetables</i>
fork	[fɔ:k]	a tool with long metal points, used for eating food; <i>knives and forks</i>
glass	[glɑ:s]	a container made from glass, which you can drink from
jug	[dʒʌg]	a container with a handle, used for holding and pouring liquids; <i>a milk jug</i>
knife (PL) knives	[naɪf] [naɪvz]	a sharp flat piece of metal with a handle, used for cutting things; <i>a sharp/blunt knife</i>
mug	[mʌg]	a deep cup with straight sides; <i>a mug of coffee</i>
napkin	[ˈnæpkɪn]	a square of cloth or paper that you use when you are eating to protect your

plate	[pleɪt]	clothes, or to wipe your mouth or hands a flat dish that is used for holding food; <i>a plate of sandwiches</i>
saucer	['sɔːsə]	a small curved plate that you put under a cup
spoon	[spuːn]	a long object with a round end that is used for eating, serving or mixing food; <i>a serving spoon</i>
straw	[strɔː]	a thin tube that you use to suck a drink into your mouth
teapot	['ti:pɒt]	a container that is used for making and serving tea

EXAMPLES

Put the soup in a bowl.

Alice was drinking juice with a straw.

teaspoon ['ti:spu:n] a small spoon that you use for putting sugar into tea or coffee

CAFÉS AND RESTAURANTS

à la carte [,a: la: 'ka:t] an à la carte menu in a restaurant is a list of dishes that each have a different price

bar [ba:] a place where you can buy and drink alcoholic drinks

bill [bɪl] a document that shows how much money you must pay for something (*In American English, use **check***)

café [kæfeɪ] a place where you can buy drinks and small meals

check *see **bill***
(*American English*)

chef [ʃef] a person who prepares and cooks food in a restaurant

menu ['menju:] a list of the food and drink that you can have in a restaurant

order ['ɔ:də] the food or drink that you ask for in a bar, café or restaurant

pub [pʌb] a building where people can buy and drink alcoholic drinks; *go to the pub*

restaurant	[ˈrestərɒnt]	a place where you can buy and eat a meal
service	[ˈsɜːvɪs]	the help that people in a restaurant or a shop give you; <i>give/get good/poor service</i>
tip	[tɪp]	money that you give to a waiter or waitress to thank them for a job they have done for you
waiter	[ˈweɪtə]	a man whose job is to serve food in a restaurant
waitress	[ˈweɪtrəs]	a woman whose job is to serve food in a restaurant
wine list	[ˈwaɪn lɪst]	a menu of wines that are available in a restaurant

EXAMPLES

Can we have the bill please?

Is service included in the price?

I gave the waiter a tip.

The waitress brought our food and said, 'Enjoy your meal!'

EXPERIENCING FOOD

flavour	[ˈflɛɪvə]	the taste of a food or drink
hunger	[ˈhʌŋgə]	the feeling that you get when you need something to eat
smell	[smel]	the quality of something that you notice when you breathe in through your nose; <i>a lovely smell</i>
taste	[teɪst]	1 the particular quality that something has when you put it in your mouth, for example whether it is sweet or salty; <i>the taste of chocolate; a horrible taste</i> 2 a small amount of food or drink that you try in order to see what the flavour is like; <i>Have a taste of this.</i>
thirst	[θɜːst]	the feeling that you get when you want to drink something

MEALS AND PARTS OF MEALS

breakfast	[ˈbrekfəst]	the first meal of the day; <i>have breakfast</i>
course	[kɔːs]	one part of a meal; <i>a three-course meal</i>
dessert	[dɪˈzɜːt]	something sweet that you eat at the end of a meal
dinner	[ˈdɪnə]	the main meal of the day, usually served

		in the evening; <i>have dinner; invite someone for dinner</i>
lunch	[lʌntʃ]	the meal that you have in the middle of the day; <i>have lunch</i>
main course	[ˈmeɪn kɔ:s]	the most important course of a meal
meal	[mi:l]	1 an occasion when people sit down and eat 2 the food that you eat during a meal
starter	[ˈstɑ:tə]	a small amount of food that you eat as the first part of a meal

EXAMPLES

Added some pepper for extra flavour.

There was a horrible smell in the fridge.

I just love the smell of freshly baked bread.

The meal consisted of chicken, rice and vegetables.

sweet	[swi:t]	same as dessert
tea	[ti:]	a meal that some people eat in the late afternoon or the early evening

VERBS

drink	[drɪŋk]	<p>1 to take liquid into your mouth and swallow it; <i>drink some water</i></p> <p>2 to drink alcohol; <i>I don't drink.</i></p>
eat	[i:t]	to put something into your mouth and swallow it
order	['ɔ:də]	to ask for food or drink in a bar, café or restaurant
serve	[sɜ:v]	to give people food and drinks in a restaurant or bar; <i>A waiter served us.</i>
smell	[smel]	<p>1 to have a quality that you notice by breathing in through your nose; <i>That cake smells delicious.</i></p> <p>2 to notice something when you breathe in through your nose; <i>I can smell garlic.</i></p>
swallow	['swɒləʊ]	to make something go from your mouth down into your stomach
taste	[teɪst]	<p>1 to have a particular flavour; <i>It tastes of lemons.</i></p> <p>2 to eat or drink a small amount of food or</p>

drink in order to see what the flavour is like; *Taste the soup.*

3 to be aware of the flavour of something that you are eating or drinking; *Can you taste the garlic?*

EXAMPLES

John served me coffee and chocolate cake.

That smells good!

John took a bite of the apple and swallowed it.

The water tasted of metal.

Don't add salt until you've tasted the food.

The pizza tastes delicious.

ADJECTIVES

canned		<i>see tinned</i>
<i>(American English)</i>		
delicious	[dɪ'liʃəs]	very good to eat
disgusting	[dɪs'gʌstɪŋ]	extremely unpleasant
fizzy	['fɪzi]	fizzy drinks contain small bubbles
fresh	[freʃ]	picked or prepared recently; <i>fresh vegetables</i>
frozen	['frəʊzən]	used for describing food that has been stored at a very low temperature; <i>frozen vegetables</i>
hungry	['hʌŋɡri]	wanting to eat
juicy	['dʒuːsi]	containing a lot of juice in a pleasant way
off	[ɒf]	food that is off tastes and smells bad because it is no longer fresh enough to be eaten; <i>gone off</i>
organic	[ɔː'ɡæɪnɪk]	grown without using chemicals
raw	[rɔː]	not cooked; <i>raw fish</i>
salty	['sɔːlti]	containing salt or tasting of salt
savoury	['seɪvəri]	having a salty flavour rather than a sweet one
sour	['sauə]	1 with a sharp taste like the taste of a

		lemon
		2 tasting bad; not fresh; <i>sour milk</i>
stale	[steɪl]	no longer fresh; <i>stale bread</i>
sweet	[swi:t]	containing a lot of sugar
thirsty	['θɜ:sti]	wanting to drink something
tinned	[tɪnd]	tinned food lasts a long time because it is in a strong metal container (called a tin); <i>tinned tomatoes</i> (<i>In American English, use canned</i>)

PHRASES

Can I take your order?	used by a waiter to ask what you would like to eat
Cheers!	you say 'Cheers!' to each other as you lift up your glasses to drink
Enjoy your meal!	you say 'Enjoy your meal!' to someone just before they begin to eat
Is everything all right?	used by a waiter to ask if you are enjoying your food

friends and family

NOUNS

acquaintance	[ə'kweɪntəns]	someone you have met, but that you don't know well
adult	['ædʌlt]	a fully grown person or animal
aunt	[a:nt]	the sister of your mother or father, or the wife of your uncle
aunty	['ɒ:nti]	[INFORMAL] aunt
baby	['beɪbi]	a very young child
baby boy	[beɪbi 'bɔɪ]	a very young boy
baby girl	[beɪbi 'gɜ:l]	a very young girl
bachelor	['bætʃələ]	a man who has never married
boy	[bɔɪ]	a male child
boyfriend	['bɔɪfrend]	a man or a boy that someone is having a romantic relationship with
brother	['brʌðə]	a boy or a man who has the same parents as you
brother-in-law	['brʌðərɪn,lɔ:]	the brother of your husband or wife, or the man who is married to your sister.
child	[tʃaɪld]	1 a young boy or girl

		2 someone's son or daughter
Christian name	[ˈkrɪstʃən neɪm]	same as first name
couple	[ˈkʌpəl]	two people who are married or having a romantic relationship
cousin	[ˈkʌzən]	the child of your uncle or your aunt
dad	[ˈdæd]	[INFORMAL]1 father; <i>This is my dad.</i> 2 a word you use when you are talking to your father; <i>Hi, Dad!</i>
daughter	[ˈdɔːtə]	a person's female child
daughter-in-law	[ˈdɔːtərɪn,lɔː]	the wife of your son

EXAMPLES

He was just a casual acquaintance.

She is going to stay with my aunty during the holidays.

Annah is going to have a baby.

Congratulations on the birth of your baby boy!

Do you have any brothers or sisters?

I have one brother and one sister.

family	[ˈfæmɪli]	a group of people who are related to each other, usually parents and their children
father	[ˈfɑːðə]	your male parent
father-in-law	[ˈfɑːðərɪn,lɔː]	the father of your husband or wife
fiancé	[fiˈɒnseɪ]	the man that a woman is going to marry
fiancée	[fiˈɒnseɪ]	the woman that a man is going to marry
first name	[ˈfɜːst neɪm]	the name that you were given when you were born
friend	[frend]	someone who you like and know well
girl	[gɜːl]	a female child
girlfriend	[ˈgɜːlfrɛnd]	a girl or woman who someone is having a romantic relationship with
grandchild	[ˈgræntʃaɪld]	the child of your son or daughter
granddaughter	[ˈgrændɔːtə]	the daughter of your son or daughter
grandfather	[ˈgrænfɑːðə]	the father of your father or mother
grandma	[ˈgrænmaː]	[INFORMAL] 1 grandmother; <i>My grandma lives with us.</i> 2 a word you use when you are talking to your grandmother; <i>Look, Grandma!</i>
grandmother	[ˈgrænməðə]	the mother of your father or mother
grandpa	[ˈgrænpaː]	[INFORMAL] 1 grandfather; <i>My</i>

grandpa is nearly 70.

2 a word you use when you are talking to your grandfather; *Hello, Grandpa!*

grandparents ['grænpeərənts] the parents of your mother or father

grandson ['grænsʌn] the son of your son or daughter

grown-up ['grəʊnʌp] a child's word for an adult

husband ['hʌzbənd] the man that a woman is married to

maiden name ['meɪdəneɪm] a woman's surname before she married

EXAMPLES

May I introduce my fiancée, Cheryl Ferguson?

How many grandchildren have you got?

I visit my grandma every weekend.

My grandmother is dead.

mother	[ˈmʌðə]	your female parent
mother-in-law	[ˈmʌðərɪn,lɔː]	the mother of your husband or wife
mum	[ˈmʌm]	[INFORMAL] 1 mother; <i>This is my mum.</i> 2 a word you use when you are talking to your mother; <i>Can I go out, Mum?</i>
name	[neɪm]	the word or words that you use to talk to a particular person, or to talk about them
neighbour	[ˈneɪbə]	someone who lives near you
nephew	[ˈnefjuː]	the son of your sister or brother
nickname	[ˈnɪkneɪm]	an informal name that people use for a particular person
niece	[niːs]	the daughter of your sister or brother
old age	[əʊldˈeɪdʒ]	the period of years towards the end of your life
only child	[ˈəʊnli tʃaɪld]	a child who does not have any brothers or sisters
orphan	[ˈɔːfən]	a child whose parents are dead
parents	[ˈpeərənts]	your mother and father
relative	[ˈrelətɪv]	a member of your family
single man	[ˌsɪŋɡəl ˈmæn]	a man who is not married
single parent	[ˌsɪŋɡəl ˈpeərənt]	someone who looks after their children alone, because the other parent does not live with them

single	[ˌsɪŋɡəl]	a woman who is not married
woman	ˈwʊmən]	
sister	[ˈsɪstə]	a girl or woman who has the same parents as you
sister-in-law	[ˈsɪstərɪn,lɔː]	the sister of your husband or wife, or the woman who is married to your brother

EXAMPLES

'What is your name?' — 'Daniela.'

His name is Paolo.

I'm an only child.

I get on well with my parents.

I don't have any brothers or sisters.

My older sister is at university.

son	[sʌn]	your male child
son-in-law	[ˈsʌnɪn,lɔː]	the husband of your daughter
stepbrother	[ˈstepbrʌðə]	the son of your stepfather or stepmother
stepdaughter	[ˈstepdɔːtə]	a daughter who was born to your husband or wife during a previous relationship
stepfather	[ˈstepfaːðə]	the man who has married someone's mother but who is not their father
stepmother	[ˈstepmʌðə]	the woman who has married someone's father but who is not their mother
stepsister	[ˈstepsɪstə]	the daughter of your stepfather or stepmother
stepson	[ˈstepsʌn]	a son who was born to your husband or wife during a previous relationship
surname	[ˈsɜːneɪm]	the name that you share with other members of your family
teenager	[ˈtiːneɪdʒə]	someone who is between thirteen and nineteen years old
triplets	[ˈtrɪpləts]	three children who were born at the same time to the same mother
twins	[ˈtwɪnz]	two children who were born at the same time to the same mother
uncle	[ˈʌŋkəl]	the brother of your mother or father, or the husband of your aunt
widow	[ˈwɪdəʊ]	a woman whose husband has died

widower ['wɪdəʊə] a man whose wife has died
wife [waɪf] the woman a man is married to

VERBS

adopt [ə'dɒpt] to take someone else's child into your own family and make them legally your son or daughter; *adopt a child*

EXAMPLES

I have three stepsisters.
'What is your surname?' — 'Smith.'
My father is a widower.

be born		when a baby is born, it comes out of its mother's body at the beginning of its life
break up		<p>1 if two people break up, their relationship ends; <i>Marianne and Pierre broke up last year.</i></p> <p>2 if a marriage or relationship breaks up, it ends; <i>Their marriage broke up.</i></p> <p>3 if you break up with your boyfriend, girlfriend, husband or wife, your relationship with that person ends; <i>I've broken up with Jamie.</i></p>
die	[daɪ]	to stop living
divorce	[dɪ'vɔ:s]	if one person divorces another, their marriage is legally ended
fall out		<p>1 if two people fall out, they have an argument; <i>We fell out.</i></p> <p>2 if you fall out with someone, you have an argument and stop being friendly with them; <i>Chris fell out with Mike.</i></p>
foster	['fɒstə]	to take a child into your family for a period of time, without becoming its legal parent; <i>foster a child</i>
get divorced		if a man and woman get divorced, their marriage is legally ended
get married		1 when two people get married they

become husband and wife in a special ceremony; *John and Linda got married.*

2 when you get married to someone, you become their husband or wife in a special ceremony; *John got married to Linda.*

live	[lɪv]	to stay alive until you are a particular age; <i>live to the age of 94</i>
marry	['mæri]	to legally become someone's husband or wife in a special ceremony

EXAMPLES

was born in 1990.

he died in 1995.

fell out with my girlfriend last week, but we've made up now.

he married David Nichols in 2008.

give birth	when a woman gives birth, she produces a baby from her body
go out with someone	to have a romantic or sexual relationship with someone
grow up	to gradually change from a child into an adult
make friends	1 when two people make friends, they begin a friendship 2 when you make friends with someone, you begin a friendship with them
make up	to become friends again after an argument
split up	same as break up

ADJECTIVES

dead	[ded]	not alive
divorced	[dɪ'vɔ:st]	no longer legally married to your former husband or wife
engaged	[ɪn'geɪdʒd]	if two people are engaged, they have agreed to marry each other
grown-up	[grəʊn'ʌp]	mature, and no longer dependent on your parents or another adult
married	['mærid]	having a husband or wife
pregnant	['pregnənt]	having a baby or babies developing in your body

separated	[ˈsepəreɪtɪd]	living apart from your husband or wife, but not divorced
single	[ˈsɪŋɡəl]	not married

EXAMPLES

Are you going out with John? — ‘No; we’re just good friends.’

I grew up in France.

We’ve just split up with my boyfriend.

My parents are divorced.

IDIOMS

get on like a house on fire	if two people get on like a house on fire, they quickly become close friends
go back a long way	if two people go back a long way, they have known each other for a long time
just good friends	used to say that two people are not having a romantic relationship
your nearest and dearest	your close relatives and friends
something runs in the family	used to say that a characteristic or medical condition is often found in members of a particular family
a tower of strength	a person that you can rely on to help and protect you
you would not give someone the time of day	used to say that you do not like someone at all

EXAMPLES

Something runs in the family.

Edith was a tower of strength when my mum died.

fruit, nuts and vegetables

NOUNS

FRUIT

apple	[ˈæpəl]	a firm round fruit with green, red or yellow skin; <i>apple pie; cooking apples</i>
apricot	[ˈeɪprɪkɒt]	a small, soft, round fruit with yellow flesh and a large seed inside; <i>apricot jam</i>
avocado	[ˌævəˈkɑːdəʊ]	a fruit that does not taste sweet, with dark green skin and a large seed in the middle
banana	[bəˈnɑːnə]	a long curved fruit with yellow skin; <i>a bunch of bananas</i>
berry	[ˈberi]	a small, round fruit that grows on a bush or a tree
cherry	[ˈtʃeri]	a small, round fruit with red skin
coconut	[ˈkəʊkənʌt]	1 a very large nut with a hairy shell and white flesh 2 the white flesh of a coconut
date	[deɪt]	a small, dark-brown, sticky fruit with a stone inside

fig	[fɪɡ]	a soft sweet fruit full of tiny seeds
fruit	[fru:t]	the part of a plant that contains seeds, covered with a substance that you can often eat; <i>a piece of fruit; fresh fruit and vegetables</i>
grapefruit	['greɪpfru:t]	a large, round, yellow fruit that has a slightly sour taste
grapes	[greɪps]	small green or purple fruits that grow in bunches and are used to make wine; <i>a bunch of grapes</i>
lemon	['lemən]	a yellow fruit with a very sour taste
mango	['mæŋɡəʊ]	a large, sweet, yellow or red fruit that grows on trees in hot countries; <i>a mango smoothie</i>

EXAMPLES

I always have a piece of fruit in my lunchbox.

He squeezed the lemon over his fish.

She like a slice of lemon in my tea.

melon	[ˈmelən]	a large fruit with soft, sweet flesh and a hard green or yellow skin
nectarine	[ˈnektəriːn]	a red and yellow fruit with a smooth skin
orange	[ˈɒrɪndʒ]	a round, juicy fruit with a thick, orange-coloured skin
peach	[pi:tʃ]	a round fruit with a soft red and orange skin
pear	[peə]	a juicy fruit that is narrow at the top and wider at the bottom. Pears have white flesh and green, yellow or brown skin.
peel	[pi:l]	the skin of a fruit such as a lemon or an apple, especially when it has been removed
pineapple	[ˈpaɪnæpəl]	a large fruit with sweet, yellow flesh and thick, rough, brown skin
pip	[pɪp]	one of the small, hard seeds in a fruit such as an apple or an orange
plum	[plʌm]	a small, sweet fruit with a smooth purple, red or yellow skin and a large seed in the middle
raisin	[ˈreɪzən]	a dried grape
raspberry	[ˈrɑːzbri]	a small, soft, red fruit that grows on bushes; <i>raspberry jam</i>
rhubarb	[ˈruːbɑːb]	a plant with large leaves and long red

		stems that are cooked with sugar to make jam or desserts
skin	[skɪn]	the outer part that covers a fruit
stone	[stəʊn]	the large hard seed in the middle of a fruit such as a plum or a cherry; <i>a cherry stone</i>
strawberry	['strɔ:bri]	a small soft red fruit that has a lot of very small seeds on its skin; <i>strawberries and cream</i>

EXAMPLES

I like a kilo of oranges, please.
 This was a very sweet and juicy pear.
 How much do you have? I have half a kilo of plums, please?

tomato	[tə'mɑ:təʊ]	a soft red fruit that you can eat raw in salads or cook like a vegetable; <i>sliced/chopped tomatoes; sun-dried tomatoes; tomato sauce/soup/juice; tomato puree/paste; tomato ketchup</i>
---------------	-------------	--

NUTS

brazil nut	[brə'zɪl nʌt]	a curved nut with a hard dark-brown shell with three sides
cashew nut	['kæʃu: nʌt]	a small curved nut that is often eaten salted
chestnut	['tʃesnʌt]	a reddish-brown nut with a shell that has points on it; <i>roasted chestnuts</i>
hazelnut	['heɪzəl nʌt]	a round nut with a hard shell
peanut	['pi:nʌt]	a small round nut often eaten roasted and salted; <i>a packet of salted peanuts</i>
walnut	['wɔ:l nʌt]	a nut that is hard and round, with a rough texture

VEGETABLES

aubergine	['əʊbəʒi:n]	a vegetable with a smooth, dark purple skin (<i>In American English, use eggplant</i>)
beans	[bi:nz]	seeds or seed cases of a climbing plant, that are usually cooked before eating;

baked beans; green beans; broad beans; soya beans

beet

see **beetroot**

(American English)

beetroot

[ˈbi:tru:t]

a dark red root, eaten as a vegetable and in salads; *pickled beetroot* (In American English, use **beet**)

broccoli

[ˈbrɒkəli]

a vegetable with thick green stems and small green flowers on top

cabbage

[ˈkæbɪdʒ]

a round vegetable with white, green or purple leaves; *red cabbage; spring cabbages*

carrot

[ˈkærət]

a long, thin, orange-coloured vegetable; *grated carrot; raw carrot; carrot cake*

EXAMPLES

ld the fruit and sprinkle with the chopped hazelnuts.

cauliflower	[ˈkɒlɪflaʊə]	a large, round, white vegetable surrounded by green leaves; <i>cauliflower cheese</i>
celery	[ˈseləri]	a vegetable with long, pale-green sticks that you can cook or eat raw; <i>a stick of celery; celery sticks/stalks</i>
courgette	[kʊəˈʒet]	a long, thin vegetable with a dark green skin (<i>In American English, use zucchini</i>)
cucumber	[ˈkjuːkʌmbə]	a long dark-green vegetable that you eat raw; <i>sliced cucumber; tomatoes and cucumber; cucumber sandwiches</i>
eggplant (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see aubergine</i>
garlic	[ˈgɑːlɪk]	a plant like a small onion with a strong flavour, that you use in cooking; <i>garlic bread; chopped/crushed garlic</i>
herb	[hɜːb]	a plant whose leaves are used in cooking to add flavour to food; <i>dried/fresh herbs; mixed herbs</i>
leek	[liːk]	a long, thin vegetable that is white at one end and has long green leaves
lentils	[ˈlentɪlz]	round flat seeds that are dried and then soaked and cooked before eating; <i>red/green lentils; lentil soup</i>
lettuce	[ˈletɪs]	a plant with large green leaves that is

		eaten mainly in salads; <i>lettuce leaves</i>
mushroom	[ˈmʌʃru:m]	a plant with a short stem and a round top that you can eat; <i>sliced mushrooms; wild mushrooms; button mushrooms</i>
olive	[ˈɒlɪv]	a small green or black fruit with a bitter taste; <i>olive oil; green/black olives</i>
onion	[ˈʌnjən]	a round vegetable with many layers, that has a strong, sharp smell and taste; <i>sliced/chopped onion; fried onion; red onions; pickled onions</i>

EXAMPLES

When the oil is hot, add a clove of garlic.

Put the mushrooms in a little olive oil and add the chopped herbs.

parsley	[ˈpɑːsli]	a herb with small green leaves that you use in cooking; <i>chopped parsley</i>
peas	[piːz]	very small round green seeds that grow in long narrow cases (called pods) and are cooked and eaten as a vegetable; <i>frozen green peas</i>
pepper	[ˈpepə]	a hollow green, red or yellow vegetable with seeds inside it; <i>chopped/roasted peppers; sweet/chilli peppers</i>
potato	[pəˈteɪtəʊ]	a hard, round, white vegetable with brown or red skin, that grows under the ground; <i>roast potatoes; baked/jacket potatoes; mashed/boiled/fried potatoes</i>
pumpkin	[ˈpʌmpkɪn]	a large, round, orange vegetable with a thick skin; <i>pumpkin seeds; pumpkin pie; pumpkin soup</i>
spinach	[ˈspɪnɪdʒ]	a vegetable with large dark green leaves
squash	[skwɒʃ]	a large vegetable with thick skin and hard flesh
sweetcorn	[ˈswiːtkɔːn]	a long round vegetable covered in small yellow seeds. The seeds are also called sweetcorn.
turnip	[ˈtɜːnɪp]	a round white vegetable that grows under the ground
vegetable	[ˈvedʒtəbəl]	a plant that you can cook and eat; <i>roasted</i>

zucchini
(*American
English*)

vegetables; fruit and vegetables; vegetable oil
see courgette

ADJECTIVES

ripe	[raɪp]	used for describing fruit that is ready to eat
vegetarian	[ˌvedʒɪ 'teəriən]	not containing meat or fish; <i>a vegetarian diet/dish/meal</i>

EXAMPLES

Thinly slice two red or green peppers.
Choose firm but ripe fruit.

health

NOUNS

accident	[ˈæksɪdənt]	an occasion when something bad happens to a person by chance, causing injury or death
A&E	[eɪ ənd ˈi:]	short for ‘Accident and Emergency’: the part of a hospital where people who have severe injuries or sudden illness go for emergency treatment
ache	[eɪk]	a steady pain in a part of your body
AIDS	[eɪdz]	a disease that destroys the body’s ability to fight other diseases
ambulance	[ˈæmbjʊləns]	a vehicle for taking people to hospital; <i>call an ambulance</i>
appointment	[əˈpɔɪntmənt]	an arrangement to see someone such as a doctor at a particular time
aspirin	[ˈæspɪrɪn]	a mild drug that reduces pain; <i>take an aspirin</i>
bandage	[ˈbændɪdʒ]	a long piece of cloth that is wrapped around an injured part of your body to

		protect or support it
bruise	[bru:z]	a purple mark that appears on a part of your body when you injure it
cancer	['kænsə]	a serious disease that makes groups of cells in the body grow when they should not
chickenpox	['tʃɪkɪnpɒks]	a disease that gives you a high temperature and red spots that itch
cold	[kəʊld]	an illness that makes liquid flow from your nose, and makes you cough

EXAMPLES

The boy was injured in an accident at a swimming pool.

She made an appointment with her doctor.

How did you get that bruise on your arm?

She was diagnosed with breast cancer.

We got a cold.

condom	[ˈkɒndəm]	a rubber covering that a man wears on his penis during sex to stop a woman from becoming pregnant and to protect against disease; <i>use a condom</i>
cough	[kɒf]	an illness that makes you cough
crutch	[krʌtʃ]	a stick that you put under your arm to help you to walk if you have hurt your leg or your foot
dentist	[ˈdentɪst]	a person whose job is to examine and treat people's teeth
the dentist's	[ðə ˈdentɪsts]	the place where a dentist works
diarrhoea	[ˌdaɪəˈriːə]	an illness that makes all the waste products come out of your body as liquid
diet	[ˈdaɪət]	the type of food that you regularly eat; <i>a balanced diet; a healthy diet</i>
doctor	[ˈdɒktə]	a person whose job is to treat people who are ill or injured
the doctor's	[ðə ˈdɒktəz]	the place where a doctor works
drug	[drʌg]	a chemical that is used as a medicine
earache	[ˈɪərəɪk]	a pain inside your ear
first aid kit	[fɜːst ˈeɪd kɪt]	a collection of bandages and medicines for giving first aid when someone has an injury
flu	[fluː]	short for 'influenza': an illness that is like a

		very bad cold
germ	[dʒɜ:m]	a very small living thing that can cause disease or illness
headache	['hedeɪk]	a pain in your head
health	[helθ]	the condition of a person's body; <i>in good health; health problems</i>

EXAMPLES

I've got a bad cough.
 I can't walk without crutches now.
 I'm going to the dentist's after work.
 I've just been to the doctor's today.
 This chemical is used for killing germs.
 I've got a headache.

heart attack	[ˈhɑ:t əˌtæk]	an occasion when someone's heart begins to beat irregularly or stops completely; <i>have a heart attack</i>
hospital	[ˈhɒspɪtəl]	a place where doctors and nurses care for people who are ill or injured
illness	[ˈɪlnəs]	1 a particular disease or a period of bad health 2 the state of being ill
injection	[ɪnˈdʒekʃən]	medicine that is put into your body using a special type of needle; <i>have an injection</i>
measles	[ˈmi:zəlz]	an illness that gives you a high fever and red spots on your skin
medicine	[ˈmedsən]	1 the treatment of illness and injuries by doctors and nurses; <i>a career in medicine</i> 2 a substance that you use to treat or cure an illness; <i>take medicine</i>
nurse	[nɜ:s]	a person whose job is to care for people who are ill or injured
ointment	[ˈɔɪntmənt]	a smooth, thick substance that you put on sore or damaged skin
operation	[ˌɒpəˈreɪʃən]	the process of cutting open a patient's body in order to remove, replace or repair a part
pain	[peɪn]	an unpleasant feeling that you have in a part of your body, because of illness or an

		injury; <i>chest/back pain</i>
patient	[ˈpeɪʃənt]	a person who receives medical treatment from a doctor
pharmacy	[ˈfɑːməsi]	a place where you can get medicines
pill	[pɪl]	a small, solid, round piece of medicine that you swallow; <i>take a pill</i>
plaster	[ˈplɑːstə]	a piece of sticky material used for covering small cuts on your body

EXAMPLES

He is recovering from a serious illness.

She was away from work because of illness.

The medicine saved his life.

Where do you feel the pain?

poison	[ˈpɔɪzən]	a substance that harms or kills people if they swallow or touch it
pregnancy	[ˈpregnənsi]	the condition of having a baby or babies developing in your body
prescription	[prɪˈskrɪpʃən]	a piece of paper on which a doctor writes an order for medicine
pulse	[pʌls]	the regular beat of your heart that you can feel when you touch your wrist
scar	[skaː]	a mark that is left on the skin by an old wound
scratch	[skrætʃ]	a small cut made by a sharp object
sling	[slɪŋ]	a piece of cloth that you wear around your neck and arm, to hold up your arm when it is broken or injured
sore throat	[sɔː ˈθrəʊt]	a pain in your throat
splinter	[ˈsplɪntə]	a thin, sharp piece of wood or glass that has broken off from a larger piece
spoonful	[ˈspuːnfəl]	an amount of food that a spoon holds; <i>a spoonful of medicine</i>
stomach-ache	[ˈstʌməkeɪk]	a pain in your stomach
stress	[stres]	an unpleasant feeling of worry caused by difficulties in life; <i>suffer from stress</i>
sunburn	[ˈsʌnbɜːn]	pink sore skin caused by too much time in

		the sun; <i>suffer sunburn</i>
surgery	['sɜ:dʒəri]	a process in which a doctor cuts open a patient's body in order to repair, remove or replace a diseased or damaged part; <i>knee surgery; heart surgery</i>

EXAMPLES

e keep a record of your weight gain during pregnancy.
 ess very gently until you can feel the pulse.
 ie's got her arm in a sling.
 re got a sore throat.
 re got a splinter in my toe.
 re got a stomach-ache.
 iad a terrible stomach-ache.
 will need surgery.

tablet	[ˈtæblət]	a small solid piece of medicine that you swallow; <i>take a sleeping tablet</i>
temperature	[ˈtemprətʃə]	how hot someone's body is
thermometer	[θəˈmɒmɪtə]	an instrument that measures your body's temperature
wheelchair	[ˈwi:lʃeə]	a chair with wheels that you use if you cannot walk very well
wound	[wu:nd]	damage to part of your body caused by a gun or something sharp like a knife; <i>head wounds</i>
X-ray	[ˈeksreɪ]	1 a process in which a picture is taken of the bones or organs inside your body.; <i>have an X-ray</i> 2 a picture of the bones or organs inside your body

VERBS

be ill		to not be in good health
be on a diet		to eat special types of food, or eat less food than usual
bleed	[bli:d]	if a part of your body bleeds, you lose blood from it
break	[breɪk]	to make a bone in your body separate into pieces, by hitting it or falling on it

breathe	[bri:ð]	to take air into your lungs and let it out again
bruise	[bru:z]	to injure a part of your body so that a purple mark appears there
burn	[bɜ:n]	if you burn a part of your body, you injure it with something hot

EXAMPLES

The baby's temperature continued to rise.

The wound is healing well.

He was too ill to go to work.

His nose was bleeding heavily.

He's broken his arm.

I've burnt myself.

catch		to become ill with a cold
cold/catch a cold		
cough	[kɒf]	to suddenly force air out of your throat with a noise
cure	[kjʊə]	to make someone become well again
cut	[kʌt]	if you cut a part of your body, you injure it with something sharp, such as a knife
die	[daɪ]	to stop living
faint	[feɪnt]	to become unconscious for a short time
feel better		to feel less ill than before
feel sick		to feel as if you are going to vomit
get better		to recover from an illness
have a temperature		to have a temperature that is higher than it should be
hurt	[hɜ:t]	to damage a part of your body, causing pain
itch	[ɪtʃ]	to have an unpleasant feeling on your skin that makes you want to scratch it
look after someone		to take care of someone who is ill
lose weight		to become thinner
pass out		to become unconscious for a short time
put on		to become fatter

weight

rest [rest] to spend some time relaxing after doing something tiring

scratch [skrætʃ] to rub your fingernails against the skin on a part of your body

EXAMPLES

Wash your hair so you don't catch cold.

Cut my finger when I was preparing vegetables.

He is feeling much better today.

The thought of food made him feel sick.

Doctors have said that he may not get better.

I fell over and hurt myself.

Ouch! That hurts!

I put on a lot of weight and my symptoms got worse.

sneeze	[sni:z]	to suddenly take in your breath and then blow it down your nose noisily, for example, because you have a cold
take someone's temperature		to use a thermometer to measure the temperature of someone's body
treat	[tri:t]	to try to make a patient well again
twist	[twɪst]	to injure a part of your body by turning it too suddenly
vomit	['vɒmɪt]	if you vomit, food and drink comes up from your stomach and out through your mouth

ADJECTIVES

bleeding	['bli:dɪŋ]	losing blood as a result of injury or illness; <i>bleeding gums</i>
cold	[kəʊld]	feeling uncomfortable because you are not warm enough
feverish	['fi:vəriʃ]	feeling ill and very hot
fit	[fɪt]	healthy and strong; <i>keep fit</i>
healthy	['helθi]	1 well, and not often ill 2 good for your health
ill	[ɪl]	not in good health
injured	['ɪndʒəd]	if you are injured, part of your body is

		damaged
in plaster	[ɪn 'plɑːstə]	with a hard white cover around your leg or arm to protect a broken bone
off sick	[ɒf 'sɪk]	not at work because you are ill
painful	['peɪnfʊl]	causing pain; <i>painful joints</i>
pregnant	['pregnənt]	having a baby or babies developing in your body

EXAMPLES

Doctors treated the boy for a minor head wound.

He twisted an ankle playing football.

His headache was accompanied by nausea and vomiting.

People need to exercise to be healthy.

Try to eat a healthy diet.

My brother was seriously injured.

I had my arm in plaster for two months.

sick	[sɪk]	ill; <i>a sick child</i>
sore	[sɔː]	painful and uncomfortable
sweaty	[ˈsweti]	covered with sweat (= liquid that forms on your body when you are hot)
tired	[taɪəd]	feeling that you want to rest or sleep
uncomfortable	[ʌn 'kʌmfətəbəl]	feeling slight pain or discomfort
unconscious	[ʌn'kɒnʃəs]	not awake and not aware of what is happening around you because of illness or a serious injury
wounded	[ˈwuːndɪd]	injured by an attack

IDIOMS

(as) right as rain	completely well or healthy again after an illness
off-colour	slightly ill; <i>feel off-colour</i>
on the mend	recovering from an illness or injury
under the weather	feeling slightly ill

EXAMPLES

ometimes feel uncomfortable after eating in the evening.
 ie baby had been poorly but seemed to be on the mend.
 was still feeling a bit under the weather.

hotels

NOUNS

alarm call	[ə'la:m kɔ:l]	a telephone call that is intended to wake you up
baggage	['bæɡɪdʒ]	same as luggage
bar	[ba:]	a place where you can buy and drink alcoholic drinks; <i>the hotel bar</i>
bath	[ba:θ]	a long container that you fill with water and sit or lie in to wash your body; <i>I'd like a room with a bath. (In American English, use bathtub)</i>
bathroom	['ba:θru:m]	a room that contains a bath, a washbasin and often a toilet
bathtub (<i>American English</i>)		see bath
bed and breakfast	[bed ənd 'brekfəst]	1 a small hotel offering rooms and breakfast, but not lunch or dinner 2 if the price at a hotel includes bed and breakfast, it includes breakfast, but not lunch or dinner

bellhop		<i>see porter</i>
	(<i>American English</i>)	
bill	[bɪl]	a document that shows how much money you must pay for something
breakfast	['brekfəst]	the first meal of the day
chambermaid	['tʃeɪmbəmeɪd]	a woman who cleans and tidies the bedrooms in a hotel
complaint	[kəm'pleɪnt]	when you say that you are not satisfied; <i>make a complaint</i>
deposit	[dɪ'pɒzɪt]	a part of the full price of something that you pay when you agree to buy it

EXAMPLES

Could I have an alarm call at 5.30 tomorrow morning, please?
 Double rooms cost £180 per night for bed and breakfast.
 We stayed in a small bed and breakfast by the sea.
 They paid the bill and left the hotel.
 What time is breakfast served?
 The chambermaid came to clean the room.
 No booking will be accepted unless the deposit is paid.

double room	[, dʌbəl 'ru:m]	a bedroom for two people
elevator (<i>American English</i>)		see lift
en-suite bathroom	[ɒn ,swi:t 'ba:θru:m]	a bathroom that is joined to a bedroom and can only be reached by a door in the bedroom
entrance	['entrəns]	the door or gate that you use to go into a place; <i>the main entrance; the hotel entrance</i>
facilities	[fə'sɪlɪtiz]	something such as rooms, buildings or pieces of equipment that are used for a particular purpose
fire escape	['faɪə ɪ,skeɪp]	a metal staircase on the outside of a building, which can be used to escape from the building if there is a fire
floor	[flɔ:]	one of the levels of a building; <i>the ground/first/second/third floor</i>
foyer	['fɔɪeɪ]	the large area inside the doors of a hotel where people meet or wait
full board	[fʊl 'bɔ:d]	if the price at a hotel includes full board, it includes all your meals
guest	[gest]	someone who is staying in a hotel; <i>hotel guests</i>

guest house	[ˈɡest haʊs]	a small hotel; <i>stay in a guest house</i>
half board	[hɑːf ˈbɔːd]	if the price at a hotel includes half board, it includes breakfast and evening meal, but not lunch
hotel	[həʊˈtel]	a building where people pay to sleep and eat meals

EXAMPLES

Would you like a single or a double room?

Every room has an en-suite bathroom.

The hotel has excellent sports facilities.

All rooms have tea and coffee-making facilities.

Our hotel room was on the third floor.

The price includes six nights' full board.

Prices start from £121 per person for half board.

I stayed the night in a small hotel near the harbour.

key	[ki:]	a specially shaped piece of metal that opens or closes a lock
key card	['ki: ka:d]	a small plastic card that you can use instead of a key to open a door in some hotels
lift	[lɪft]	a machine that carries people or things up and down inside tall buildings; <i>take/use the lift (In American English, use elevator)</i>
luggage	['lʌɡɪdʒ]	the bags that you take with you when you travel
manager	['mænɪdʒə]	a person who controls all or part of a business or organization; <i>a hotel manager</i>
minibar	['mɪnɪbɑ:]	a small fridge containing drinks in a hotel room
passport	['pɑ:spɔ:t]	an official document that you have to show when you enter or leave a country
porter	['pɔ:tə]	a person whose job is to carry people's luggage (<i>In American English, use bellhop</i>)
price	[praɪs]	the amount of money that you have to pay for something
rate	[reɪt]	the amount of money that goods or services cost
reception	[rɪ'sepʃən]	the desk in a hotel that you go to when you first arrive

receptionist	[rɪˈsepʃənɪst]	in a hotel, a person whose job is to answer the telephone and deal with guests
restaurant	[ˈrestərɒnt]	a place where you can buy and eat a meal; <i>the hotel restaurant</i>
room	[ru:m]	a separate area inside a building that has its own walls

EXAMPLES

Do you have any luggage?
 Is that price inclusive of VAT?
 Does the hotel offer a special weekend rate?
 I've checked in at reception.
 I prefer a room overlooking the sea.

room number	[ˈru:m ˌnʌmbə]	the number given to a bedroom in a hotel
room service	[ˈru:m ˌsɜ:vɪs]	in a hotel, a service that provides meals or drinks for guests in their room; <i>order room service</i>
safe	[seɪf]	a strong metal box with a lock, where you keep money or other valuable things
single room stay	[ˌsɪŋɡəl ˈru:m steɪ]	a room for one person a period of living in a place for a short time
suitcase	[ˈsu:tkeɪs]	a case for carrying your clothes when you are travelling
swimming pool	[ˈswɪmɪŋ pu:l]	a large hole filled with water that people can swim in; <i>the hotel swimming pool</i>
tip	[tɪp]	money that you give someone to thank them for a job they have done for you
twin room	[twɪn ˈru:m]	a room containing two single beds
view	[vju:]	everything that you can see from a place
youth hostel	[ˈju:θ ˌhɒstəl]	a cheap place where people can stay when they are travelling

VERBS

book	[bʊk]	to arrange to stay in a hotel room
make a		to make an arrangement for a room in a

reservation		hotel to be kept for you
stay	[steɪ]	to live somewhere for a short time
tip	[tɪp]	to give someone some money to thank them for a job they have done for you

EXAMPLES

You are advised to deposit valuables in the hotel safe.
 Please contact the hotel reception if you have any problems during your stay.
 She handed the bellboy a tip.
 From our hotel room we had a spectacular view of the sea.
 I like to book a room.
 Amir made a reservation for two rooms at the hotel.
 Wolfgang stayed at The Park Hotel, Milan.
 Marina tipped the porter.

ADJECTIVES

accessible	[æk'sesɪbəl]	easy for people to reach or enter
luxury	['lʌkʃəri]	comfortable, beautiful and expensive; a <i>luxury hotel</i>
three-/four- /five- etc. star		used for talking about the quality of a hotel, which is indicated by a number of star-shaped symbols

PHRASES

Do not disturb	if a sign on a hotel room door says 'Do not disturb', it means that the person inside does not want to be interrupted
Vacancies	if a sign outside a hotel says 'Vacancies', it means that there are some rooms available

EXAMPLES

The hotel is wheelchair accessible.
They own a three-star hotel.

houses and homes

NOUNS

accommodation	[ə,kɒmə 'deɪʃən]	buildings or rooms where people live or stay; <i>rented accommodation</i>
address	[ə'dres]	the number of the building, the name of the street, and the town or city where you live or work; <i>postal address</i>
apartment (<i>mainly American English</i>)		<i>see flat</i>
apartment block (<i>mainly American English</i>)		<i>see block of flats</i>
attic	['ætɪk]	a room at the top of a house, just under the roof
balcony	['bælkəni]	a place where you can stand or sit on the outside of a building, above the ground
basement	['beɪsmənt]	a part of a building below ground level; <i>a basement flat</i>

bathroom	[ˈbɑːθru:m]	a room that contains a bath, a washbasin and often a toilet
bedroom	[ˈbedru:m]	a room that is used for sleeping in
block of flats	[blɒk əv ˈflæts]	a residential building consisting of several flats (<i>In American English, use apartment block</i>)
building	[ˈbɪldɪŋ]	a structure that has a roof and walls; <i>an office building</i>
ceiling	[ˈsi:lɪŋ]	the top inside part of a room; <i>low/high ceilings</i>
cellar	[ˈselə]	a room under a building; <i>a wine cellar</i>
chimney	[ˈtʃɪmni]	a pipe above a fire that lets the smoke travel up and out of the building
conservatory	[kənˈsɜːvətəri]	a glass room built onto a house
cottage	[ˈkɒtɪdʒ]	a small house, usually in the country
detached house	[dɪˈtætʃt ˌhaʊs]	a house that is not joined to any other building
dining room	[ˈdaɪnɪŋ ru:m]	the room in a house where people have their meals

EXAMPLES

ease give your full name and address.

‘What’s your address?’ — ‘It’s 24 Cherry Road, Cambridge, CB15 2AW’.

door	[dɔː]	a piece of wood, glass or metal that fills an entrance
doorbell	['dɔːbel]	a button next to a door that makes a noise when you press it to tell the people inside that you are there
doorstep	['dɔːstep]	a step in front of a door outside a building
driveway	['draɪvweɪ]	a small road that leads from the street to the front of a building
elevator (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see lift</i>
entrance	['entrəns]	the door or gate where you go into a place
estate agent	[ɪ'steɪt ,eɪdʒənt]	someone who works for a company selling houses and land (<i>In American English, use realtor</i>)
flat	[flæt]	a set of rooms for living in, usually on one floor and part of a larger building (<i>In American English, use apartment</i>)
floor	[flɔː]	1 the part of a room that you walk on 2 all the rooms that are on a particular level of a building; <i>the ground/first/second floor</i>
front door	[frʌnt 'dɔː]	the main door of a house or other building, that is usually in the wall that faces a street

garage	['gærɑ:ʒ]	a building where you keep a car
garden	['gɑ:dən]	the part of the land by your house where you grow flowers and vegetables; <i>the front/</i> <i>back garden (In American English, use yard)</i>
gate	[geɪt]	a type of door that you use to enter the area around a building
hall	[hɔ:l]	the area inside the main door of a house that leads to other rooms
home	[həʊm]	the house or flat where someone lives

EXAMPLES

knocked at the front door, but there was no answer.
 the doorbell rang.
 went and sat on the doorstep.
 they are renting a two-bedroom flat.
 there were no seats, so we sat on the floor.
 the bathroom was on the second floor.
 they have a lovely home in the Scottish countryside.

house	[haʊs]	a building where people live
kitchen	['kɪtʃɪn]	a room that is used for cooking
landing	['lændɪŋ]	the flat area at the top of the stairs in a house
landlady	['lændleɪdi]	a woman who owns a building and allows people to live there in return for rent
landlord	['lændlɔ:d]	a man who owns a building and allows people to live there in return for rent
lavatory	['lævətəri]	[FORMAL] a toilet
lift	[lɪft]	a machine that carries people or things up and down inside tall buildings (<i>In American English, use elevator</i>)
living room	['lɪvɪŋ ru:m]	a room where people sit together and talk or watch television
owner	['əʊnə]	the person that something belongs to; <i>property owners</i>
patio	['pætiəʊ]	a flat area next to a house, where people can sit and relax or eat
porch	[pɔ:tʃ]	a covered area with a roof and sometimes walls at the entrance to a building
property	['prɒpəti]	a building and the land around it; <i>buy/sell property; private property</i>
realtor		<i>see estate agent</i>
<i>(American</i>		

English)

rent	[rent]	money that you pay to live in a house or flat that is owned by someone else
roof	[ru:f]	the top surface that covers a building
room	[ru:m]	a separate area inside a building that has its own walls
semi-detached house	[semidɪ'tætʃt ,haus]	a house that is joined to another house on one side by a shared wall
shutters	['ʃʌtəz]	wooden or metal covers fitted on the outside of a window; <i>open/close the shutters</i>

EXAMPLES

live in a three-bedroom house.

am having a party at my house tomorrow night.

we have meals on the patio in the summer.

my parents worked hard to pay the rent on the flat.

sitting room	[ˈsɪtɪŋ ru:m]	same as living room
spare room	[speə ˈru:m]	a bedroom that is kept especially for visitors to sleep in
stairs	[steəz]	a set of steps inside a building that go from one level to another; <i>climb the stairs</i>
step	[step]	a raised flat surface that you put your feet on in order to walk up or down to a different level; <i>go up/down the steps</i>
storey	[ˈstɔ:ri]	one of the different levels of a building; <i>the top storey</i>
study	[ˈstʌdi]	a room in a house that is used for reading, writing and studying
tenant	[ˈtenənt]	someone who pays money to use a house
terraced house	[terɪst ˈhaʊs]	one of a row of houses that are joined together by both of their side walls
wall	[wɔ:l]	one of the sides of a building or a room
window	[ˈwɪndəʊ]	a space in the wall of a building that has glass in it
yard (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see garden</i>

VERBS

decorate [ˈdekəreɪt] to put paint or paper on the walls of a

		room
live	[lɪv]	to have your home in a particular place
move house		to change the place where you live
own	[əʊn]	to have something that belongs to you
rent	[rent]	to pay the owner of a house or flat in order to be able to live in it yourself

EXAMPLES

houses must not be more than two storeys high.

They were decorating Claude's bedroom.

Where do you live?

When Dad got a new job, we had to move house.

He owns a flat in Paris.

She rents a house with three other women.

ADJECTIVES

downstairs	[ˈdaʊnsteəz]	on a lower floor of a building; <i>a downstairs toilet</i>
furnished	[ˈfɜːnɪʃt]	containing furniture; <i>a furnished flat; elegantly furnished rooms</i>
homeless	[ˈhəʊmləs]	having nowhere to live; <i>homeless people</i>
residential	[ˌreziˈdenʃəl]	containing houses rather than offices or shops; <i>a residential area</i>
upstairs	[ˈʌpsteəz]	on a higher floor of a building; <i>an upstairs window</i>

ADVERBS

at home	[ət ˈhəʊm]	in the place where you live
downstairs	[daʊnˈsteəz]	on or to a lower floor of a building
home	[həʊm]	in or to the house or flat where you live
next door	[nekst ˈdɔː]	in the next room or building
upstairs	[ʌpˈsteəz]	on or to a higher floor of a building

PHRASES

Make yourself at home	used for telling someone that you want them to relax and feel comfortable in your home
------------------------------	--

There's no place like home.

used for saying that your home is the place where you feel happiest and most comfortable

EXAMPLES

At least 100,000 people were left homeless by the earthquake.

He wasn't at home.

Nobody lives downstairs.

He went downstairs to the kitchen.

He wasn't feeling well and she wanted to go home.

Hi Mum! I'm home!

Who lives next door?

His children are upstairs.

He went upstairs and changed his clothes.

in the home

NOUNS

FURNITURE

armchair	[ˈɑːmtʃeə]	a big comfortable chair that supports your arms
bed	[bed]	a piece of furniture that you lie on when you sleep; <i>a double/single bed</i>
bookcase	[ˈbʊkkeɪs]	a piece of furniture with shelves that you keep books on
chair	[tʃeə]	a piece of furniture for one person to sit on, with a back and four legs
chest of drawers	[tʃest əv ˈdrɔːəz]	a piece of furniture with drawers in which you keep clothes
cot	[kɒt]	a bed for a baby; <i>a travel cot</i>
cupboard	[ˈkʌbəd]	a piece of furniture with doors and shelves for storing things like food or dishes; <i>a kitchen cupboard</i>
desk	[desk]	a table that you sit at to write or work
drawer	[ˈdrɔːə]	the part of a desk, for example, that you

		can pull out and put things in; <i>open/close a drawer; a kitchen drawer; a desk drawer</i>
fireplace	[ˈfaɪəpleɪs]	the place in a room where you can light a fire
furniture	[ˈfɜːnɪtʃə]	large objects in a room such as tables, chairs or beds; <i>a piece of furniture</i>
lampshade	[ˈlæmpʃeɪd]	a covering that is fitted round an electric light bulb
mattress	[ˈmætrəs]	the thick, soft part of a bed that you lie on
shelf	[ʃelf]	a long flat piece of wood on a wall or in a cupboard that you can keep things on
sofa	[ˈsəʊfə]	a long, comfortable seat with a back, that two or three people can sit on
stool	[stuːl]	a seat with legs and no support for your arms or back

EXAMPLES

He went to bed at about 10 p.m.

His wife was already in bed.

His wife had rearranged all the furniture.

table	[ˈteɪbəl]	a piece of furniture with a flat top that you put things on; <i>a wooden table; a kitchen table; a dining table</i>
wardrobe	[ˈwɔːdrəʊb]	a cupboard where you hang your clothes

APPLIANCES

appliance	[əˈplaɪəns]	a machine that you use to do a job in your home; <i>a kitchen appliance</i>
computer	[kəmˈpjʊ:tə]	an electronic machine that can store and deal with large amounts of information; <i>computer software</i>
cooker	[ˈkʊkə]	a piece of kitchen equipment that is used for cooking food; <i>an electric cooker; a gas cooker</i>
dishwasher	[ˈdɪʃwɒʃə]	a machine that washes and dries dishes; <i>load/unload the dishwasher</i>
freezer	[ˈfriːzə]	a large container used for freezing food
fridge	[frɪdʒ]	a large container that is used for keeping food cool and fresh
hairdryer	[ˈheədraɪə]	a machine that you use to dry your hair
heater	[ˈhiːtə]	a piece of equipment that is used for making a room warm; <i>an electric heater; a gas heater</i>
iron	[ˈaɪən]	a piece of electrical equipment with a flat

		metal base that you heat and move over clothes to make them smooth
ironing board	[ˈaɪəniŋ bɔ:d]	a long board covered with cloth on which you iron clothes
kettle	[ˈketəl]	a metal container with a lid and a handle, that you use for boiling water; <i>put the kettle on</i>
lamp	[læmp]	a light that works using electricity or by burning oil or gas; <i>a bedside lamp</i>

EXAMPLES

She shut the dishwasher and switched it on.

My mother put the kettle on for a cup of tea.

He switched on the lamp.

microwave oven	[ˈmaɪkrəʊweɪv ˌɒvən]	an oven that cooks food very quickly using electric waves
oven	[ˈɒvən]	a piece of equipment for cooking that is like a large metal box with a door
phone	[fəʊn]	same as telephone ; <i>The phone rang</i> ; <i>make a phone call</i> ; <i>a phone number</i>
radio	[ˈreɪdiəʊ]	a piece of equipment that you use in order to listen to radio programmes; <i>listen to the radio</i> ; <i>a radio programme</i>
stereo	[ˈsteriəʊ]	a machine that plays music, with two parts (= speakers) that the sound comes from
telephone	[ˈtelɪfəʊn]	a piece of equipment that you use for speaking to someone who is in another place
television	[ˈtelɪvɪʒən]	a piece of electrical equipment with a screen on which you watch moving pictures with sound; <i>a television programme</i> ; <i>a television show</i>
tumble-dryer	[ˌtʌmbəl ˈdraɪə]	a machine that uses hot air to dry clothes
vacuum cleaner	[ˈvækjuːm ˌkliːnə]	an electric machine that sucks up dust and dirt from carpets
washing machine	[ˈwɒʃɪŋ mə ˌʃiːn]	a machine that you use for washing clothes

OTHER THINGS IN THE HOME

bath [ba:θ] a long container that you fill with water and sit or lie in to wash your body; *a hot bath* (In American English, use **bathtub**)

bathtub see **bath**

(American English)

bin [bɪn] a container that you put rubbish in

EXAMPLES

Put the potatoes in the oven for thirty minutes.

He never answers his phone.

Can I use your phone?

He's always on the phone.

What's on television tonight?

Look at the letter and throw it in the bin.

blanket	[ˈblæŋkɪt]	a large, thick piece of cloth that you put on a bed to keep you warm
blinds	[blaɪndz]	pieces of cloth or other material that you can pull down over a window to cover it; <i>close/open the blinds</i>
brush	[brʌʃ]	an object with a lot of bristles or hairs attached to it that you use for cleaning things
bucket	[ˈbʌkɪt]	a round metal or plastic container with a handle, used for holding water; <i>a plastic bucket</i>
carpet	[ˈkɑːpɪt]	a thick, soft covering for the floor; <i>a patterned carpet</i>
central heating	[ˌsentrəl ˈhiːtɪŋ]	a heating system in which water or air is heated and passed round a building through pipes and radiators; <i>gas central heating</i>
clock	[klɒk]	an object that shows you what time it is
curtain	[ˈkɜːtən]	a piece of material that hangs from the top of a window to cover it at night; <i>open/close the curtains</i>
cushion	[ˈkʊʃən]	a bag of soft material that you put on a seat to make it more comfortable
dust	[dʌst]	a fine powder of dry earth or dirt

duster	[ˈdʌstə]	a cloth that you use for removing dust from furniture
duvet	[ˈduːveɪ]	a thick warm cover for a bed
key	[kiː]	a specially shaped piece of metal that opens or closes a lock; <i>a door key</i>
laundry	[ˈlɔːndri]	1 clothes and other things that you are going to wash; <i>dirty laundry</i> 2 clothes and other things that you have just washed; <i>clean laundry</i>

EXAMPLES

She blinds were drawn to shut out the sun.

She filled the bucket with water.

She could hear the hall clock ticking.

She closed her bedroom curtains.

She folded the laundry neatly after washing and drying it.

laundry	[ˈlɔːndri]	liquid soap for washing laundry
liquid	[ˈlɪkwɪd]	
light	[laɪt]	something such as an electric lamp that produces light; <i>switch on/off the light</i>
light bulb	[ˈlaɪt bʌlb]	the round glass part of an electric light that light shines from
lock	[lɒk]	the part of a door or a container that you use to make sure that no-one can open it. You can open a lock with a key.
mirror	[ˈmɪrə]	a flat piece of special glass that you can see yourself in; <i>look in the mirror; a full-length mirror</i>
ornament	[ˈɔːnəmənt]	an attractive object that you use to decorate your home
pillow	[ˈpɪləʊ]	a soft object that you rest your head on when you are in bed
plug	[plʌg]	1 the plastic object with metal pins that connects a piece of electrical equipment to the electricity supply 2 a round object that you use to block the hole in a bath or a sink
radiator	[ˈreɪdiətə]	a metal object that is full of hot water or steam, and is used for heating a room
rubbish	[ˈrʌbɪʃ]	things you do not want any more (<i>In American English, use trash</i>)

rug	[rʌg]	a piece of thick cloth that you put on a small area of a floor
sheet	[ʃi:t]	a large piece of cloth that you sleep on or cover yourself with in bed
shower	[ˈʃaʊə]	a piece of equipment that covers you with water when you stand under it to wash yourself

EXAMPLES

He turned on all the lights and drew the curtains.
He turned the key in the lock.
He put the plug in and turned on the taps.

sink	[sɪŋk]	a large fixed container in a kitchen or a bathroom that you can fill with water; <i>a kitchen sink; a bathroom sink</i>
soap	[səʊp]	a substance that you use with water for washing yourself or for washing clothes; <i>Wash with soap and water.</i>
socket	['sɒkɪt]	a small hole in a wall where you can connect electrical equipment to the power supply
switch	[swɪtʃ]	a small control for turning electricity on or off
tablecloth	['teɪbəlklɒθ]	a cloth that you use to cover a table
tap	[tæp]	an object that controls the flow of a liquid or a gas from a pipe; <i>turn on/off a tap</i>
tea towel	['tiː ˌtauəl]	a cloth that you use to dry dishes after they have been washed
toilet	['tɔɪlət]	a large bowl with a seat that you use when you want to get rid of waste from your body; <i>go to the toilet</i>
toothpaste	['tuːθpeɪst]	a thick substance that you put on a toothbrush and use for cleaning your teeth
toy	[tɔɪ]	an object that children play with
trash		<i>see rubbish</i>
<i>(American</i>		

English)

tray	[treɪ]	a flat piece of wood, plastic or metal that is used for carrying and serving food and drinks
vase	[va:z]	a container that is used for holding flowers
wallpaper	['wɔ:lpeɪpə]	coloured or patterned paper that is used for decorating the walls of rooms
washing-up liquid	[ˌwɒʃɪŋˈlɪkwɪd]	liquid soap for cleaning dirty dishes

VERBS

clean	[kli:n]	to remove the dirt from something; <i>clean the windows</i>
--------------	---------	---

EXAMPLES

She turned the bath taps on.
She brought soapy water and brushes to clean the floor.

do housework		to do work in your home such as cleaning, washing and ironing
do the laundry		to wash dirty clothes, towels, <i>etc.</i>
draw the curtains		to pull the curtains across a window in order to open or close them
dust	[dʌst]	to remove dust from furniture with a cloth
have/take a bath		to sit or lie in a bath filled with water to wash your body
have/take a shower		to wash yourself by standing under the water that comes from a shower
iron	['aɪən]	to make clothes smooth using an iron; <i>an ironed shirt</i>
lock	[lɒk]	to close a door or a container with a key
plug something in		to connect a piece of electrical equipment to the electricity supply
sweep	[swi:p]	to push dirt away from an area using a brush with a long handle; <i>sweep the floor</i>
switch something off		to stop electrical equipment from working by operating a switch
switch something on		to make electrical equipment start working by operating a switch

throw something in the bin		to get rid of something that you do not want by putting it in the bin
tidy things away		to organize a place by putting things in their proper places
vacuum	[ˈvækju:m]	to clean a room or a surface using a piece of electrical equipment that sucks up dirt (called a vacuum cleaner)

EXAMPLES

I am doing more housework nowadays.
 He got out of bed and drew the curtains.
 They had forgotten to lock the front door.
 He plugged in the telephone.
 He switched off the television.
 He switched on the TV.
 It's time for the children to tidy away their toys.

industry

NOUNS

assembly line	[ə'sembli laɪn]	an arrangement of workers and machines in a factory where a product passes from one worker to another until it is finished
banking	['bæŋkɪŋ]	the business activity of banks and similar institutions
call centre	['kɔ:l sɛntə]	an office where people work answering or making telephone calls for a company
catering	['keɪtərərɪŋ]	the activity or business of providing food for people; <i>a catering business</i>
clothing industry	['kləʊðɪŋ ɪndəstri]	an industry that makes and sells clothes
construction	[kən'strʌkʃən]	the business of building things such as houses, roads and bridges
engineering	[,endʒɪ'nɪərɪŋ]	the business of designing and constructing machines or structures such as roads and bridges
export	['ekspɔ:t]	a product that one country sells to another country

factory	[ˈfæktri]	a large building where people use machines to make goods
farming	[ˈfɑːmɪŋ]	the business of growing crops or keeping animals on a farm
film industry	[ˈfɪlm ˌɪndəstri]	an industry that produces and sells films
fishing	[ˈfɪʃɪŋ]	the business of catching fish
forestry	[ˈfɒrɪstri]	the science of growing trees in forests
goods	[ɡʊdz]	things that you can buy or sell

EXAMPLES

She works on an assembly line.

He wants a career in banking.

Italy's clothing industry is one of the most successful in the world.

John was an engineer with a large construction company.

Ghana's main export is cocoa.

They invested £1 million in the British film industry.

Money can be exchanged for goods or services.

heavy industry	[ˌhevi 'ɪndəstri]	industry that uses large machines to produce raw materials or to make large objects
hospitality industry	[hɒspɪ'tælɪti ,ɪndəstri]	an industry that provides food, drink and entertainment
import	['ɪmpɔ:t]	a product bought from another country for use in your own country
industrial sector industry	[ɪn'dʌstriəl ,sektə] ['ɪndəstri]	the part of a country's economy that produces things from raw materials 1 the work of making things in factories; <i>Industry is growing.</i> 2 all the people and activities involved in making a particular product or providing a particular service; <i>the Scottish tourist industry</i>
insurance industry	[ɪn'ʃʊərəns ,ɪndəstri]	an industry that provides insurance (= money given to someone if something bad happens to them, in return for regular payments)
invention	[ɪn'venʃən]	1 something that someone has invented; <i>a new invention</i> 2 an occasion when something is invented; <i>the invention of the telephone</i>
leisure industry	['leɪzə ,ɪndəstri]	an industry that provides activities for people to do when they are not working

light	[ˌlaɪt	industry in which only small items are
industry	'ɪndəstri]	made, for example household goods and clothes
machinery	[məʃiːnəri]	large pieces of electrical equipment that do a particular job

EXAMPLES

John works in the hospitality industry.

Farmers are angry about cheap imports of grain.

Portugal has a small industrial sector producing clothing and electronic equipment.

The insurance industry lost billions of pounds because of the floods.

manufacturer	[ˌmænjʊ 'fæktʃərə]	a company that makes large amounts of things
manufacturing	[ˌmænjʊ 'fæktʃərɪŋ]	the business of making things in factories
mass production	[ˌmæs prə 'dʌkʃən]	the production of something in large quantities, usually using machinery
mining	['maɪnɪŋ]	the business of getting valuable substances such as coal and gold from the ground; <i>coal mining</i>
oil drilling	['ɔɪl drɪlɪŋ]	the business of getting oil from under the ground by making deep holes in the bottom of the sea
output	['aʊtpʊt]	the amount that a person or a thing produces
plant	[plɑːnt]	1 a factory; <i>a clothes manufacturing plant</i> 2 a place where power is produced; <i>a nuclear power plant</i>
private sector	[ˌpraɪvɪt 'sektə]	the part of a country's economy that the government does not control or own
processing	['prəʊsesɪŋ]	the business of preparing raw materials before they are sold
product	['prɒdʌkt]	something that you make or grow in order to sell it
production	[prə'dʌkʃən]	1 the process of making or growing

something in large amounts; *the production of oil*

2 the quantity of goods that you make or grow; *the volume of production*

production line	[prə'dʌkʃən ,laɪn]	an arrangement of machines in a factory where the products pass from one machine to another until they are finished
public sector	[ˌpʌblɪk 'sektə]	the part of a country's economy that the government controls or gives money to

EXAMPLES

He works for the world's largest doll manufacturer.

During the 1980s, 300,000 workers in the manufacturing industry lost their jobs.

This equipment allows the mass production of baby food.

Industry output has decreased.

raw materials	[ˌrɔː mə 'tɪəriəlz]	substances that have not been processed
research and development	[rɪˌsɜːtʃənd dɪ 'veləpmənt]	the activity of improving products and making new products
retailing	[ˈriːteɪlɪŋ]	the activity of selling goods directly to the public
service	[ˈsɜːvɪs]	something that the public needs, such as transport, hospitals or energy supplies
service sector	[ˈsɜːvɪs ˌsektə]	the part of a country's economy that provide services
shipping	[ˈʃɪpɪŋ]	the business of transporting goods, especially by ship; <i>the international shipping industry</i>
supplier	[səˈplaɪə]	a company that sells something such as goods or equipment to customers
textile industry	[ˈtekstaɪl ,ɪndəstri]	an industry that makes cloth
tourism	[ˈtuərizəm]	the business of providing hotels, restaurants, and activities for people who are on holiday
trade	[treɪd]	the activity of buying and selling goods
transportation	[ˌtrænsˈpɔː 'teɪʃən]	the activity of taking goods or people somewhere in a vehicle

VERBS

assemble	[ə'sembəl]	to fit the different parts of something together
deliver	[dɪ'lɪvə]	to take something to a particular place
export	[ɪk'spɔ:t]	to sell products to another country

EXAMPLES

They import raw materials and export industrial products.
They are campaigning for better nursery and school services.
They are one of the U.K.'s biggest food suppliers.
Another 75,000 jobs will be lost in the textile industry.
Tourism is very important for the Spanish economy.
Workers were assembling aeroplanes.
Canada exports beef to the U.S.

import	[ɪm'pɔ:t]	to buy goods from another country for use in your own country
invent	[ɪn'vent]	to be the first person to think of something or to make it
manufacture	[,mænʃu 'fæktʃə]	to make something in a factory
produce	[prə'dju:s]	to make or grow something
provide	[prə'vaɪd]	to make available something that people need or want
ship	[ʃɪp]	to send goods somewhere
subcontract	[sʌbkən 'trækt]	to pay another company to do part of the work that you have been employed to do; <i>subcontract work to someone</i>
supply	[sə'plai]	to give someone an amount of something

ADJECTIVES

corporate	['kɔ:prət]	relating to large companies; <i>the corporate sector</i>
domestic	[də'mestɪk]	happening or existing within one particular country
economic	[,i:kə'nɒmɪk]	relating to the organization of the money and industry of a country
financial	[faɪ'nænʃəl]	relating to money
foreign	['fɔ:rɪn]	coming from a country that is not your

own; a *foreign import*

industrial [ɪnˈdʌstriəl] 1 relating to industry; *industrial machinery*
2 used to describe a city or a country in which industry is very important; *an industrial country*

EXAMPLES

The U.S. imports over half of its oil.

The company produces about 2.3 billion tons of steel a year.

We provide a wide range of products and services.

They supply many cities with gas.

We need to increase domestic oil production.

international	[,ɪntə 'næʃənəl]	involving different countries; <i>international trade</i>
modern	['mɒdən]	new, or relating to the present time
private	['praɪvɪt]	not owned by the government; <i>a private company</i>
public	['pʌblɪk]	owned or controlled by the government; <i>a public company</i>

jobs and careers

accountant	[ə'kaʊntənt]	someone whose job is to keep financial records
architect	['ɑ:kɪtekt]	someone whose job is to design buildings
attorney (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see lawyer</i>
builder	['bɪldə]	someone whose job is to build or repair houses and other buildings
businessman (PL)	['bɪznɪsmən]	a man who works in business
businessmen	['bɪznɪsmən]	
businesswoman	['bɪznɪswɪmɪn]	a woman who works in business
(PL) businesswomen	['bɪznɪswʊmən]	
carer	['keərə]	someone whose job is to look after another person
carpenter	['kɑ:pɪntə]	someone whose job is to make and repair wooden things
cashier	[kæ'ʃɪə]	someone whose job is to take customers' money in shops or banks

chef	[ʃef]	someone whose job is to cook in a restaurant
cleaner	[ˈkli:nə]	someone whose job is to clean the rooms and furniture inside a building
clerk	[kla:k]	someone whose job is to work with numbers or documents in an office
cook	[kʊk]	someone who prepares and cooks food
decorator	[ˈdekəreɪtə]	someone whose job is to paint houses and put wallpaper on walls
dentist	[ˈdentɪst]	someone whose job is to examine and treat people's teeth
doctor	[ˈdɒktə]	someone whose job is to treat people who are ill or injured
editor	[ˈedɪtə]	someone whose job is to check and correct texts
electrician	[ɪlekˈtrɪʃən, ,elek-]	someone whose job is to repair electrical equipment

EXAMPLES

She's a successful businesswoman who manages her own company.

Henry Harris is head chef at The Fifth Floor Restaurant in London.

He is a doctor.

engineer	[ˌendʒɪˈnɪə]	someone who designs, builds and repairs machines, or structures such as roads, railways and bridges
factory worker	[ˈfæktri wɜ:kə]	someone who works in a factory (= a large building where machines are used to make things)
farmer	[ˈfɑ:mə]	someone who owns or works on a farm
firefighter	[ˈfaɪəfaɪtə]	someone whose job is to put out fires
hairdresser	[ˈheədresə]	someone whose job is to cut and style people's hair
housewife (PL)	[ˈhaʊswaɪvz]	a woman who does not have a paid job, but spends most of her time looking after her house and family
housewives	[ˈhaʊswaɪf]	
journalist	[ˈdʒɜ:nəlɪst]	someone whose job is to write about news stories for newspapers, magazines, television or radio
judge	[dʒʌdʒ]	the person in a court of law who decides how criminals should be punished
lawyer	[ˈlɔ:ə]	someone whose job is to advise people about the law and to represent them in court (<i>In American English, use attorney</i>)
lecturer	[ˈlektʃərə]	a teacher at a university or college

librarian	[laɪ'breəriən]	someone who works in a library (= a place where people can borrow books)
mailman,(PL)		<i>see postman</i>
mailmen <i>(American English)</i>		
manager	['mænidʒə]	someone who controls all or part of a business or organization
mechanic	[mi'kænik]	someone whose job is to repair machines and engines, especially car engines
miner	['maɪnə]	someone whose job is to work underground to obtain materials such as coal
monk	[mɒŋk]	a member of a group of religious men who live together in a special building
musician	[mju:'zɪʃən]	someone who plays a musical instrument
nanny	['næni]	someone whose job is to look after children in the children's own home
nun	[nʌn]	a member of a group of religious women who often live together in a special building
nurse	[nɜ:s]	someone whose job is to care for people who are ill or injured
optician	[ɒp'tɪʃən]	someone whose job is to make and sell

		glasses
painter	[ˈpeɪntə]	1 someone whose job is to paint walls, doors or other parts of buildings 2 an artist who paints pictures
pilot	[ˈpaɪlət]	someone whose job is to control an aircraft
plumber	[ˈplʌmə]	someone whose job is to put in and repair things like water and gas pipes, toilets and baths
police officer	[pəˈliːsˈɒfɪsə]	a member of the police force
porter	[ˈpɔːtə]	someone whose job is to carry things, for example, people's luggage
postman(PL)	[ˈpəʊ stmən]	a man who collects and delivers letters
postmen	[ˈpəʊstmən]	and packages (<i>In American English, use mailman</i>)
priest	[ˈpriːst]	someone who has religious duties in a place where people worship
programmer	[ˈprəʊgræmə]	someone whose job is to write programs for computers
publisher	[ˈpʌblɪʃə]	someone whose job is to prepare and print copies of books, newspapers or magazines
rabbi	[ˈræbi]	a Jewish religious leader
receptionist	[rɪˈsepʃənɪst]	someone in a hotel or a large building whose job is to answer the telephone

		and deal with visitors
sales clerk		<i>see shop assistant</i>
<i>(American English)</i>		
sales representative	[ˈseɪlz ˌreprɪ ˈzentətɪv]	someone whose job is to travel around an area and sell the goods of a particular company
salesman(PL)	[ˈseɪlzmən]	a man whose job is to sell things
salesmen	[ˈseɪlzmən]	
saleswoman(PL)	[ˈseɪlzwɪmɪn]	a woman whose job is to sell things
saleswomen	[ˈseɪlzwʊmən]	
secretary	[ˈsekrətəri]	someone whose job is to type letters, answer the telephone, and do other office work
shop assistant	[ˌʃɒp ə ˈsɪstənt]	someone who works in a shop selling things to customers (<i>In American English, use sales clerk</i>)
social worker	[ˈsəʊʃəl ˌwɜːkə]	someone whose job is to give help and advice to people who have serious family problems or financial problems
soldier	[ˈsəʊldʒə]	a member of an army
solicitor	[səˈlɪsɪtə]	a lawyer who gives legal advice, prepares legal documents, and arranges for people to buy and sell land
surgeon	[ˈsɜːdʒən]	a doctor who is specially trained to perform operations

surveyor	[sə'veɪjə]	someone whose job is to examine the condition of a house, usually in order to give information to people who want to buy the house
teacher	['ti:tʃə]	someone whose job is to teach (= give lessons on a subject), usually in a school
technician	[tek'nɪʃən]	someone who works with scientific or medical equipment or machines
vet	[vet]	someone whose job is to treat ill or injured animals
waiter	['weɪtə]	a man whose job is to serve food in a restaurant
waitress	['weɪtrəs]	a woman whose job is to serve food in a restaurant
writer	['raɪtə]	someone whose job is to write books, stories or articles

EXAMPLES

was a teacher for 20 years.

law

NOUNS

accident	[ˈæksɪdənt]	an occasion when something bad happens to a person by chance, sometimes causing injury or death
assault	[əˈsɔ:lt]	a physical attack on a person
attorney (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see lawyer</i>
burglar	[ˈbɜ:glə]	someone who enters a building by force in order to steal things
burglary	[ˈbɜ:gləri]	the crime of entering a building by force and stealing things
charge	[tʃɑ:dʒ]	a formal accusation that someone has committed a crime
corpse	[kɔ:ps]	a dead body
court	[kɔ:t]	a place where a judge and a jury decide if someone has done something wrong (<i>In American English, use courthouse</i>)
courthouse		<i>see court</i>

(American
English)

crime	[kraɪm]	an illegal act; <i>commit a crime</i>
criminal	['krɪmɪnəl]	someone who does something illegal
drug	[drʌg]	a type of illegal substance that some people take because they enjoy its effects
drug dealer	[,drʌg 'di:lə]	someone who sells illegal drugs
evidence	['eɪdɪdəns]	information that is used in a court in order to try to show that something really happened
fault	[fɔ:lt]	if something bad is your fault, you made it happen
fine	[faɪn]	money that someone has to pay because they have done something wrong; <i>pay a fine</i>

EXAMPLES

The police say the man's death was an accident.
At the police station, he was charged with assault.
They faced charges of murder.
He will appear in court later this month.
There is no evidence that he stole the money.
It's not my fault.
He got a fine for speeding.
She got a 100-euro fine.

fraud	[frɔ:d]	the crime of getting money by not telling the truth
gang	[gæŋ]	an organized group of criminals
gun	[gʌn]	a weapon that shoots bullets
homicide (mainly American English)		<i>see murder</i>
hostage	['hɒstɪdʒ]	someone who is kept as a prisoner by someone who refuses to let them go until they get what they want
identity	[aɪ'dentɪti]	who you are
jail	[dʒeɪl]	same as prison
judge	[dʒʌdʒ]	the person in a court who decides how criminals should be punished
jury	['dʒʊəri]	the group of people in a court who listen to the facts about a crime and decide if a person is guilty or not
law	[lɔ:]	1 a system of rules that a society or government develops to deal with things like crime; <i>break the law</i> 2 one of the rules in a system of law; <i>a new law</i>
lawyer	['lɔɪə]	someone whose job is to advise people

		about the law and to represent them in court (<i>In American English, use attorney</i>)
murder	[ˈmɜːdə]	the crime of deliberately killing a person (<i>In American English, use homicide</i>)
murderer	[ˈmɜːdəɹə]	someone who deliberately kills a person
passport	[ˈpɑːspɔːt]	an official document that you have to show when you enter or leave a country
police	[pəˈliːs]	1 the organization that is responsible for making sure that people obey the law 2 men and women who are members of the police

EXAMPLES

He used a different name to hide his identity.
 Driving too fast is against the law.
 The police are looking for the stolen car.

police officer	[pə'li:s ,ɒfɪsə]	a member of the police force
police station	[pə'li:s ,steɪʃən]	the local office of a police force in a particular area
prison	['prɪzən]	a building where criminals are kept as punishment; <i>send someone to prison</i>
prisoner	['prɪzənə]	someone who is in prison
proof	[pru:f]	something that shows that something else is true
reward	[rɪ'wɔ:d]	something that someone gives you because you have done something good
robbery	['rɒbəri]	the crime of stealing money or property from a place
sentence	['sentəns]	the punishment that a person receives in a law court
shoplifter	['ʃɒplɪftə]	someone who steals money from a shop
solicitor	[sə'lɪsɪtə]	a lawyer who gives legal advice, prepares legal documents, and arranges for people to buy and sell land
spy	[spaɪ]	someone whose job is to find out secret information about another country or organization
statement	['steɪtmənt]	something that you say or write that gives information in a formal way; <i>make a statement</i>

suspect	[ˈsʌspekt]	someone who the police think may be guilty of a crime
terrorism	[ˈterəˌrɪzəm]	the use of violence to force a government to do something
terrorist	[ˈterərɪst]	someone who uses violence to achieve their aims
theft	[θeft]	the crime of stealing

EXAMPLES

There wasn't enough proof to charge them.

The firm offered a £10,000 reward for information about the killer.

He was given a four-year sentence.

Three suspects were arrested in connection with the assault.

thief (PL)	[θi:f] [θi:vz]	someone who steals something from another person
thieves		
trial	['traɪəl]	a formal meeting in a court, at which people decide whether someone is guilty of a crime
vandal	['vændəl]	someone who deliberately damages property
victim	['vɪktɪm]	someone who has been hurt or killed
will	[wɪl]	a legal document that says who will receive someone's money when they die
witness	['wɪtnəs]	someone who appears in a court to say what they know about a crime or other event

VERBS

arrest	[ə'rest]	to take someone to a police station, because they may have broken the law
assault	[ə'sɔ:lt]	to attack a person physically
break the law		to do something illegal
burglarize (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see</i> burgle
burgle	['bɜ:gəl]	to enter a building by force and steal

things (*In American English, use
burglarize*)

charge	[tʃɑ:dʒ]	to formally tell someone that they have done something wrong
commit	[kə'mɪt]	to do something illegal; <i>commit a crime; commit murder</i>
confess	[kən'fes]	to admit that you have done something wrong

EXAMPLES

He is on trial for murder.

The driver apologised to the victim's family.

Police arrested five young men in connection with the robbery.

Her house was burgled last year.

Police charged Mr Bell with murder.

He confessed to seventeen murders.

convict	[kən'vɪkt]	to find someone guilty of a crime in a court
escape	[ɪ'skeɪp]	to manage to get away from a place; <i>escape from prison</i>
fine	[faɪn]	to order someone to pay a sum of money because they have done something illegal
forge	[fɔ:dʒ]	to make illegal copies of paper money, a document or a painting in order to cheat people
hold something up		to point a gun at someone in a place such as a bank or a shop, in order to get their money; <i>hold up a bank</i>
kidnap	['kɪdnæp]	to take someone away by force and keep them as a prisoner, often until their friends or family pay a ransom (= a large amount of money)
mug	[mʌg]	to attack someone and steal their money
murder	['mɜ:də]	to kill someone deliberately
prove	[pru:v]	to show that something is true
rape	[reɪp]	to force someone to have sex when they do not want to
rob	[rɒb]	to steal money or property from someone
sentence	['sentəns]	to say in court what a person's punishment will be

solve	[sɒlv]	to find out who committed a crime; <i>solve a crime</i>
steal	[sti:l]	to take something from someone without their permission
suspect	[sə'spekt]	to believe that someone probably did something wrong
vandalize	['vændə,laɪz]	to damage something on purpose
witness	['wɪtnəs]	to see something happen

EXAMPLES

He was convicted of manslaughter.

He was fined £300.

He was sentenced to nine years in prison.

Someone has stolen my wallet!

Police suspect him of fraud.

Anyone who witnessed the attack should call the police.

ADJECTIVES

criminal	[ˈkrɪmɪnəl]	connected with a crime; <i>criminal charges</i>
guilty	[ˈɡɪlti]	having committed a crime or an offence
illegal	[ɪˈliːɡəl]	not allowed by law
innocent	[ˈɪnəsənt]	not guilty of a crime
legal	[ˈliːɡəl]	1 used for describing things that relate to the law; <i>the legal system</i> 2 allowed by law
violent	[ˈvaɪələnt]	using physical force to hurt or kill other people

EXAMPLES

He was found guilty.
He was proved innocent.
Is this legal?

materials

NOUNS

acrylic	[æ'krɪlɪk]	a soft artificial material that feels like wool
aluminium	[,ælu:'mɪniəm]	a light metal used for making things such as cooking equipment and cans for food and drink (<i>In American English, use aluminum</i>)
aluminum (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see aluminium</i>
brass	[brɑ:s]	a yellow-coloured metal
brick	[brɪk]	a rectangular block used in the building of walls; <i>a brick wall</i>
bronze	[brɒnz]	a yellowish-brown metal that is a mixture of copper and tin
canvas	[ˈkænvəs]	a strong, heavy material that is used for making tents and bags
cardboard	[ˈkɑ:dbɔ:d]	thick, stiff paper that is used for making boxes; <i>a cardboard box</i>

cement	[sɪ'ment]	a grey powder that is mixed with sand and water in order to make concrete
china	['tʃaɪnə]	a hard white substance that is used for making expensive cups and plates
clay	[kleɪ]	a type of earth that is soft when it is wet and hard when it is dry. Clay is used for making things such as pots and bricks.; <i>a clay pot</i>
coal	[kəʊl]	a hard black substance that comes from under the ground and is burned to give heat
concrete	['kɒŋkri:t]	a hard substance made by mixing cement with sand and water. Concrete is used for building.
copper	['kɒpə]	a soft reddish-brown metal
cotton	['kɒtən]	cloth or thread that is made from the soft fibres of a plant called a cotton plant

EXAMPLES

He ate from small bowls made of china.

He put some more coal on the fire.

crystal	[ˈkrɪstəl]	<p>1 a small, hard piece of a natural substance; <i>ice crystals</i></p> <p>2 a clear rock used in jewellery; <i>a crystal necklace</i></p> <p>3 high-quality glass; <i>a crystal vase</i></p>
denim	[ˈdenɪm]	a thick cotton cloth, usually blue, that is used for making clothes; <i>a denim jacket</i>
elastic	[ɪˈlæstɪk]	a rubber material that stretches when you pull it, and then returns to its original size and shape
fabric	[ˈfæbrɪk]	cloth that you use for making things like clothes and bags
fur	[fɜː]	the thick hair that grows on the bodies of many animals; <i>a fur coat</i>
glass	[glɑːs]	a hard, transparent substance that is used for making things such as windows and bottles
glue	[gluː]	a sticky substance that is used for joining things together
gold	[gəʊld]	a valuable, yellow-coloured metal that is used for making jewellery, ornaments and coins
iron	[ˈaɪən]	a hard, dark grey metal; <i>an iron gate</i>
lace	[leɪs]	a delicate cloth with a design made of fine threads; <i>lace curtains</i>

lead	[led]	a soft, grey, heavy metal; a <i>lead pipe</i>
leather	['leðə]	animal skin that is used for making shoes, clothes, bags and furniture
linen	['lɪnɪn]	a type of strong cloth
liquid	['lɪkwɪd]	a substance, for example water or oil, that flows and can be poured

EXAMPLES

The documents were rolled up and held together with an elastic band.

We sell our tablecloths in plain or printed fabric.

This ring is made of solid gold.

She was wearing a white linen suit.

marble	[ˈmɑːbəl]	a type of very hard rock that people use to make parts of buildings or statues (= models of people)
material	[məˈtɪəriəl]	1 any solid substance 2 cloth 3 the things that you need for a particular activity; <i>building materials</i>
metal	[ˈmetəl]	a hard, usually shiny substance such as iron, steel or gold
nylon	[ˈnaɪlɒn]	a strong, artificial substance that is used for making cloth and plastic
paper	[ˈpeɪpə]	a material that you write on or wrap things with; <i>a piece of paper</i>
plaster	[ˈplɑːstə]	a substance that is used for making a smooth surface on the inside of walls and ceilings
plastic	[ˈplæstɪk]	a light but strong material that is produced by a chemical process; <i>a plastic bag</i>
pottery	[ˈpɒtəri]	pots, dishes and other objects made from clay
rubber	[ˈrʌbə]	a strong substance that is used for making tyres, boots and other products
satin	[ˈsætɪn]	a smooth, shiny cloth that is made of silk or other materials

silk	[sɪlk]	a smooth, shiny cloth that is made from very thin threads from an insect called a silkworm
silver	['sɪlvə]	a valuable pale grey metal that is used for making jewellery
steel	[sti:l]	a very strong metal that is made mainly from iron
stone	[stəʊn]	1 a hard solid substance that is found in the ground and is often used for building; <i>a stone wall</i> 2 a piece of beautiful and valuable rock that is used in making jewellery; <i>a precious stone</i>

EXAMPLES

The thick material of her skirt was too warm for summer.

straw	[strɔ:]	the dried, yellow stems of crops; <i>a straw hat</i>
string	[striŋ]	very thin rope that is made of twisted threads
textile	['tekstail]	any type of cloth
thread	[θred]	a long, very thin piece of cotton, nylon or silk that you use for sewing
timber	['tɪmbə]	wood that is used for building and making things
tin	[tɪn]	a type of soft metal
velvet	['velvɪt]	soft cloth that is thick on one side; <i>velvet curtains</i>
wax	[wæks]	a solid, slightly shiny substance that is used for making candles (= sticks that you burn for light) and polish for furniture
wire	[waɪə]	a long, thin piece of metal; <i>a wire fence</i>
wood	[wʊd]	the hard material that trees are made of
wool	[wʊl]	a material made from the hair that grows on sheep and on some other animals

ADJECTIVES

hard	[hɑ:d]	not easily bent, cut or broken
man-made	[mæn'meɪd]	created by people, rather than occurring naturally; <i>man-made fibres</i>

natural	['nætʃərəl]	existing in nature and not created by people
raw	[rɔ:]	used for describing materials or substances that are in their natural state; <i>raw materials</i>
rough	[rʌf]	not smooth or even

EXAMPLES

ie works in the textile industry.

smooth	[smu:ð]	flat, with no rough parts, lumps or holes
soft	[sɒft]	1 pleasant to touch, and not rough or hard 2 changing shape easily when pressed
solid	['sɒlɪd]	1 hard; not like liquid or gas 2 with no holes or space inside; <i>solid rock</i>
synthetic	[sɪn'θetɪk]	made from chemicals or artificial substances rather than from natural ones
transparent	[træns 'pærənt]	used for describing an object or a substance that you can see through
wooden	['wʊdən]	made of wood; <i>a wooden chair</i>
woollen	['wʊlən]	made from wool; <i>a woollen jumper</i>

EXAMPLES

Shoes made from synthetic materials can be washed easily.
It fell on the hard wooden floor.

maths

NOUNS

addition	[ə'dɪʃən]	the process of calculating the total of two or more numbers
algebra	['ældʒɪbrə]	a type of maths in which letters and signs are used to represent numbers
angle	['æŋɡəl]	the space between two lines or surfaces that meet in one place; <i>a 30° angle</i>
area	['eəriə]	the amount of flat space that a surface covers, measured in square units
arithmetic	[ə'riθmɪtɪk]	basic number work, for example adding or multiplying
average	['ævərɪdʒ]	the result that you get when you add two or more amounts together and divide the total by the number of amounts you added together; <i>The average of 1, 2 and 6 is 3.</i>
axis(PL) axes	['æksɪs] ['æksi:s]	one of the two lines on a graph on which you mark points to show measurements or amounts

bar chart	[ˈbɑː tʃɑːt]	a chart that shows amounts as thick lines of different heights
bar graph	[ˈbɑː ɡrɑːf]	same as bar chart
calculator	[ˈkælkjʊleɪtə]	a small electronic machine that you use to calculate numbers
chart	[tʃɑːt]	a diagram or graph that shows information
circle	[ˈsɜːkəl]	a round shape
circumference	[səˈkʌmfərəns]	the distance around the edge of a circle
column	[ˈkɒləm]	a section in a table that you read from top to bottom
compasses	[ˈkʌmpəsɪz]	a piece of equipment that you use for drawing circles; <i>a pair of compasses</i>

EXAMPLES

ie can count to 100, and do simple addition problems.

hat's the area of this triangle?

e can label the axes: time is on the vertical axis and money is on the horizontal one.

cone	[kəʊn]	a solid shape with one flat round end and one pointed end
cube	[kju:b]	1 a solid object with six square surfaces 2 the number that you get if you multiply a number by itself twice
cylinder	['sɪlɪndə]	a shape with circular ends and long straight sides
decimal	['desɪməl]	a part of a whole number that is written in the form of a dot followed by one or more numbers, for example 0.25 or 10.6
decimal point	['desɪməl ,pɔɪnt]	the dot in front of a decimal
degree	[dɪ'ɡri:]	1 a unit for measuring temperatures that is often written as °; <i>180° Celsius</i> 2 a unit for measuring angles that is often written as °; <i>a 45° angle</i>
diameter	[daɪ'æmɪtə]	the length of a straight line that can be drawn across a round object, passing through the middle of it
digit	['dɪdʒɪt]	a written symbol for any of the ten numbers from 0 to 9
division	[dɪ'vɪʒən]	the process of dividing one number by another number
figure	['fɪɡə]	1 one of the symbols from 0 to 9 that you use to write numbers

2 an amount or a price expressed as a number

formula (PL)	[ˈfɔːmjʊlə]	a group of letters, numbers or other
formulas, formulae	[ˈfɔːmjʊliː]	symbols that represents a scientific rule
fraction	[ˈfrækʃən]	a part of a whole number, such as $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{1}{3}$

EXAMPLES

The cube of 2 is 8.

The waiter forgot to put a decimal point in their £45.00 bill and they were charged £4500.

They put the figures in the wrong column.

The mathematical formula describes the distances of the planets from the Sun.

geometry	[dʒi'ɒmɪtri]	a type of maths relating to lines, angles, curves and shapes
graph	[gra:f]	a picture that shows information about sets of numbers or measurements
half(PL) halves	[ha:f][ha:vz]	one of two equal parts of a number, an amount or an object
height	[haɪt]	the amount that something measures from the bottom to the top
hexagon	[ˈheksəɡən]	a shape with six straight sides
length	[leŋθ]	the amount that something measures from one end to the other, along the longest side
math (<i>American English</i>)		see maths
mathematics	[ˌmæθə 'mætɪks]	same as maths
maths	[mæθs]	the study of numbers, quantities or shapes (<i>In American English, use math</i>)
multiplication	[ˌmʌltɪplɪ 'keɪʃən]	the process of calculating the total of one number multiplied by another
number	[ˈnʌmbə]	a word such as ‘two’, ‘nine’ or ‘twelve’ or a symbol such as 1, 3 or 47 that is used in counting
numeral	[ˈnju:mərəl]	a written symbol that represents a

		number; <i>The Roman numeral for 7 is VII.</i>
oblong	[ˈɒblɒŋ]	a shape that has two long sides and two short sides
pentagon	[ˈpentəɡɒn]	a shape with five straight sides
per cent	[pə ˈsent]	used for talking about an amount as part of 100, often written as %
percentage	[pəˈsentɪdʒ]	an amount of something, considered as part of 100

EXAMPLES

The graph shows that prices went up about 20 per cent last year.

More than half of all U.S. houses are heated with gas.

The table is about one metre in length.

Only ten per cent of our customers live in this city.

A large percentage of the population speaks English.

perimeter	[pə'ri:mɪtə]	the total distance around the edge of a flat shape
pie chart	['paɪ tʃɑ:t]	a circle that is divided into sections to show something divided into different amounts
pyramid	['pɪrə,mɪd]	a solid shape with a flat base and flat sides that form a point where they meet at the top
quarter	['kwɔ:tə]	one of four equal parts of something
radius(PL)	['reɪdiəs]	the distance from the centre of a circle to
radiuses,	['reɪdiɑ:]	its outside edge
radii		
ratio	['reɪʃiəʊ]	a relationship between two things when it is expressed in numbers or amounts
rectangle	['rektæŋɡəl]	a shape with four straight sides and four 90° angles
right angle	['raɪt,æŋɡəl]	an angle of 90°
row	[rəʊ]	a section in a table that you read from one side to the other
ruler	['ru:lə]	a long, flat object that you use for measuring things and for drawing straight lines
scale	[skeɪl]	a set of levels or numbers that you use to measure things

semicircle	['semi,sɜ:kəl]	one half of a circle
shape	[ʃeɪp]	something such as a circle, a square or a triangle
sphere	['sfɪə]	an object that is completely round, like a ball
square	[skweə]	a shape with four straight sides that are all the same length
square root	['skweə ,ru:t]	a number that you multiply by itself to produce another number; <i>The square root of 36 is 6.</i>

EXAMPLES

› work out the perimeter of a rectangle, you need to know its length and width.

quarter of the residents are over 55 years old.

the adult to child ratio is one to six.

the earthquake measured 5.5 on the Richter scale.

subtraction	[səb'trækʃən]	the process of taking one number away from another number
sum	[sʌm]	1 the number that you get when you add two or more numbers together; <i>Fourteen is the sum of six and eight.</i> 2 a simple calculation; <i>do a sum</i>
table	['teɪbəl]	a set of numbers that you arrange in neat rows and columns
triangle	['traɪæŋɡəl]	a shape with three straight sides
unit	['ju:nɪt]	a fixed measurement such as a litre or a centimetre
volume	['vɒljʊ:m]	the amount of space that an object contains
width	[wɪðθ]	the amount that something measures from one side to the other

VERBS

add	[æd]	to calculate the total of various numbers or amounts
calculate	['kælkjuleɪt]	to find out an amount by using numbers
count	[kaʊnt]	1 to say all the numbers in order up to a particular amount; <i>count to 20</i> 2 to see how many there are in a group; <i>count the money</i>

divide	[dɪ'vaɪd]	to find out how many times one number can fit into another bigger number
equal	['i:kwəl]	to be the same as a particular number or amount; <i>Nine minus two equals seven.</i>
multiply	['mʌltɪ,plaɪ]	to add a number to itself a certain number of times; <i>If you multiply 3 by 4, you get 12.</i>
subtract	[səb'trækt]	to take one number away from another number; <i>If you subtract 3 from 5, you get 2.</i>

EXAMPLES

What is the volume of a cube with sides 3cm long?
 Add all the numbers together, and divide by three.
 Have you calculated the cost of your trip?
 Measure the floor area and divide it by six.

take something away

same as **subtract**

work something out

same as **calculate**

ADJECTIVES

circular

[ˈsɜ:kjʊlə]

shaped like a circle

diagonal

[daɪˈæɡənəl]

going from one corner of a square across to the opposite corner

even

[ˈi:vən]

used for describing numbers that can be divided exactly by two, for example 4, 8 and 24

mathematical

[ˌmæθə
ˈmæɪtɪkəl]

involving numbers and calculating; *a mathematical formula*

negative

[ˈnegətɪv]

less than zero; *a negative number*

odd

[ɒd]

used for describing numbers such as 3 and 17, that cannot be divided exactly by two

parallel

[ˈpærəlel]

used for describing two lines that are the same distance apart along their whole length; *parallel lines*

positive

[ˈpɒzɪtɪv]

higher than zero; *a positive number*

rectangular

[rekˈtæŋɡjʊlə]

shaped like a rectangle

square

[skweə]

1 used for describing a shape that has four straight sides that are all the same length; *a square table*

2 used for talking about the area of

something; *30 square metres*

triangular [traɪ'æŋɡjʊlə] shaped like a triangle

EXAMPLES

ld up the bills for each month. Take this away from the income.
took me some time to work out the answer to the sum.
ie screen showed a pattern of diagonal lines.

PREPOSITIONS

minus	[ˈmɪnəs]	used when you are taking one number away from another number; <i>Ten minus two is eight.</i>
plus	[plʌs]	used for showing that one number is being added to another; <i>Three plus four equals seven.</i>
times	[taɪmz]	used when you are multiplying one number by another; <i>Five times two is ten.</i>

money

NOUNS

allowance	[ə'laʊəns]	1 money that is given regularly to someone 2 (<i>American English</i>) <i>see pocket money</i>
ATM (<i>mainly American English</i>)		<i>see cash machine</i>
balance	['bæləns]	the amount of money you have in your bank account; <i>check your balance</i>
bank	[bæŋk]	a place where people can keep their money
bank account	['bæŋk əkaʊnt]	an arrangement with a bank where they look after your money for you; <i>open/close a bank account</i>
bill	[bɪl]	a document that shows how much money you must pay for something; <i>pay the bill</i>
billfold (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see wallet</i>

breadwinner	[ˈbredwɪnə]	the person in a family who earns the money that the family needs
budget	[ˈbʌdʒɪt]	the amount of money that you have available to spend; <i>a low-budget film</i>
building society	[ˈbɪldɪŋ səˌsaɪti]	a business that lends people money to buy houses and that provides savings accounts
cash	[kæʃ]	money in the form of notes and coins; <i>two thousand pounds in cash</i>
cashier	[kæˈʃɪə]	a person whose job is to take your money in a shop or a bank
cash machine	[ˈkæʃ məˌʃiːn]	a machine, usually outside a bank, from which you can get money using a special plastic card (<i>In American English, use ATM</i>)
change	[tʃeɪndʒ]	1 the money that you get back when you pay with more money than something costs 2 coins; <i>change for the parking meter</i>
change purse (<i>American English</i>)		see purse
charge	[tʃɑːdʒ]	an amount of money that you have to pay for a service; <i>a small charge</i>

EXAMPLES

They couldn't afford to pay their bills.
 He always paid the bills and been the breadwinner.

checking account <i>(American English)</i>		<i>see current account</i>
cheque	[tʃek]	a printed piece of paper from a bank that you write an amount of money on and use to pay for things; <i>pay by cheque</i>
chequebook	[ˈtʃekbʊk]	a book containing cheques
coin	[kɔɪn]	a small round piece of metal money
cost	[kɒst]	the amount of money you need in order to buy, do, or make something; <i>the high cost of housing</i>
credit	[ˈkredit]	an arrangement that allows someone to buy something and pay for it later; <i>They bought it on credit.</i>
credit card	[ˈkredit kɑːd]	a plastic card that you use to buy goods on credit; <i>pay by credit card</i>
currency	[ˈkʌrənsi]	the money that is used in a particular country; <i>pay in a different currency</i>
current account	[ˌkʌrənt əˈkaʊnt]	a bank account that you can take money out of at any time (<i>In American English, use checking account</i>)
debit card	[ˈdeɪt ˌkɑːd]	a bank card that you can use to pay for things; <i>pay by debit card</i>

debt	[det]	an amount of money that you owe someone; <i>get into debt</i>
deposit	[dɪ'pɒzɪt]	1 a sum of money that is part of the full price of something, and that you pay when you agree to buy it; <i>a 10% deposit</i> 2 an amount of money that you put into a bank account; <i>make a deposit</i>
direct debit	[daɪ'rekt 'deɪbɪt]	an arrangement that you make with a company, allowing them to take money that you owe them from your bank account every month

EXAMPLES

She gave me a cheque for £1500.

She counted out the coins into her hand.

The cost of a loaf of bread has gone up.

There will be an increase in the cost of posting a letter.

He is trying to pay off his debts.

economy	[ɪˈkɒnəmi]	the system for organizing the money and industry of the world, a country, or local government
expenses	[ɪkˈspensɪz]	money that you spend on things
income	[ˈɪnkʌm]	the money that a person earns or receives
inheritance	[ɪnˈherɪtəns]	money or property that you receive from someone who has died
insurance	[ɪnˈʃʊərəns]	an agreement that you make with a company in which you pay money to them regularly, and they pay you if something bad happens to you or your property; <i>travel insurance</i>
interest	[ˈɪntrəst, - tərest]	the extra money that you pay if you have borrowed money, or the extra money that you receive if you have money in some types of bank account
loan	[ləʊn]	an amount of money that you borrow
money	[ˈmʌni]	the coins or notes that you use to buy things
mortgage	[ˈmɔːɡɪdʒ]	a loan of money that you get from a bank or building society in order to buy a house
payment	[ˈpeɪmənt]	1 an amount of money that is paid to someone; <i>weekly payments</i> 2 the act of paying money or of being paid; <i>immediate payment</i>

pension ['penʃən] money that you regularly receive from a business or the government after you stop working because of your age

EXAMPLES

The Indian economy is changing fast.

Her hotel expenses were paid by the company.

She used her inheritance to buy a house.

How much interest do you have to pay on the loan?

How much interest do you earn on that account?

I had to sell my home because I couldn't afford the mortgage payments.

PIN	[pɪn]	short for ‘Personal Identification Number’: a secret number that you can use, for example, with a bank card to get money from a cash machine; <i>key in your PIN</i>
pocket money	[ˈpɒkɪt mʌni]	a small amount of money that parents regularly give their children (<i>In American English, use allowance</i>)
poverty	[ˈpɒvəti]	the state of being very poor; <i>living in poverty</i>
price	[praɪs]	the amount of money that you have to pay in order to buy something
profit	[ˈprɒfɪt]	the amount of money that you gain when you sell something for more than you paid for it
purse	[pɜːs]	a very small bag used for carrying money, especially by women (<i>In American English, use change purse</i>)
rent	[rent]	money that you pay to someone so that you can use something that belongs to them; <i>pay the rent</i>
salary	[ˈsæləri]	the money that you earn from your employer
savings	[ˈseɪvɪŋz]	all the money that you have saved, especially in a bank
savings	[ˈseɪvɪŋz]	a bank account that gives you interest on

account	əkaʊnt]	your money
share	[ʃeə]	one of the equal parts that the value of a company is divided into, which people can buy so that they own a part of the company and have a part of its profit
standing order	[,stændɪŋ 'ɔ:də]	an instruction to your bank to pay a fixed amount of money to someone at regular times

EXAMPLES

- › use the service you'll need a PIN number.
- › we have seen huge changes in the price of gas.
- › they expect house prices to rise.
- › the lawyer was paid a huge salary.
- › I bought shares in my brother's new company.

statement	[ˈsteɪtmənt]	a printed document showing how much money you have paid into, and taken out of, your bank account
tax	[tæks]	an amount of money that you have to pay to the government so that it can pay for public services such as roads and schools; <i>raise/lower taxes</i>
VAT	[ˌvi: eɪ ˈti:, væt]	short for ‘value added tax’: a tax that is added to the price of goods or services
wages	[ˈweɪdʒɪz]	the amount of money that is paid to someone for the work that they do
wallet	[ˈwɒlɪt]	a small case that you can keep money and cards in (<i>In American English, use billfold</i>)

VERBS

borrow	[ˈbɒrəʊ]	to get money from someone and agree to pay it back some time in the future
buy	[baɪ]	to get something by paying money for it
charge	[tʃɑ:dʒ]	to ask someone to pay money for something
cost	[kɒst]	to have as a price; <i>cost a lot</i>
deposit	[dɪˈpɒzɪt]	to put an amount of money into a bank account
donate	[dəʊˈneɪt]	to give something to an organization

earn	[ɜ:n]	to receive money for work that you do
inherit	[ɪn'herɪt]	to receive money or property from someone who has died

EXAMPLES

His wages have gone up.

I've lost my wallet.

He could not afford to buy a house.

My auntie bought herself a bike.

The driver charged us only £2 each.

How much do you charge for printing photos?

He often donates large amounts of money to charity.

He has no children to inherit his house.

invest	[ɪn'vest]	to put money into a business or a bank, in order to try to make a profit from it
lend	[lend]	to give someone money that they must give back after a certain amount of time
make money		to get money for doing something
owe	[əʊ]	to have to pay money to someone
pay	[peɪ]	<p>1 to give someone an amount of money for something that you are buying; <i>pay for the food</i></p> <p>2 to give someone an amount of money for something such as a bill or a debt; <i>pay the bill</i></p> <p>3 to give someone money for the work that they do; <i>We can pay you every week.</i></p> <p>4 to give someone the money that you owe them; <i>I haven't paid him back yet.</i></p>
pay something in		to put money into a bank account
pay up		to give someone the money that you owe them, even though you would prefer not to
save	[seɪv]	to gradually collect money by spending less than you get
sign	[saɪn]	to write your name on a document; <i>sign a cheque</i>

spend	[spend]	to pay money for things that you want or need; <i>spend money</i>
withdraw	[wɪð'drɔ:]	to take money out of a bank account

EXAMPLES

He made a lot of money from his first book.

The company owes money to more than 60 banks.

John owed him £50.

Tom and Barbara are saving for a house.

She was saving money to go to college.

ADJECTIVES

bankrupt	[ˈbæŋkrʌpt]	without enough money to pay your debts
cheap	[tʃi:p]	costing little money, or less than you expected
expensive	[ɪkˈspensɪv]	costing a lot of money
generous	[ˈdʒenərəs]	giving you more than you expect of something; <i>a generous gift</i>
mean	[mi:n]	not willing to spend much money
poor	[pʊə, pɔ:]	having very little money and few possessions
rich	[rɪtʃ]	having a lot of money or valuable possessions
thrifty	[ˈθrɪfti]	saving money, not buying unnecessary things, and not wasting things
valuable	[ˈvæljuəbəl]	worth a lot of money
wealthy	[ˈwelθi]	having a large amount of money, property, or valuable possessions

IDIOMS

be rolling in it	[INFORMAL] to have a lot of money
cheap and cheerful	[INFORMAL] not costing much, but pleasing or enjoyable

in the red	[INFORMAL] owing money to a bank
make ends meet	to manage to live on your income
money doesn't grow on trees	used for saying that money is not freely available
save something for a rainy day	to keep money to use if an unexpected need arises
tighten your belt	to spend less money than you usually do

EXAMPLES

I want to rent a cheap room near the university.
 He was always dressed in the most expensive silk and cashmere.
 My mother taught me to be thrifty.
 Do not leave any valuable items in your hotel room.
 The company is £5 million in the red.

music

NOUNS

- music** ['mju:zɪk] **1** the pleasant sound that you make when you sing or play instruments; *listen to music*
2 the symbols that you write on paper to tell people what to sing or play; *read music*

TYPES OF MUSIC

- classical music** a traditional type of music, written in a standard form
- country music** ['kʌntri
,mju:zɪk] a type of music in the style of the traditional music of the southern and western US
- folk music** ['fəʊk
,mju:zɪk] music that is traditional or typical of a particular group of people or country
- jazz** [dʒæz] a style of music that has strong rhythms. It was invented by African-American musicians in the early part of the twentieth century.
- pop music** ['pɒp] modern popular music, usually with a

	,mjuzɪk]	strong rhythm and simple tunes
rap	[ræp]	a type of modern music in which the words are spoken
rock and roll	[, rɒk ənd 'rəʊl]	a type of pop music developed in the 1950s which has a strong beat for dancing

MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

cello	['tʃeləʊ]	a musical instrument that is like a large violin. You sit behind it and rest it on the floor.
clarinet	[,klærɪ'net]	a musical instrument that you blow. It is a long black wooden tube with keys on it that you press, and a single reed (= small flat part that moves and makes a sound when you blow).

EXAMPLES

This is a collection of traditional folk music from nearly 30 countries.

The club plays live jazz on Sundays.

Elvis Presley was known as the King of Rock and Roll.

drum	[drʌm]	a simple musical instrument that you hit with sticks or with your hands
flute	[flu:t]	a musical instrument that you play by blowing. You hold it sideways to your mouth.
guitar	[gɪ'ta:]	a musical instrument that has six strings and a long neck
harp	[hɑ:p]	a large musical instrument that has strings stretched from the top to the bottom of a frame. You play the harp with your fingers.
horn	[hɔ:n]	a musical instrument with a long metal tube that you play by blowing into it
keyboard	['ki:bɔ:d]	1 the set of black and white keys that you press when you play a piano 2 an electronic musical instrument that has a keyboard
musical instrument	[,mjuzɪkəl 'ɪnstrəmənt]	an object such as a piano, guitar, or violin that you use for playing music
oboe	['əʊ bəʊ]	a musical instrument that you blow. It is a long black wooden tube with keys on it that you press, and a double reed (= small flat part that moves and makes a sound when you blow).
organ	['ɔ:gən]	a large musical instrument that is like a

piano	[pi'ænəʊ]	piano a large musical instrument that you play by pressing black and white bars (= keys)
recorder	[rɪ'kɔ:də]	a wooden or plastic musical instrument in the shape of a pipe. You play it by blowing down one end and covering holes with your fingers.
saxophone	['sæksəfəʊn]	a musical instrument made of metal that you play by blowing into it
sitar	[sɪ'tɑ:]	an Indian musical instrument with two layers of strings, a long neck, and a round body

EXAMPLES

Tom is a great guitar player.

tambourine	[ˌtæmbəˈriːn]	a round musical instrument that has small bells around its edge. You shake it or hit it with your hand.
trumpet	[ˈtrʌmpɪt]	a metal musical instrument that you blow
violin	[ˌvaɪəˈlɪn]	a musical instrument made of wood with four strings. You hold it under your chin, and play it by moving a long stick (= a bow) across the strings
xylophone	[ˈzaɪləˌfəʊn]	a musical instrument with a row of wooden bars of different lengths that you play with special hammers

PEOPLE

band	[bænd]	a group of people who play music together; <i>play in a band</i>
choir	[ˈkwaɪə]	a group of people who sing together
composer	[kəmˈpəʊzə]	a person who writes music
conductor	[kənˈdʌktə]	a person who stands in front of a group of musicians and directs their performance
drummer	[ˈdrʌmə]	a person who plays a drum or a drum kit
guitarist	[gɪˈtɑːrɪst]	a person who plays the guitar
musician	[mjuːˈzɪʃən]	a person who plays a musical instrument as their job or hobby
orchestra	[ˈɔːkɪstrə]	a large group of musicians who play

		different instruments together
pianist	[ˈpiːənɪst]	a person who plays the piano
singer	[ˈsɪŋə]	a person who sings, especially as a job

PIECES AND PARTS OF MUSIC

chord	[kɔːd]	a number of musical notes played or sung at the same time; <i>a chord of G major</i>
chorus	[ˈkɔːrəs]	a part of a song that you repeat several times
duet	[djuːˈet]	a piece of music performed by two people; <i>a duet for two guitarists</i>

EXAMPLES

He sang in his church choir for ten years.

harmony	[ˈhɑ:məni]	the pleasant combination of different notes of music played at the same time; <i>play in harmony</i>
key	[ki:]	a particular scale of musical notes; <i>the key of C</i>
lyrics	[ˈlɪrɪks]	the words of a song
melody	[ˈmelədi]	a group of musical notes that make a tune
note	[nəʊt]	1 one particular musical sound; <i>a wrong note</i> 2 a symbol that represents this sound
octave	[ˈɒktɪv]	a series of eight notes in music, or the difference between the first and last notes in the series
piece of music	[pi:s əv ˈmju:zɪk]	a complete musical work; <i>an orchestral piece</i>
rhythm	[ˈrɪðəm]	a regular pattern of sounds or movements
scale	[skeɪl]	a set of musical notes that are played in a fixed order
solo	[ˈsəʊləʊ]	a piece of music performed by one person
song	[sɒŋ]	words and music sung together
verse	[vɜ:s]	one of the groups of lines in a poem or song

RECORDING, PERFORMING AND LISTENING TO MUSIC

album	[ˈælbəm]	a collection of songs on a CD
CD	[ˌsi: ˈdi:]	short for ‘compact disc’: a disc for storing music
concert	[ˈkɒnsət]	a performance of music
iPod™	[ˈaɪpɒd]	a small piece of electronic equipment that stores music, photos, and movies
karaoke	[ˌkæriˈəʊki]	a form of entertainment in which a machine plays songs, and you sing the words

EXAMPLES

He has a deep voice so she can't sing high notes.

He raised his sticks and beat out the rhythm of the song.

The band released their new album on July 1.

The weekend began with an outdoor rock concert.

MP3 player	[,em pi: 'θri: 'pleɪə]	a small piece of electronic equipment that stores and plays music
microphone	['maɪkrə'fəʊn]	a piece of electronic equipment that you use to make sounds louder or to record them onto a machine
record	['rekɔ:d]	a round, flat piece of black plastic on which sound, especially music, is stored. A record can be played on a record player.

VERBS

compose	[kəm'pəʊz]	to write a piece of music
conduct	[kən'dʌkt]	to stand in front of musicians and direct their performance
perform	[pə'fɔ:m]	to play a piece of music in front of an audience
play	[pleɪ]	1 to produce music from a musical instrument 2 to put a CD into a machine and listen to it
practise	['præktɪs]	to do something regularly in order to do it better
record	[rɪ'kɔ:d]	to store something such as a speech or a performance in a computer file or on a disk so that it can be heard or seen again

		later
sing	[sɪŋ]	to make music with your voice
tune	[tju:n]	to adjust a musical instrument so that it produces the right notes

ADJECTIVES

acoustic	[ə'ku:stɪk]	an acoustic musical instrument is one which is not electric; <i>an acoustic guitar</i>
classical	['klæsɪkəl]	traditional in form, style, or content; <i>classical music</i>

EXAMPLES

The Orchestra of Welsh National Opera conducted by Carlo Rizzi
 They will be performing works by Bach and Scarlatti.
 Anna was playing the piano.
 She played her CDs too loudly.
 My brother and I used to sing this song.

flat	[flæt]	used for describing a note that is slightly lower than another note
major	['meɪdʒə]	used for talking about a scale with half steps in sound between the third and fourth and the seventh and eighth notes; <i>a scale of G major</i>
minor	['maɪnə]	used in music for talking about a scale in which the third note is one half step lower than the related major scale
musical	['mjuzɪkəl]	1 relating to playing or studying music; <i>musical training</i> 2 having a natural ability and interest in music; <i>musical children</i>
sharp	[ʃɑ:p]	used for describing a note that is slightly higher than another note

ADVERBS

in tune	[,ɪn 'tju:n]	singing or playing the correct musical notes; <i>sing in tune</i>
loudly	['laʊdli]	easily heard because the level of sound is very high; <i>playing loudly</i>
out of tune	[,aʊt əv 'tju:n]	not singing or playing the correct musical notes; <i>sing out of tune</i>
softly	['sɒftli]	quietly or gently; <i>singing softly</i>

the office

NOUNS

binder	[ˈbaɪndə]	a cover for holding loose sheets of paper together
briefcase	[ˈbriːfkeɪs]	a small suitcase for carrying business papers in; <i>a leather briefcase</i>
bulletin board (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see noticeboard</i>
business card	[ˈbɪznɪs kɑːd]	a small card printed with your name, job, business address, and other contact information; <i>give someone your business card</i>
calculator	[ˈkælkjʊleɪtə]	a small electronic machine that you use to calculate numbers
department	[dɪˈpɑːtmənt]	one of the sections in an organization
desk	[desk]	a table that you sit at to write or work
fax machine	[ˈfæks məʃiːn]	a special machine that you use to send and receive documents electronically

file	[faɪl]	1 a box or a type of envelope that you keep papers in 2 a collection of information that you keep on your computer; <i>open a file; a computer file</i>
filing cabinet	['faɪlɪŋ kæbɪnɪt]	a tall piece of office furniture with deep drawers for documents
folder	['fəʊldə]	1 a folded piece of cardboard or plastic that you keep papers in; <i>a work folder</i> 2 a group of files that are stored together on a computer
highlighter	['haɪlaɪtə]	a brightly coloured pen that is used for marking important parts of a document
ink cartridge	['ɪŋk kɑ:trɪdʒ]	a small container holding ink, that you put into a printer
meeting room	['mi:tɪŋ ,ru:m]	a room in an office building where people have meetings
notepad	['nəʊtpæd]	1 a pad of paper for writing notes on 2 a pocket-sized personal computer

EXAMPLES

He works in the accounts department.
The file contained letters and reports.

noticeboard	[ˈnəʊtɪs,bɔːd]	a board on a wall for notices giving information (<i>In American English, use bulletin board</i>)
office	[ˈɒfɪs]	a place where people work sitting at a desk; <i>work in an office</i>
overhead projector	[ˌəʊvəhed prəˈdʒektə]	a piece of equipment that you use to make an image on a plastic sheet appear large on a screen
pair of scissors	[ˌpeə əv ˈsɪzəz]	a small tool for cutting, with two sharp parts that are joined together
paperclips	[ˈpeɪpəklɪps]	small metal clips used for holding sheets of paper together
pen	[pen]	a long thin object that you use for writing with ink (= coloured liquid)
pencil	[ˈpensəl]	a thin piece of wood with a black or coloured substance through the middle that you use to write or draw with
photocopier	[ˈfəʊtəʊˌkɒpiə]	a machine that copies documents by photographing them
photocopy	[ˈfəʊtəʊˌkɒpi]	a copy of a document that you make using a photocopier; <i>make a photocopy</i>
printer	[ˈprɪntə]	a machine for printing copies of computer documents on paper
reception	[rɪˈsepʃən]	the desk in an office building that you go

		to when you first arrive
receptionist	[rɪˈsepʃənɪst]	a person who works in a reception
safe	[seɪf]	a strong metal box with a lock, where you keep money or other valuable things
sellotape™	[ˈseləteɪp]	clear plastic sticky tape that is used for sticking things together; <i>a roll of sellotape</i>
stapler	[ˈsteɪplə]	a small piece of equipment that is used for attaching sheets of paper together with staples

EXAMPLES

ɜr telephone number was pinned to the noticeboard.

staples	[ˈsteɪpəlz]	pieces of thin wire that attach sheets of paper together
toner	[ˈtəʊnə]	a black or coloured powder used as ink in a printer or a photocopier
vending machine	[ˈvendɪŋ məʃiːn]	a machine that you can buy small articles from, such as food, drinks, or cigarettes

VERBS

photocopy	[ˈfəʊtəʊ,kɒpi]	to make a copy of a document using a photocopier; <i>photocopy a document</i>
scan	[skæn]	to make an electronic copy of a picture or a document using a special piece of equipment (called a scanner)
type	[taɪp]	to write something using a machine like a computer

personal items

NOUNS

billfold

see wallet

*(American
English)*

bracelet

[ˈbreɪslɪt]

a piece of jewellery that you wear around your wrist; *a silver bracelet*

brush

[brʌʃ]

an object with a lot of hairs attached to it that you use for making your hair tidy

change purse

see purse

*(American
English)*

comb

[kəʊm]

a thin piece of plastic or metal with narrow, pointed parts (called teeth). You use a comb to make your hair tidy.

cotton wool

[ˈkɒtən ˌwʊl]

soft fluffy cotton, often used for applying creams to your skin

dental floss

[ˈdentəl ˌflɒs]

a type of thread that is used to clean between your teeth

deodorant

[diˈəʊdərənt]

a substance that you can put on your skin

		to hide or prevent bad smells
diamond	[ˈdaɪəmənd]	a hard, clear stone that is very expensive, and is used for making jewellery; <i>diamond earrings</i>
earring	[ˈɪərɪŋ]	a piece of jewellery that you wear on your ear
face cream	[ˈfeɪs ˌkri:m]	a thick substance that you can rub into your face to keep it soft
face powder	[ˈfeɪs ˌpaʊdə]	a very fine soft powder that you can put on your face to make it look smoother
flannel	[ˈflænəl]	a small cloth that you use for washing yourself (<i>In American English, use washcloth</i>)
gel	[dʒel]	a thick substance like jelly, used for keeping your hair in a particular style or for washing your body; <i>shower gel</i>
hairdryer	[ˈheədraɪə]	a machine that you use to dry your hair
hairspray	[ˈheəsprɛɪ]	a sticky substance that you spray out of a can onto your hair in order to hold it in place

EXAMPLES

Salinda was wearing gold earrings.

handbag	[ˈhændbæg]	a small bag that a woman uses for carrying things such as money and keys (<i>In American English, use purse</i>)
handkerchief	[ˈhæŋkətʃɪf]	a small square piece of cloth that you use for blowing your nose
jewellery	[ˈdʒuːəlri]	decorations that you wear on your body, such as a ring that you wear on your finger; <i>a jewellery box</i>
key-ring	[ˈkiːrɪŋ]	a metal ring that you use to keep your keys together
lipstick	[ˈlɪpstɪk]	a coloured substance that women sometimes put on their lips
make-up	[ˈmeɪkʌp]	the creams and powders that you can put on your face to make yourself look more attractive; <i>put on make-up; take off make-up</i>
mirror	[ˈmɪrə]	a flat piece of special glass that you can see yourself in
mouthwash	[ˈmaʊθwɒʃ]	a liquid that you put in your mouth to clean it and make your breath smell pleasant
nail file	[ˈneɪl ˌfaɪl]	a small rough strip that you rub across the ends of your nails to shorten them or shape them
nail varnish	[ˈneɪl vɑːnɪʃ]	a thick liquid that you can paint on your nails

necklace	[ˈneɪklɪs]	a piece of jewellery that you wear around your neck
perfume	[ˈpɜːfjuːm]	a liquid with a pleasant smell that you put on your skin
purse	[pɜːs]	1 a very small bag used for carrying money, especially by women (<i>In American English, use change purse</i>) 2 (<i>American English</i>) <i>see handbag</i>

EXAMPLES

She was wearing red lipstick.

She doesn't usually wear much make-up.

He looked at himself in the mirror.

The hall smelled of her mother's perfume.

razor	[ˈreɪzə]	a tool that people use for shaving
ring	[rɪŋ]	a small circle of metal that you wear on your finger; <i>a wedding ring</i>
shampoo	[ʃæmˈpuː]	liquid soap that you use for washing your hair
soap	[səʊp]	a substance that you use with water for washing yourself; <i>a bar of soap</i>
sponge	[spʌndʒ]	a piece of a very light soft material with a lot of small holes in it, that you use for washing yourself
sun cream	[ˈsʌn ˌkri:m]	a cream that you can put on your skin to protect it from the sun
tissue	[ˈtɪʃuː, ˈtɪʃjuː]	a piece of thin, soft paper that you use to wipe your nose; <i>a packet of tissues</i>
toilet paper	[ˈtɔɪlət ˌpeɪpə]	paper that you use to clean yourself after using the toilet
toilet roll	[ˈtɔɪlət ˌreʊl]	a roll of toilet paper
toiletries	[ˈtɔɪlətrɪz]	the things that you use when you are washing or taking care of your body, such as soap and toothpaste
toothbrush	[ˈtuːθbrʌʃ]	a small brush that you use for cleaning your teeth
toothpaste	[ˈtuːθpeɪst]	a thick substance that you put on a toothbrush for cleaning your teeth

towel	[ˈtaʊəl]	a piece of thick soft cloth that you use to dry yourself; <i>a bath towel</i>
wallet	[ˈwɒlɪt]	a small case in which you keep money and cards (<i>In American English, use billfold</i>)
washcloth (<i>American English</i>)		see flannel
watch	[wɒtʃ]	a small clock that you wear on your wrist

VERBS

brush	[brʌʃ]	to tidy something using a brush; <i>brush your hair</i>
carry	[ˈkæəri]	1 to hold something in your hand and take it with you; <i>carry a handbag</i> 2 to always have something with you; <i>carry a passport</i>
comb	[kəʊm]	to use a comb to make your hair tidy; <i>comb your hair</i>
put something on		to place clothing or make-up on your body in order to wear it
take something off		to remove clothing or make-up
wear	[weə]	to have something such as clothes, shoes,

or jewellery on your body

EXAMPLES

He put on her make-up.

plants, trees and gardens

NOUNS

ash	[æʃ]	a tree that has smooth grey bark and loses its leaves in winter
bark	[ba:k]	the rough surface of a tree
beech	[bi:tʃ]	a tree with a smooth grey trunk
birch	[bɜ:tʃ]	a tall tree with thin branches
bird feeder	[ˈbɜ:d ˌfi:də]	a container that you fill with food for birds
blossom	[ˈblɒsəm]	the flowers that appear on a fruit tree; <i>cherry blossom</i>
border	[ˈbɔ:də]	a long area of ground along the edge of a garden that is planted with flowers; <i>border plants</i>
branch	[bra:ntʃ]	one of the parts of a tree that have leaves, flowers, and fruit
bud	[bʌd]	a new growth on a tree or plant that develops into a leaf or flower
bush	[bʊʃ]	a plant with leaves and branches that is smaller than a tree; <i>a rose bush</i>
buttercup	[ˈbʌtəkʌp]	a small wild plant with bright yellow

		flowers
compost	[ˈkɒmpɒst]	a mixture of dead plants and vegetables that is used to improve soil
daffodil	[ˈdæfədɪl]	a yellow flower with a long stem that appears in spring
daisy	[ˈdeɪzi]	a small wild flower with a yellow centre and white petals
dandelion	[ˈdændɪˌleɪən]	a wild plant with yellow flowers that turn into balls of soft white seeds
elm	[elm]	a tree with broad leaves that it loses in autumn
fence	[fens]	a wooden or metal wall around a piece of land
fern	[fɜːn]	a plant that has long stems with leaves that look like feathers

EXAMPLES

e picked apples from the upper branches of a tree.
 nall pink buds were beginning to form on the bushes.

fertilizer	[ˈfɜːtɪˌlaɪzə]	a substance that you put on soil to make plants grow well
fir tree	[ˈfɜː triː]	a tall evergreen tree that has thin needle-like leaves
flower	[ˈflaʊə]	the brightly coloured part of a plant; <i>a bunch of flowers; a flower bed; a flower pot</i>
forest	[ˈfɒrɪst]	a large area where trees grow close together; <i>a forest fire</i>
forget-me-not	[fəˈgetmɪˌnɒt]	a small plant with very small blue flowers
garden	[ˈgɑːdən]	1 the part of the land by your house where you grow flowers and vegetables 2 places with plants, trees and grass, that people can visit
garden bench	[ˌgɑːdən ˈbenʃ]	a long seat of wood or metal that two or more people can sit on in a garden
garden centre	[ˈgɑːdən ˌsentə]	a shop, usually with an outdoor area, where you can buy plants and tools for your garden
gardener	[ˈgɑːdnə]	a person who works in a garden
gardening	[ˈgɑːdnɪŋ]	the activity of working in a garden
grass	[grɑːs]	a plant with thin, green leaves that cover the surface of the ground; <i>cut the grass</i>
greenhouse	[ˈɡriːnhaʊs]	a glass building where you grow plants to

		protect them from bad weather
ground	[graʊnd]	the soil on the Earth's surface in which you can grow plants
grounds	[graʊndz]	the garden or area of land around a large or important building
hedge	[hedʒ]	a row of small trees growing close together around a garden or a field

EXAMPLES

She has a beautiful garden.

The gardens are open from 10.30 a.m. until 5.00 p.m.

Mr Daly employs a gardener.

My favourite hobby is gardening.

We walked around the palace grounds.

hoe	[həʊ]	a tool with a long handle and a small square blade that you use to break up the surface of the soil
holly	['hɒli]	a plant that has hard, shiny leaves with sharp points, and red berries in winter
hose	[həʊz]	a long rubber or plastic pipe that you use to put water on plants; <i>a garden hose</i>
ivy	['aɪvi]	a dark-green plant that grows up walls or along the ground
jasmine	['dʒæzmɪn]	a climbing plant which has small white or yellow flowers with a pleasant smell
lawn	[lɔ:n]	an area of short grass around a house or other building
lawnmower	['lɔ:nməʊə]	a machine for cutting grass
leaf (PL) leaves	[li:f] [li:vz]	the parts of a tree or plant that are flat, thin, and usually green; <i>an oak leaf</i>
lily	['lɪli]	a plant with large sweet-smelling flowers
oak	[əʊk]	a type of large tree
orchard	['ɔ:tʃəd]	an area of land where fruit trees grow; <i>a cherry orchard</i>
orchid	['ɔ:kɪd]	a plant with brightly coloured, unusually shaped flowers
palm tree	['pɑ:m ,tri:]	a straight tree with a lot of long leaves at the top, which grows in tropical countries

path	[pa:θ]	a long, narrow piece of ground that people walk along
patio	['pætiəʊ]	a flat area next to a house, where people can sit and relax or eat; <i>patio furniture</i>
petal	['petəl]	the thin coloured parts of a plant that form the flower; <i>rose petals</i>
pine	[paɪn]	a tall tree with long, thin leaves that it keeps all year

EXAMPLES

She had lunch on the lawn.

She followed the path through the grounds.

plant	[plɑ:nt]	a living thing that grows in the earth and has a stem, leaves, and roots
poppy	['pɒpi]	a plant with large, delicate, red flowers
primrose	['prɪmrəʊz]	a wild plant with pale yellow flowers
rainforest	['reɪnfɔ:rst]	a thick forest of tall trees that grows in tropical areas where there is a lot of rain
rake	[reɪk]	a tool with a long handle, used for collecting loose grass or leaves
root	[ru:t]	the part of a plant that grows under the ground
rose	[rəʊz]	a flower with a pleasant smell and sharp points (called thorns) on its stems
seed	[si:d]	the small, hard part of a plant from which a new plant grows
shade	[ʃeɪd]	an area where direct sunlight does not reach; <i>in the shade</i>
shed	[ʃed]	a small building where you store things
shrub	[ʃrʌb]	a small bush
soil	[sɔɪl]	the substance on the surface of the Earth in which plants grow
sprinkler	['sprɪŋklə]	a machine that spreads drops of water over an area of grass
stalk	[stɔ:k]	the thin part of a flower, leaf, or fruit that joins it to the plant or tree

stem	[stem]	the long, thin part of a plant that the flowers and leaves grow on
sunflower	['sʌnflaʊə]	a very tall plant with large yellow flowers
thorn	[θɔ:n]	a sharp point on some plants and trees

EXAMPLES

Water each plant daily.

Plant the seeds in small plastic pots.

They grow well in sun or partial shade.

This book tells you how to choose shrubs for your garden.

The soil here is good for growing vegetables.

A single flower grows on each long stalk.

She cut the stem and gave her the flower.

He removed a thorn from his foot.

tree	[tri:]	a tall plant that lives for a long time. It has a trunk, branches, and leaves; <i>apple trees</i>
trunk	[trʌŋk]	the large main stem of a tree from which the branches grow
tulip	['tju:lɪp]	a flower that grows in the spring and is shaped like a cup
vase	[va:z]	a container that is used for holding flowers
violet	['vaɪələɪt]	a small plant that has purple or white flowers in the spring
watering can	['wɔ:tərɪŋ ,kæn]	a container with a handle that is used to water plants
weed	[wi:d]	a plant that grows where you do not want it
weedkiller	['wi:dkɪlə]	a substance that you put on your garden to kill weeds
weeping	[,wi:pɪŋ]	a type of tree with long thin branches that
willow	'wɪləʊ]	hang down to the ground
wheelbarrow	['wi:lɪbærəʊ]	an open container with one wheel and two handles, that is used for moving things such as earth or plants
window box	['wɪndəʊ ,bɒks]	a long narrow container on a shelf at the bottom of a window that is used for growing plants

wood	[wʊd]	a large area of trees growing near each other
yew	[ju:]	an evergreen tree with sharp leaves that are broad and flat, and red berries

VERBS

blossom	['blɒsəm]	to produce flowers
cultivate	['kʌltɪveɪt]	to grow plants on a piece of land
flower	['flaʊə]	to produce flowers

EXAMPLES

There was a small vase of flowers on the table.

The garden was full of weeds.

Autumn begins to fall and peach trees blossom.

These plants will flower soon.

grow	[grəʊ]	1 to gradually become bigger 2 used for saying that a plant or a tree lives in a particular place 3 to put seeds or young plants in the ground and take care of them
mow	[məʊ]	to cut an area of grass using a machine (called a mower); <i>mow the lawn</i>
pick	[pɪk]	to take flowers, fruit, or leaves from a plant or tree
plant	[plɑːnt]	to put something into the ground so that it will grow
prune	[pruːn]	to cut out parts of a bush or tree in order to make it grow thicker and better
tend	[tend]	to look after your garden and the plants in it
water	[ˈwɔːtə]	to pour water over plants in order to help them to grow
weed	[wiːd]	to remove the weeds from an area

ADJECTIVES

deciduous	[dɪˈsɪdʒʊəs]	a deciduous tree loses its leaves in autumn every year
evergreen	[ˈevəɡriːn]	an evergreen tree has green leaves all year
indoor	[ˈɪndɔː]	done or used inside a building; <i>indoor</i>

plants

leafy	[ˈliːfi]	1 having a lot of leaves; <i>leafy trees</i> 2 you say that a place is leafy when there are a lot of trees and plants there
mature	[məˈtʃʊə]	fully grown; <i>mature fruit trees</i>
outdoor	[ˌaʊtˈdɔː]	happening outside and not in a building
overgrown	[ˌəʊ vəˈgrəʊn]	thickly covered with plants that have not been looked after
shady	[ˈʃeɪdi]	not in direct sunlight

EXAMPLES

There were roses growing by the side of the door.

I plan to plant fruit trees.

Try not to walk on the flower beds while you are weeding.

PHRASE

Keep off the grass

used on signs to tell people not to walk on the grass

IDIOMS

have a green thumb

(American English)

see **have green fingers**

have green fingers

to be good at making plants grow

*(In American English, use **have a green thumb**)*

reading and writing

NOUNS

alphabet	[ˈælfəbet]	a set of letters that is used for writing words
article	[ˈɑːtɪkəl]	a piece of writing in a newspaper or magazine; <i>a newspaper article</i>
author	[ˈɔːθə]	the person who wrote a book or a document
Biro	[ˈbaɪərəʊ]	a pen with a small metal ball at the tip
book	[bʊk]	a number of pieces of paper, usually with words printed on them, that are fastened together and fixed inside a cover
capitals	[ˈkæpɪtəlz]	letters in the form that is used at the beginning of sentences or names, for example ‘T’, ‘B’, and ‘F’, rather than ‘t’, ‘b’, and ‘f’.
chapter	[ˈtʃæptə]	a part of a book; <i>See chapter 4.</i>
character	[ˈkærɪktə]	one of the people in a story
colon	[ˈkəʊlən]	the punctuation mark (:) that you can use to join parts of a sentence

comic	[ˈkɒmɪk]	a magazine that contains stories told in pictures
comma	[ˈkɒmə]	the punctuation mark (,) that you use to separate parts of a sentence or items in a list
conclusion	[kənˈkluːʒən]	the ending of a story
contents	[ˈkɒntents]	a list of chapters that is shown at the beginning of a book
page	[ˌpeɪdʒ]	

EXAMPLES

The Russian alphabet has 31 letters.

John Phillips is the author of 'Give Your Child Music'.

Please write your name and address in capitals.

The main character in 'Great Expectations' is Pip.

correction fluid	[kə'rekʃən ,flu:ɪd]	a white liquid that you use to cover written mistakes
cover	['kʌvə]	the outside part of a book or a magazine
diary	['daɪəri]	a book in which you record what happens in your life
dictionary	['dɪkʃənri]	a book in which the words and phrases of a language are listed, together with their meanings
document	['dɒkjəmənt]	an official piece of paper with important information on it
draft	[dra:ft]	a piece of writing that you have not finished working on; <i>a first draft</i>
e-book	['i:bʊk]	short for 'electronic book': a book that you can read on a computer screen
editor	['editə]	someone whose job is to check and correct texts
encyclopedia	[ɪn,sʌɪklə 'pi:diə]	a book or a CD-ROM containing facts about many different subjects
eraser (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see rubber</i>
essay	['eseɪ]	a short piece of writing on a subject
exclamation mark	[,eksklə 'meɪʃən]	the punctuation mark (!) that you use at the end of a sentence to show excitement

	[ˌmɑːk]	or anger (<i>In American English, use exclamation point</i>)
exclamation point		<i>see exclamation mark</i>
		(<i>American English</i>)
fairy tale	[ˈfeəri ˌteɪl]	a story for children about magic and fairies
fiction	[ˈfɪkʃən]	books and stories about people and events that are not real

EXAMPLES

Her photograph was on the front cover of 'Zoo' magazine.
 I have kept a diary since I was eleven.
 He writes romantic fiction.

full stop	[,fʊl 'stɒp]	the punctuation mark (.) that you use at the end of a sentence (<i>In American English, use period</i>)
handwriting	['hændraɪtɪŋ]	your style of writing with a pen or a pencil
headline	['hedlɑɪn]	the title of a newspaper story, printed in large letters
hero	['hɪərəʊ]	the main male character of a story
heroine	['herəʊɪn]	the main female character of a story
hyphen	['haɪfən]	the punctuation sign (-) that you use to join two words together, as in 'left-handed'
index	['ɪndeks]	a list at the back of a book that tells you what is in the book and on which pages you can find each item
ink	[ɪŋk]	the coloured liquid that you use for writing or printing
introduction	[,ɪntrə 'dʌkʃən]	the part at the beginning of a book that tells you what the book is about
journal	['dʒɜːnəl]	1 a magazine or a newspaper that deals with a special subject; <i>an academic journal</i> 2 same as diary
journalist	['dʒɜːnəlɪst]	someone whose job is to collect news stories and write about them for newspapers, magazines, television or radio

language	[ˈlæŋɡwɪdʒ]	<p>1 a system of sounds and written symbols that people of a particular country or region use in talking or writing; <i>the English language</i></p> <p>2 the use of a system of communication that has a set of sounds or written symbols; <i>improve your language skills</i></p>
legend	[ˈledʒənd]	a very old and popular story

EXAMPLES

The address was in Anna's handwriting.

The headline read 'Government plans to build new hospitals'.

letter	[ˈletə]	<p>1 a message that you write or type on paper and send to someone; <i>send someone a letter</i></p> <p>2 a written symbol that represents a sound in a language; <i>the letters of the alphabet</i></p>
library	[ˈlaɪbrəri]	a place where books, newspapers, DVDs and music are kept for people to use or borrow
literature	[ˈlɪtrətʃə]	books, plays and poetry that most people consider to be of high quality
magazine	[ˌmæɡəˈziːn]	a thin book with stories and pictures that you can buy every week or every month
myth	[mɪθ]	an ancient story about gods and magic; <i>a Greek myth</i>
narrator	[nəˈreɪtə]	the person who tells the story in a book
newspaper	[ˈnjuːzpeɪpə]	a number of large sheets of folded paper, with news, advertisements and other information printed on them
nonfiction	[nɒnˈfɪkʃən]	writing that is about real people and events rather than imaginary ones
novel	[ˈnɒvəl]	a long written story about imaginary people and events
novelist	[ˈnɒvəlɪst]	someone who writes novels
page	[peɪdʒ]	one side of a piece of paper in a book, a

paper	[ˈpeɪpə]	magazine or a newspaper; <i>Turn to page 7.</i>
		1 a material that you write on; <i>a piece of paper</i>
		2 a newspaper

EXAMPLES

The letter was written in blue ink.

Rumi is studying English literature at Leeds University.

Read about the fire in the newspaper.

The library contains both fiction and nonfiction.

My favourite novel is 'War and Peace'.

I'm going to the shop to buy a paper.

paperback	[ˈpeɪpəˌbæk]	a book with a thin cardboard or paper cover
paragraph	[ˈpærəˌɡrɑːf]	a section of a piece of writing that begins on a new line and contains more than one sentence
pen	[pen]	a long thin object that you use for writing with ink
pencil	[ˈpensəl]	a long thin piece of wood with a black substance through the middle, that you use for writing
period (<i>American English</i>)		see full stop
play	[pleɪ]	a piece of writing performed in a theatre, on the radio or on television
plot	[plɒt]	a series of events that make up the story of a book
poem	[ˈpəʊɪm]	a piece of writing in which the words are chosen for their beauty and sound, and are arranged in short lines
poet	[ˈpəʊɪt]	someone who writes poems
poetry	[ˈpəʊɪtri]	the form of literature that consists of poems
punctuation	[ˌpʌŋktʃʊ]	signs such as (), ! or ? that you use to

	'eɪʃən]	divide writing into sentences and phrases
question	['kwestʃən	the punctuation mark (?) that is used in
mark	,ma:k]	writing at the end of a question
quotation	[kwəʊ'teɪʃən]	a sentence or a phrase from a book, a poem, a speech or a play

EXAMPLES

I buy the book when it comes out in paperback.

'Hamlet' is my favourite play.

He told me the plot of his new novel.

She studied French poetry last term.

Check your spelling and punctuation.

quotation marks	[kwəʊ'teɪʃən ,ma:ks]	the punctuation marks (‘ ’) or (“ ”) that are used in writing to show where speech or a quotation begins and ends
report	[rɪ'pɔ:t]	1 a newspaper article that gives information about something that happened; <i>a newspaper report</i> 2 a piece of work that a student writes on a particular subject; <i>a book report</i>
rubber	['rʌbə]	a small object that you use for removing marks you have made with a pencil <i>(In American English, use eraser)</i>
scene	[si:n]	a part of a play or a book in which all the events happen in the same place
script	[skrɪpt]	the written words that actors speak in a play
semicolon	[,semi 'kəʊlən]	the mark (;) that you use in writing to separate different parts of a sentence
sentence	['sentəns]	a group of words that tells you something or asks a question
story	['stɔ:ri]	a description of imaginary people and events, that is intended to entertain people
summary	['sʌməri]	a short description of something that gives the main points but not the details
thesaurus (PL)	[θɪ'sɔ:rəs] [θɪ 'sɔ:raɪ]	a reference book in which words with similar meanings are grouped together

translation	[trænz'leɪʃən]	a piece of writing or speech that has been put into a different language
vocabulary	[vəʊ 'kæbjʊləri]	1 all the words that someone knows in a particular language; <i>She has a large vocabulary.</i> 2 all the words in a language; <i>a new word in the English vocabulary</i> 3 the words that you use when you are talking about a particular subject; <i>technical vocabulary</i>
word	[wɜ:d]	a unit of language with meaning
writer	['raɪtə]	someone whose job is to write books, stories or articles
writing	['raɪtɪŋ]	1 something that has been written or printed 2 any piece of written work; <i>a piece of writing</i> 3 the activity of writing, especially of writing books for money

VERBS

copy	['kɒpi]	to write something that is exactly like another thing
delete	[dɪ'li:t]	to put a line through something that has

		been written down
look		to try to find something in a book such as
something		a dictionary
up		
print	[print]	1 to use a machine to put words or pictures on paper; <i>print copies of a novel</i>
		2 to write letters that are not joined together; <i>print your name</i>

EXAMPLES

the Italian word for 'love' is 'amore'.

She tried to read the writing on the next page.

Elizabeth Johnston teaches creative writing at Concordia University.

I didn't know what 'subscribe' meant, so I looked it up in the dictionary.

publish	[ˈpʌblɪʃ]	to prepare and print copies of a book, a magazine or a newspaper
read	[ri:d]	1 to look at written words and understand them; <i>read a book</i> 2 to say words that you can see; <i>read someone a story</i>
rhyme	[raɪm]	to end with a very similar sound to another word; <i>‘June’ rhymes with ‘moon’.</i>
rub something out		to remove something such as writing or a mark; <i>rub out a mistake</i>
set	[set]	if a story is set in a particular place or time, the events in it take place in that place or time
skim	[skɪm]	to read something quickly
spell	[spel]	1 to write or speak each letter of a word in the correct order; <i>How do you spell ‘potato’?</i> 2 to have a good knowledge of the correct order of letters in words; <i>Many students cannot spell.</i>
translate	[trænzˈleɪt]	to say or write something again in a different language
type	[taɪp]	to write something using a machine such as a computer
write	[raɪt]	1 to use a pen or a pencil to produce

words, letters or numbers

2 to create something such as a book or a poem

3 to give someone information, ask them something, or express your feelings in a letter or an email; *write to someone*

EXAMPLES

HarperCollins will publish his new novel in March.

The novel is set in China in 1900.

She skimmed the pages quickly, then read them again more carefully.

Martin Luther translated the Bible into German.

Please write your name and address on the back of the photo.

He writes articles for French newspapers.

routines

NOUNS

chore	[tʃɔ:]	a job that you have to do, for example, cleaning the house; <i>household chores; do the chores</i>
day off	[,deɪ 'ɒf]	a day when you do not go to work; <i>have a day off</i>
free time	[fri: 'taɪm]	time when you are not working or studying, when you can do things that you enjoy; <i>in your free time</i>
habit	['hæbɪt]	something that you do often or regularly; <i>a bad habit; an old habit</i>
hobby	['hɒbi]	an activity that you enjoy doing in your free time
housework	['haʊswɜ:k]	the work that you do to keep a house clean and tidy; <i>do housework</i>
lie-in	['laɪn]	an occasion when you rest by staying in bed later than usual in the morning
lifestyle	['laɪfstɑɪl]	the way someone has chosen to live and behave; <i>a healthy lifestyle</i>

lunch break	[ˈlʌntʃ breɪk]	the period in the middle of the day when you stop work in order to have a meal; <i>have your lunch break</i>
routine	[ruːˈtiːn]	the usual activities that you do every day; <i>your daily routine</i>
rush hour	[ˈrʌʃ aʊə]	one of the periods of the day when most people are travelling to or from work; <i>rush-hour traffic</i>
time off	[ˌtaɪm ˈɒf]	a period of time when you do not work; <i>take time off; give someone time off</i>

EXAMPLES

He's always busy and has lots of hobbies.

Collecting stamps is an expensive hobby.

She had a lie-in on Sundays.

It was a rush hour and I had to drive eight miles at rush hour.

VERBS

commute	[kə'mju:t]	to travel to work or school
shave	[ʃeɪv]	to remove hair from your face or body
do the shopping		to go to the shops to buy things
drop someone off		to take someone to a place in a car and leave them there
get dressed		to put clothes on yourself
get ready		to completely prepare yourself for something
get up		to get out of bed
go home		to return to the place where you live
go to bed		to lie down in your bed to sleep
go to sleep		to fall asleep
go to work		to go to the place where you do your job
have/take a bath		to sit or lie in a bath filled with water to wash your body
have/take a shower		to wash yourself by standing under the water that comes from a shower
have breakfast		to eat the first meal of the day
have dinner		to eat the main meal of the day, that is

have lunch	usually served in the evening to eat the meal that you have in the middle of the day
make dinner	to prepare the main meal of the day, that is usually served in the evening

EXAMPLES

Many women shave their legs.

She always shaves before breakfast.

He had dropped me off at school on his way to work.

It takes her a long time to get ready for school.

They have to get up early in the morning.

We went to bed at about 10 p.m.

It was time to go to work.

Would you like to stay and have dinner?

pick someone up	to collect someone from a place, often in a car
set your alarm	to adjust an alarm clock so that it will wake you at a particular time
sleep in	to sleep until after the time you usually get up in the morning
tidy up	to organize a place by putting things in their proper places
wake up	to stop sleeping

ADVERBS

at weekends	on Saturdays and Sundays
during the week	on any day from Monday to Friday
every day	on each day without exception
every week	at least one time each week
in the afternoon	during the part of the day that begins at lunchtime and ends at about six o'clock
in the evening	during the part of the day between the end of the afternoon and midnight
in the morning	during the part of the day between the time that people usually wake up and noon

EXAMPLES

pick the children up from school at three o'clock.

had set the alarm for eight the next day.

was cold and dark when I woke up at 6.30.

he was never at home at weekends.

she never goes out during the week.

they got up every day before dawn.

he phones his mother every week.

she's arriving in the afternoon.

we usually have dinner at seven in the evening.

the first thing people do in the morning is open the curtains.

IDIOMS

burn the candle at both ends	to stay up very late at night and get up very early in the morning
go out like a light	to fall asleep very quickly
on the go	always busy and active
rushed off your feet	very busy

EXAMPLES

I've been on the go all day.

school

NOUNS

assembly	[ə'sembli]	a meeting of all the teachers and pupils at the beginning of a school day; <i>a school assembly</i>
blackboard	['blækbɔ:d]	a big, dark-coloured board for writing on in a classroom (<i>In American English, use chalkboard</i>)
box lunch (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see packed lunch</i>
break	[breɪk]	a period of time between lessons at school when pupils can play or eat; <i>lunch break; at break (In American English, use recess)</i>
bully	['bʊli]	someone who uses their strength or power to frighten other people; <i>school bullies</i>
canteen	[kæn'ti:n]	a place in a school where pupils can buy and eat lunch; <i>the school canteen</i>
caretaker	['keətərkə]	someone who looks after a school

		building and the area around it (<i>In American English, use janitor</i>); a school caretaker
chalkboard (<i>American English</i>)		see blackboard
class	[kla:s]	1 a group of pupils who learn at school together 2 a time when you learn something at school
classroom	['kla:sru:m]	a room in a school where lessons take place
desk	[desk]	a table that you sit at to write or work
education	[,edʒu 'keɪʃən]	teaching and learning; <i>secondary/primary education;</i> <i>higher/further education; sex/health education</i>
elementary school (<i>American English</i>)		primary school

EXAMPLES

We have assembly on Tuesday and Friday mornings.
 After the first two lessons, we have break.
 I spent six months in a class with younger pupils.
 Lessons start at 9 o'clock.
 We do lots of reading in class.

essay	[ˈeseɪ]	a short piece of writing on a subject; <i>write an essay</i>
exam	[ɪgˈzæm]	a formal test that you take to show your knowledge of a subject; <i>take/sit an exam; pass/fail an exam; exam results</i>
examination	[ɪgˌzæmɪˈneɪʃən]	[FORMAL] exam
exercise	[ˈeksəˌsaɪz]	an activity that you do in order to practise a skill; <i>a writing exercise; an exercise book</i>
grade	[ɡreɪd]	the mark that a teacher gives you to show how good your work is
gym	[dʒɪm]	a large room with equipment for doing physical exercises
head teacher	[ˌhed ˈti:tʃə]	a teacher who is in charge of a school
holidays	[ˈhɒlɪdeɪz]	the time when children do not have to go to school; <i>the summer holidays</i>
homework	[ˈhəʊmwɜ:k]	school work that teachers give to pupils to do at home in the evening or at the weekend; <i>do your homework</i>
janitor (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see caretaker</i>
lesson	[ˈlesən]	a time when you learn about a particular subject; <i>a history lesson</i>

lunchbox	[ˈlʌntʃbɒks]	a small container for taking lunch to school
mark	[mɑ:k]	a number or letter on a pupil's work to show how good it is
mistake	[mɪˈsteɪk]	something that is not correct
packed lunch	[ˌpækt ˈlʌntʃ]	food that you take to school, and eat as your lunch; <i>take/have a packed lunch</i> (In American English, use box lunch)

EXAMPLES

I always got top grades.

On the first day of the school holidays I have homework every day.

I got a good mark.

My friend made three spelling mistakes in this essay.

PE	[ˌpi: 'i:]	short for 'physical education': a school lesson in which pupils do physical exercises or sport
period	['piəriəd]	one of the parts of the school day when lessons take place; <i>a free period</i>
playground	['pleɪgraʊnd]	a piece of land where children can play at school; <i>the school playground</i>
playtime	['pleɪtʌɪm]	the period of time between lessons at school when children can play outside
pre-school	['pri:sku:l]	a school for children between the ages of two and five or six
primary school	['praɪməri ,sku:l]	a school for children between the ages of five and 11 (<i>In American English, use elementary school</i>)
private school	['praɪvət ,sku:l]	a school that parents have to pay for their children to go to
public school	['pʌblɪk ,sku:l]	1 in Britain, a private school that provides secondary education which parents have to pay for 2 in the USA, Australia, and some other countries, a school that usually provides free education
pupil	['pjʊ:pɪl]	one of the children who go to a school
recess		see break
<i>(American</i>		

English)

register	[ˈredʒɪstə]	an official list of pupils in a class; <i>take the register</i>
result	[rɪˈzʌlt]	facts such as a score that you get at the end of a competition or a test; <i>exam results</i>
school	[sku:l]	a place where people go to learn; <i>a school bag; a school bus; school lunch</i>
school rules	[ˌsku:l ˈru:lz]	a list of things that pupils must do or must not do when they are at school; <i>obey school rules</i>

EXAMPLES

Students in different classes can meet up at playtime.
John goes to a private school.

school uniform	[ˌsku:l ˈju:nɪfɔ:m]	the special clothes that some pupils wear at school; <i>wear/have a school uniform</i>
schoolchildren	[ˈsku:lɪtʃɪldrən]	children who go to school
secondary school	[ˈsekəndri ˌsku:l]	a school for pupils between the ages of 11 or 12 and 17 or 18
smart board™	[ˈsmɑ:t ˌbɔ:d]	a large electronic board that can be used for teaching and learning
special education	[ˌspeʃəl ˌedʒu ˈkeɪʃən]	teaching for pupils who need extra help with their studies
state school	[ˈsteɪt ˌsku:l]	a government school that children can attend without having to pay; <i>go to a state school</i>
subject	[ˈsʌbdʒɪkt]	an area of knowledge that you study in school
teacher	[ˈti:tʃə]	a person whose job is to give lessons in a subject at a school; <i>an English teacher; a science teacher; a primary/secondary school teacher</i>
term	[tɜ:m]	one of the periods of time that a school year is divided into; <i>this/last term</i>
test	[test]	a series of questions that pupils must answer to show how much they know about a subject; <i>pass/fail a test</i>
textbook	[ˈtekstbʊk]	a book containing facts about a

		particular subject
timetable	[ˈtʌɪmteɪbəl]	a list that shows the times in the week when particular subjects are taught; <i>an exam timetable</i>
tutor	[ˈtjuːtə]	someone who gives private lessons to one pupil or a very small group of pupils; <i>a private tutor; an English tutor</i>
whiteboard	[ˈwaɪtbɔːd]	a shiny, white board that teachers draw or write on, using special pens

EXAMPLES

Maths is my favourite subject.

The school's head teacher will retire at the end of the term.

VERBS

ask	[a:sk, æsk]	to say something in the form of a question; <i>ask a question</i>
answer	['a:nsə]	to write or say what you think is the correct answer to a question; <i>answer a question</i>
break up		to start the school holidays
bully	['buli]	to use your strength or power to frighten other people
cheat	[tʃi:t]	to do something that is not honest or fair, often because you want to get something
correct	[kə'rekt]	to look at a piece of writing and mark the mistakes in it; <i>correct pupils' work; correct mistakes</i>
expel	[ɪk'spel]	to officially tell a pupil to leave a school permanently
fail	[feɪl]	not to pass an exam or a test; <i>fail an exam</i>
learn	[lɜ:n]	to get knowledge or a skill by studying
mark	[ma:k]	to write a number or letter on a pupil's work to show how good it is; <i>mark an essay</i>
pass	[pa:s]	to succeed in an exam; <i>pass an exam</i>
punish	['pʌnɪʃ]	to make someone suffer in some way

put up your hand		because they have done something wrong to raise your hand in the air in order to show that you want to answer a question
read	[ri:d]	to look at written words and understand them; <i>learn to read and write</i>
repeat	[ri'pi:t]	to say or write the same thing that someone else has said or written
revise	[ri'vaiz]	to study something again in order to prepare for an exam

EXAMPLES

Some schools break up this weekend.

Some think they were bullied in school.

Some pupils sometimes cheated in order to get into top schools.

Some were expelled for cheating in an exam.

Some have to revise for my maths exam.

study	[ˈstʌdi]	to spend time learning about a particular subject; <i>study history</i>
teach	[ti:tʃ]	to give lessons in a subject at a school
write	[raɪt]	to use a pen or a pencil to produce words, letters or numbers

ADJECTIVES

absent	[ˈæbsənt]	not at school
correct	[kəˈrekt]	right or true; <i>a correct answer</i>
difficult	[ˈdɪfɪkəlt]	requiring a lot of effort; <i>a difficult question</i>
easy	[ˈi:zi]	not difficult; <i>an easy task</i>
present	[ˈprezənt]	at school; <i>be present</i>

ADVERB

off by heart using only your memory

EXAMPLES

Mrs. Christine teaches biology at Piper High.
 'Was he at school yesterday?' — 'No, he was absent.'
 He's learnt the whole speech off by heart.

science

NOUNS

acid	[ˈæsɪd]	a chemical, usually a liquid, that can burn your skin and cause damage to other substances; <i>citric acid</i>
astronaut	[ˈæstrənɔ:t]	a person who is trained for travelling in space
astronomy	[əˈstrɒnəmi]	the scientific study of the stars, planets and other natural objects in space
atom	[ˈætəm]	the very smallest part of a substance
axis (PL)	[ˈæksɪs]	1 an imaginary line through the middle of something; <i>the Earth's axis</i>
axes	[ˈæksɪ:s]	2 one of the two lines of a graph on which you mark points to show amounts; <i>the vertical/horizontal axis</i>
botany	[ˈbɒtəni]	the scientific study of plants
cell	[sel]	the smallest part of an animal or plant; <i>brain cells</i>
charge	[tʃɑ:dʒ]	the amount or type of electrical force that something has; <i>an electrical charge</i>

chemical	[ˈkɛmɪkəl]	a substance that is used in a chemical process or made by a chemical process
chemist	[ˈkɛmɪst]	a scientist who studies chemistry
chemistry	[ˈkɛmɪstri]	the science of the structure of gases, liquids and solids, and how they change
circuit	[ˈsɜːkɪt]	a complete path that electricity can flow around; <i>an electrical circuit</i>
compound	[ˈkɒmpaʊnd]	a substance that is made from two or more elements, for example, carbon dioxide
current	[ˈkʌrənt]	a steady flow of water, air or energy
electricity	[ɪlekˈtrɪsɪti, ,elek-]	energy that is used for producing heat and light, and to provide power for machines
element	[ˈelɪmənt]	a basic chemical substance such as gold, oxygen or carbon
energy	[ˈenədʒi]	the power from electricity or the sun, for example, that makes machines work or provides heat
evolution	[ˌiːvəˈluːʃən, ,ev-]	a process in which animals or plants slowly change over many years
experiment	[ɪkˈsperɪmənt]	a scientific test that you do in order to discover what happens to something; <i>conduct an experiment</i>
force	[fɔːs]	the pulling or pushing effect that one thing has on another; <i>the Earth's gravitational force</i>

formula (PL)	[ˈfɔːmjʊlə]	1 a group of letters, numbers or other symbols that represents a scientific rule
formulas,	[ˈfɔːmjʊliː]	
formulae		2 a description of the chemical elements that a substance contains
fuse	[fjuːz]	a small wire in a piece of electrical equipment that stops it from working when too much electricity passes through it
gene	[dʒiːn]	the part of a cell that controls a person's, an animal's or a plant's physical characteristics, growth and development
genetics	[dʒiˈnetɪks]	the study of how qualities are passed on from parents to children
gravity	[ˈgrævɪti]	the force that makes things fall to the ground
hormone	[ˈhɔːmɒn]	a chemical substance in your body that affects the way your body works
laboratory	[ləˈbɒrətɪ]	a building or a room where scientific work is done

EXAMPLES

ie device converts energy from the sun into electrical energy.

e developed a mathematical formula describing the distances of the planets from the Sun.

ie Earth's gravity pulls the oceans in daily tides.

lens	[ˈlenz]	a thin, curved piece of glass or plastic used in things such as cameras and glasses. A lens makes things look larger, smaller or clearer
magnet	[ˈmæɡnɪt]	a piece of special metal that attracts iron or steel towards it
microscope	[ˈmaɪkrəˌskəʊp]	a scientific instrument that makes very small objects look bigger
molecule	[ˈmɒlɪˌkjʊːl]	the smallest amount of a chemical substance that can exist by itself
organism	[ˈɔːɡəˌnɪzəm]	a living thing
physics	[ˈfɪzɪks]	the scientific study of things such as heat, light and sound
power	[ˈpaʊə]	energy that can be used for making electricity or for making machines work
radar	[ˈreɪdɑː]	a way of discovering the position of objects when they cannot be seen, by using radio signals
science	[ˈsaɪəns]	the study of natural things
scientist	[ˈsaɪəntɪst]	someone whose job is to teach or do research in science
spacecraft	[ˈspeɪskrɑːft]	a vehicle that can travel in space
specimen	[ˈspesɪmɪn]	an example or a small amount of something; <i>examine a specimen</i>

test tube	[ˈtest ˌtjuːb]	a small tube-shaped container made from glass. Test tubes are used in laboratories.
theory	[ˈθiəri]	an idea or a set of ideas that tries to explain something
volt	[vəʊlt]	a unit used for measuring electricity; <i>a 12-volt battery</i>
watt	[wɒt]	a unit for measuring electrical power; <i>a 60-watt light bulb</i>

EXAMPLES

The system creates enough power to run four lights.
 The mystery objects showed up on the plane's radar.
 Albert Einstein developed the Theory of Relativity.

VERBS

dilute	[daɪ'lʊ:t]	to add water to another liquid
dissect	[daɪ'sekt, dɪ-]	to cut open a dead body in order to examine it
dissolve	[dɪ'zɒlv]	to become completely mixed with a liquid
evaporate	[ɪ'væpə'reɪt]	to change from a liquid into a gas
evolve	[ɪ'vɒlv]	to gradually develop over a period of time into something different
measure	['meɪʒə]	to find out the size of something
test	[test]	to use something to find out what condition it is in, or how well it works

ADJECTIVES

atomic	[ə'tɒmɪk]	relating to atoms or to power that is produced by splitting atoms
chemical	['kemɪkəl]	relating to chemistry or chemicals; a <i>chemical reaction</i>
electric	[ɪ'lektrɪk]	1 working using electricity; <i>an electric car</i> 2 carrying electricity; <i>electric cables</i>
nuclear	['nju:kliə]	relating to the energy that is released when the central parts (= nuclei) of atoms are split or combined; <i>a nuclear power</i>

station

scientific [ˌsaɪənˈtɪfɪk] relating to science; *a scientific experiment*

EXAMPLES

Stir the fruit juice thoroughly.

Boil the water and sugar until the sugar has dissolved completely.

Water evaporates from the oceans into the atmosphere.

Humans have evolved with the power to hold things.

He spends a lot of time conducting scientific research.

shopping

NOUNS

baker's	[ˈbeɪkəz]	a shop where bread and cakes are sold
barcode	[ˈbɑːkəʊd]	a set of lines on a product that tell the computer its price
bargain	[ˈbɑːɡɪn]	something that is sold at a lower price than usual
bookshop	[ˈbʊkʃɒp]	a shop where books are sold (<i>In American English, use bookstore</i>)
bookstore (<i>American English</i>)		see bookshop
boutique	[buːˈtiːk]	a small shop that sells fashionable clothes, shoes or jewellery
butcher's	[ˈbʊtʃəz]	a shop where meat is sold
carrier bag	[ˈkæriə bæɡ]	a plastic or paper bag with handles that you use for carrying shopping
cash	[kæʃ]	coins and notes, rather than a cheque or bank card
catalogue	[ˈkætəlɒɡ]	a list of things you can buy from a

		particular company
change	[tʃeɪndʒ]	the money that you get back when you pay with more money than something costs
checkout	[ˈtʃekɑʊt]	the place in a shop where you pay
chemist's	[ˈkɛmɪsts]	a shop that sells medicines and beauty products
cheque	[tʃek]	a printed piece of paper from a bank that you write an amount of money on, and use to pay for things; <i>pay by cheque</i>
clothes shop	[ˈkləʊðz ʃɒp]	a shop where you can buy clothes
complaint	[kəmˈpleɪnt]	when you say that you are not satisfied with the service or products you have received

EXAMPLES

I got these cakes from the baker's this morning.

If you go early, you could get a real bargain.

Don't be afraid we only accept cash.

Here's your change.

I want to make a complaint.

credit card		a plastic card that you use to buy goods now and pay for them later; <i>pay by credit card</i>
customer	[ˈkʌstəmə]	someone who buys something from a shop or a website
department	[dɪˈpɑːtmənt]	one of the sections in a department store; <i>the toy department</i>
department store	[dɪˈpɑːtmənt ˌstɔː]	a large shop that sells many different types of goods
discount	[ˈdɪskaʊnt]	a reduction in the usual price of something
fishmonger's	[ˈfɪʃmʌŋgəz]	a shop where fish is sold
florist's	[ˈflɒrɪsts]	a shop where flowers are sold
fruit shop	[ˈfru:t ʃɒp]	a shop where fruit is sold
gift shop	[ˈɡɪft ʃɒp]	a shop that sells things that people give as presents
goods	[ɡʊdz]	things that you can buy or sell; <i>electrical goods</i>
greengrocer's	[ˈɡriːnɡrəʊsəz]	a shop where fruit and vegetables are sold
grocer's	[ˈgrəʊsəz]	a shop that sells food and other things that you need at home
jeweller's	[ˈdʒuːələz]	a shop where jewellery is sold
line		<i>see queue</i>

(American
English)

mail order	[ˌmeɪl ˈɔːdə]	a system in which you choose goods from a catalogue and they are sent to you by post
market	[ˈmɑːkɪt]	a place where people buy and sell goods on tables; <i>a farmers' market</i>
newsagent's	[ˈnjuːzeɪdʒəntz]	a shop where newspapers and magazines are sold
online store	[ˈɒnlaɪn ˌstɔː]	a website with photos and details of goods that customers can buy
opening hours	[ˈəʊpənɪŋ aʊəz]	the hours that a shop is open
price	[praɪs]	the amount of money that you have to pay when you buy something

EXAMPLES

What are your opening hours?

The price of bread went up by 20 per cent last year.

queue	[kju:]	a line of people who are waiting for something; <i>wait in a queue (In American English, use line)</i>
receipt	[ri'si:t]	a piece of paper that shows that you have paid for something
refund	['ri:fʌnd]	money that is given back to you when you return goods to a shop
sale	[seil]	an occasion when a shop sells things at a lower price than usual
sales clerk (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see shop assistant</i>
shoe shop	['ʃu: ʃɒp]	a shop where shoes are sold
shop	[ʃɒp]	a place where you buy things (<i>In American English, use store</i>)
shop assistant	['ʃɒp əsɪstənt]	someone whose job is to deal with customers in a shop (<i>In American English, use sales clerk</i>)
shopping	['ʃɒpiŋ]	the activity of going to shops to buy things; <i>go shopping; do the shopping</i>
shopping bag	['ʃɒpiŋ bæɡ]	a large bag that is used for carrying things that you have bought
shopping cart		<i>see shopping trolley</i>

(American
English)

shopping centre	[ˈʃɒpɪŋ sentə]	an area in a town where there are a lot of shops
shopping list	[ˈʃɒpɪŋ list]	a list of all the things that you want to buy
shopping trolley	[ˈʃɒpɪŋ trɒli]	a wire or plastic basket on wheels in which you put all the things that you want to buy in a particular shop (<i>In American English, use shopping cart</i>)
size	[saɪz]	how big or small something is
special offer	[ˌspeʃəl ˈɒfə]	a low price that is offered by a shop for a period of time

EXAMPLES

ease make sure you keep your receipt.
I like a refund.
I bought these jeans in the sale.
Do you have this in a smaller size?

stationer's	[ˈsteɪʃənəz]	a shop where you can buy things for writing such as paper, pens, and pencils
store	[stɔː]	1 a large shop; <i>a furniture store</i> 2 (<i>American English</i>) <i>see shop</i>
supermarket	[ˈsuːpəmaːkɪt]	a large shop that sells food and other products for the home
sweetshop	[ˈswiːt ʃɒp]	a shop where sweets are sold
till	[tɪl]	a machine that holds money in a shop
toy shop	[ˈtɔɪ ʃɒp]	a shop where toys are sold
window shopping	[ˈwɪndəʊ ʃɒpɪŋ]	the activity of looking in shops without buying anything

VERBS

browse	[braʊz]	to look at things in a shop, without buying anything
buy	[baɪ]	to get something by paying money for it
close	[kləʊz]	when a shop closes, it stops being open, so that people cannot go in and buy things
cost	[kɒst]	to have as a price
open	[ˈəʊpən]	when a shop opens, people can go in and buy things
pay	[peɪ]	to give someone an amount of money for something that you are buying
return	[rɪˈtɜːn]	to bring back something you have bought

sell	[sel]	because you do not want it any more to have something available for people to buy
spend	[spend]	to use money to buy things
try		to put a piece of clothing on in order to see on
something		

EXAMPLES

How much does it cost?

Can I pay with this card?

You may return any goods within 14 days.

Do you sell stamps?

Can I try this on?

ADJECTIVES

cheap	[tʃi:p]	1 costing little money or less than you expected 2 costing less money than similar products but often of bad quality
closed	[kləʊzd]	a shop that is closed is not open, so people cannot go in and buy things
expensive	[ɪk'spensɪv]	costing a lot of money
in stock	[ɪn 'stɒk]	available for customers to buy in a shop
on sale	[ɒn 'seɪl]	1 available for people to buy 2 available to buy at a lower price than usual
open	['əʊpən]	when a shop is open, people can go in and buy things
out of stock	[,aʊt əv 'stɒk]	no longer available for customers to buy
reduced	[rɪ'dju:st]	at a lower price than usual; <i>a reduced price</i>
second-hand	[,sekənd 'hænd]	already used by another person; not new; <i>a second-hand car</i>
value-for-money	['vælju: fə ,mʌni]	not very expensive, but good; <i>a value-for-money clothing store</i>

PHRASES

Anything else?

used by a shop assistant to ask if there are any other things you would like to buy

Just looking.

used for telling a shop assistant that you do not need any help

EXAMPLES

I like something cheaper.

It's too expensive.

I'm afraid we don't have your size in stock.

society and politics

NOUNS

ambassador	[æm'bæsədə]	an important official person who lives in a foreign country and represents his or her own country there; <i>the British ambassador in Berlin</i>
army	['a:mi]	a large group of soldiers who are trained to fight battles on land
asylum seeker	[ə'saɪləm si:kə]	someone who asks the government of a foreign country if they can live there, because they are in danger in their own country
capitalism	['kæpɪtəlɪzəm]	an economic and political system in which property, business and industry are privately owned
capitalist	['kæpɪtəlɪst]	someone who supports the ideas of capitalism
caste	[ka:st, kæst]	one of the social classes into which people in a Hindu society are divided
ceasefire	['si:sfaɪə]	an agreement to stop fighting for a period of time; <i>declare a ceasefire</i>

citizen	[ˈsɪtɪzən]	1 a person who legally belongs to a particular country 2 a person who lives in a town or a city
civil war	[sɪvəl ˈwɔː]	a war that is fought between different groups of people living in the same country
civilian	[sɪˈvɪliən]	a person who is not a member of the armed forces
class	[klaːs]	a group of people with the same economic and social position in a society
communism	[ˈkɒmjʊˌnɪzəm]	an economic and political system in which property, business and industry are owned by the state

EXAMPLES

Since Charlie's army marched on Edinburgh in 1745.
 The number of asylum seekers entering Britain fell last month.
 Ten civilians died in the attack.

communist	[ˈkɒmjunist]	someone who supports the ideas of communism
community	[kəˈmjʊ:nɪti]	a group of people who are similar in some way, or have similar interests; <i>the Muslim community</i>
council	[ˈkaʊnsəl]	a group of people who are chosen to control a particular area; <i>the local council</i>
country	[ˈkʌntri]	an area of the world with its own government and people
culture	[ˈkʌltʃə]	the way of life, the traditions and beliefs of a particular group of people
democracy	[dɪˈmɒkrəsi]	a system of government in which people choose their leaders by voting for them in elections
dictator	[dɪkˈteɪtə]	a ruler who uses force to keep power in a country
election	[ɪˈleɪʃən]	a process in which people vote in order to choose a person who will hold an official position; <i>a presidential election</i>
embassy	[ˈembəsi]	1 a group of officials, headed by an ambassador, who represent their government in a foreign country 2 the building in which these people work
emperor	[ˈempərə]	a man who rules an empire

empire	['empaɪə]	several separate nations that are all controlled by the ruler of one particular country
globalization	[,gləʊbəlaɪ 'zeɪʃən]	the idea that the world is developing a single economy as a result of modern technology and communications
government	['gʌvənmənt]	the group of people who control and organize a country, a state or a city
human rights	[,hju:mən 'raɪts]	the rights that all people in a society should have

EXAMPLES

the embassy has confirmed the report.

a police officer was guarding the embassy.

the country has a poor human rights record.

immigrant	[ˈɪmɪgrənt]	a person who comes to live in a country from another country
independence	[ˌɪndɪˈpendəns]	a situation in which one country is not controlled by another country
king	[kɪŋ]	a man from a royal family, who is the head of state of that country
kingdom	[ˈkɪŋdəm]	a country that is ruled by a king or a queen
the middle class	[ðə ˌmɪdəlˈklaːs]	the people in a society who are well educated, and who have professional jobs, for example, teachers, doctors, and lawyers
monarchy	[ˈmɒnəki]	a system in which a country has a king or a queen
MP	[em ˈpiː]	short for ‘Member of Parliament’: in Britain, a person in the government who has been elected to represent the people from a particular area
nation	[ˈneɪʃən]	an individual country, its people and its social and political structures
nationality	[ˌnæʃəˈnælɪti]	1 the state of being a legal citizen of a particular country; <i>Polish nationality</i> 2 a group of people who have the same race, culture, or language
parliament	[ˈpɑːləmənt]	the group of people who make or change

		the laws of some countries
party	[ˈpɑːti]	a political organization whose members have similar aims and beliefs; <i>the Conservative Party</i>
peace	[piːs]	a situation where there is not a war
politics	[ˈpɒlɪtɪks]	the activities and ideas that are concerned with government
population	[ˌpɒpjʊ ˈleɪʃən]	all the people who live in a country or an area
president	[ˈprezɪdənt]	the person who is in charge of a country that has no king or queen

EXAMPLES

afra declared independence in May 1967.

e have several different nationalities in our team.

ATO forces were sent to Kosovo to keep the peace.

prime minister	[ˌpraɪm 'mɪnɪstə]	the leader of a government in some countries
queen	[kwi:n]	1 a woman from a royal family who rules a country 2 the wife of a king
refugee	[ˌrefju:'dʒi:]	a person who has been forced to leave their home or their country, because it is too dangerous for them there
republic	[rɪ'pʌblɪk]	a country with no king or queen, where the people choose their government
revolution	[ˌrevə'lju:ʃən]	an attempt by a group of people to change their country's government by using force
ruler	['ru:lə]	the person who rules a country
slave	[sleɪv]	a person who belongs to another person and who is forced to work for them without being paid
soldier	['səʊldʒə]	a member of an army
state	[steɪt]	1 a country, especially when it is considered politically; <i>E.U. member states</i> 2 a smaller area that some large countries such as the United States are divided into; <i>the state of Michigan</i> 3 the government of a country; <i>a state-owned bank</i>
territory	['terətri]	all the land that a particular country owns

terrorism	[ˈterəˌrɪzəm]	the use of violence to force a government to do something
terrorist	[ˈterərɪst]	a person who uses violence to achieve political aims
the upper class	[ðɪː ˌʌpə ˈklaːs]	the people in a society who have the highest position in society
volunteer	[ˌvɒlənˈtɪə]	someone who works without being paid
war	[wɔː]	a period of fighting between countries or groups

EXAMPLES

1818, Argentina was at war with Spain.

the working class [ðə ˌwɜːkɪŋ ˈklaːs] the people in a society who are less educated, and who have less money than other people

VERBS

assassinate [əˈsæsɪneɪt] to murder someone for political reasons

break out when war breaks out, it begins

conquer [ˈkɒŋkə] to take complete control of the land of another country or group of people

elect [ɪˈlekt] to choose a person to do a particular job by voting for them; *elect a president*

govern [ˈɡʌvən] to officially control and organize a country

invade [ɪnˈveɪd] to attack and enter a country

reign [reɪn] to rule a country as king or queen

volunteer [ˌvɒləntɪə] to work without being paid

vote [vəʊt] to show your choice officially in an election; *vote in an election*

ADJECTIVES

armed [aːmd] carrying a weapon, usually a gun; *armed forces*

capitalist [ˈkæpɪtəlɪst] relating to or supporting capitalism

communist [ˈkɒmjunist] relating to or supporting communism

democratic	[,demə 'krætɪk]	1 having or relating to a political system in which the leaders are elected by the people they govern; <i>democratic elections</i> 2 based on the idea that everyone has equal rights and should be involved in making important decisions; <i>a democratic decision</i>
global	['gləʊbəl]	relating to the whole world; <i>the global economy</i>

EXAMPLES

The president was assassinated and the army took over.
 The queen reigned for over 60 years.

international	[,ɪntə 'næʃənəl]	involving different countries
local	['ləʊkəl]	in or relating to the area where you live
national	['næʃənəl]	1 relating to the whole of a country or nation; <i>a national newspaper</i> 2 typical of the people or traditions of a particular country or nation; <i>a national pastime</i>
patriotic	[,pætri'ɒtɪk, ,peɪt-]	feeling love and loyalty towards your country
public	['pʌblɪk]	1 relating to all the people in a country or a community; <i>public opinion</i> 2 for everyone to use; <i>a public swimming pool</i>
social	['səʊʃəl]	relating to society
socialist	['səʊʃəlɪst]	relating to socialism
voluntary	['vɒləntəri]	voluntary work is done by people who are not paid

IDIOMS

the grass roots	the ordinary people in a society, rather than the leaders
win by a landslide	to win an election by a very large number of votes

sports

NOUN

sport [spɔ:t] a game or other activity that needs physical effort and skill

TYPES OF SPORT

aerobics [eə'rəʊbɪks] a form of exercise that makes your heart and lungs stronger; *do aerobics*

American football [ə, merɪkən 'fʊtbɔ:l] a game in which two teams of eleven players try to get an oval (= egg-shaped) ball to their opponents' end of the field (*In American English, use football*)

badminton ['bædmɪntən] a game in which two or four players stand either side of a high net, and get points by hitting a small object (called a shuttlecock) across it using a racket; *play badminton*

baseball ['beɪsbɔ:l] a game in which two teams of nine players get points by hitting a ball with a bat and running around four bases in a large field; *play baseball*

basketball	[ˈbɑːskɪtbɔːl]	a game in which two teams of five players each try to throw a large ball through a round net hanging from a high metal ring; <i>play basketball</i>
boxing	[ˈbɒksɪŋ]	a sport in which two people fight following special rules
cricket	[ˈkɹɪkɪt]	a game played by two teams who try to score points by hitting a ball with a wooden bat; <i>play cricket</i>
darts	[dɑːts]	a game in which you throw darts (= small pointed objects) at a round board that has numbers on it; <i>play darts</i>

EXAMPLES

What's your favourite sport?

football	[ˈfʊtbɔːl]	<p>1 a game in which two teams of eleven players try to win points by kicking the ball into an area at their opponent's end of the field; <i>play football</i> (<i>In American English, use soccer</i>)</p> <p>2 (<i>American English</i>) <i>see</i> American football</p>
golf	[gɒlf]	a game in which you use long sticks (called golf clubs) to hit a small, hard ball into a hole in the ground; <i>play golf</i>
gymnastics	[dʒɪm 'næstɪks]	a sport that consists of physical exercises that develop your strength and your ability to move easily; <i>do gymnastics</i>
hockey	[ˈhɒki]	a sport in which two teams of eleven players use long curved sticks to hit a small hard ball; <i>play hockey</i>
horse racing	[ˈhɔːs ˌreɪsɪŋ]	a sport in which riders (called jockeys) race against each other on horses
horse-riding	[ˈhɔːs ˌraɪdɪŋ]	the sport of riding on a horse; <i>go horse-riding</i> (<i>In American English, use horseback riding</i>)
horseback riding (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see</i> horse-riding

ice-skating	[ˈaɪs,sketɪŋ]	the sport of moving around on ice wearing ice skates; <i>go ice skating</i>
jogging	[ˈdʒɒɡɪŋ]	the sport of running slowly; <i>go jogging</i>
judo	[ˈdʒuːdəʊ]	a sport in which two people try to throw each other to the ground; <i>do judo</i>
karate	[kəˈrɑːti]	a Japanese sport in which people fight using their hands, feet, and legs; <i>do karate</i>
rugby	[ˈrʌɡbi]	a game in which two teams try to get a ball past a line at the end of the field; <i>play rugby</i>
skiing	[ˈskiːɪŋ]	the sport of travelling over snow on skis; <i>go skiing</i>

EXAMPLES

Harry was the captain of Chelsea Football Club.

snooker	[ˈsnu:kə]	a game that is played on a special table. Players use a long stick to hit a white ball so that it knocks coloured balls into holes around the edge of the table.; <i>play snooker</i>
soccer (<i>American English</i>)		see football
squash	[skwɒʃ]	a game in which two players hit a small rubber ball against the walls of a court; <i>play squash</i>
swimming	[ˈswɪmɪŋ]	the sport of moving through water using your arms and legs; <i>go swimming</i>
tennis	[ˈtenɪs]	a game for two or four players, who use rackets (= special bats) to hit a ball across a net between them; <i>a game of tennis; play tennis</i>
volleyball	[ˈvɒli,bɔ:l]	a game in which two teams hit a large ball over a high net with their arms or hands; <i>play volleyball</i>
windsurfing	[ˈwɪnd,sɜ:fɪŋ]	a sport in which you move across water on a long narrow board with a sail on it; <i>go windsurfing</i>

PEOPLE

athlete	[ˈæθli:t]	someone who is good at physical sports, exercise or games, especially in competitions
captain	[ˈkæptɪn]	the leader of a sports team
champion	[ˈtʃæmpiən]	the winner of a sports competition or game; <i>the world champion</i>
coach	[kəʊtʃ]	someone who is in charge of teaching a person or a sports team
fan	[fæn]	someone who likes a particular sport, team, or player very much; <i>football fans; Manchester City fans</i>
opponent	[əˈpəʊnənt]	the person who is against you in a sports competition

EXAMPLES

She praised her opponent's ability.

player	[ˈpleɪə]	a person who takes part in a sport or game
referee	[ˌrefəˈriː]	the person who makes sure that players do not break the rules in a match
spectator	[spekˈteɪtə]	someone who is watching a sports event
team	[tiːm]	a group of people who play a sport against other groups of people
umpire	[ˈʌmpaɪə]	someone who watches a game such as tennis or cricket to make sure that the players do not break the rules
winner	[ˈwɪnə]	the person who wins a prize, a race or a competition

PLACES

boxing ring	[ˈbɒksɪŋ ˌrɪŋ]	a square area with ropes around it, where boxing matches take place
court	[kɔːt]	an area for playing a game such as tennis or basketball; <i>a tennis court</i>
golf course	[ˈgɒlf ˌkɔːs]	an area of land where people play golf
gymnasium	[dʒɪm ˈneɪziəm]	a room or hall with equipment for doing physical exercise
ice rink	[ˈaɪs ˌrɪŋk]	an area of ice that people can skate on
pitch	[pɪtʃ]	an area of ground that is used for playing a game such as football; <i>a football pitch</i>
racetrack	[ˈreɪstræk]	a track that is used for races

stadium	[ˈsteɪdiəm]	a large sports field with rows of seats all around it; <i>a football stadium</i>
swimming pool	[ˈswɪmɪŋ ˌpuːl]	a place that has been built for people to swim in

EQUIPMENT AND CLOTHING

ball	[bɔːl]	a round object that you kick, throw or hit in some sports and games
-------------	--------	---

EXAMPLES

He was a good golfer and tennis player.

The referee blew his whistle to end the game.

The umpire's decision is final.

basket	[ˈbɑːskɪt]	the net that you throw the ball through in basketball
bat	[bæt]	a long piece of wood that is used for hitting the ball in games such as cricket or baseball; <i>a cricket/baseball bat</i>
golf club	[ˈgɒlf klʌb]	a long, thin, metal stick that you use to hit the ball in golf
kit	[kɪt]	a set of clothes and equipment that is used for a particular sport; <i>football kit</i>
net	[net]	1 in tennis, and some other sports, the piece of material across the centre of the court that the ball has to go over 2 in football, the material that is attached to the back of the goal 3 in basketball, the loose material that hangs from the ring
racket	[ˈrækɪt]	a thing with a long handle and a round part with strings stretched across it, used for hitting the ball in some games; <i>a tennis/badminton racket</i>
skis	[skiːz]	long, flat, narrow pieces of wood, metal or plastic that you fasten to your boots so that you can move easily over snow

COMPETITIONS

championship	[ˈtʃæmpɪənʃɪp]	a competition to find the best player or team in a particular sport or game
competition	[ˌkɒmpɪˈtɪʃən]	an event in which people try to show that they are best at an activity
final	[ˈfaɪnəl]	the last game or race in a series, that decides who is the winner; <i>play in the final</i>
foul	[faʊl]	an action that breaks the rules of a particular sport

EXAMPLES

She's competing in the women's basketball championship this month.

game	[geɪm]	<p>1 an activity or a sport in which you try to win</p> <p>2 one particular occasion when you play a game</p>
goal	[gəʊl]	<p>1 the place, in games such as football, where the players try to put the ball in order to win a point for their team</p> <p>2 a point that is scored when the ball goes into the goal in games such as football</p>
half-time	[ˌhɑːfˈtaɪm]	the short period between the two parts of a game when the players can rest
match	[mætʃ]	a sports game between two people or teams; <i>a tennis match</i>
medal	[ˈmedəl]	a piece of metal that is give to the person who wins a race or competition; <i>a gold/silver/bronze medal</i>
point	[pɔɪnt]	a mark that you win in a game or a sport
race	[reɪs]	a competition to see who is the fastest
score	[skɔː]	the result of a game
tie	[taɪ]	an occasion when both teams have the same number of points at the end of a game
tournament	[ˈtʊənəmənt]	a sports competition in which each player who wins a game plays another game, until just one person or team (the winner)

		remains
the World	[ðə ,wɜ:lɪd	an international football tournament that
Cup	'kʌp]	is held every four years in a different
		country

EXAMPLES

Football is such a great game.

game of tennis

Liverpool are in the lead by 2 goals to 1.

The score at half-time was two all.

What's the score?

VERBS

beat	[bi:t]	to defeat someone in a race or competition
catch	[kætʃ]	to take and hold a ball that is moving through the air
defend	[dɪ'fend]	to try to stop the other team from getting points
draw	[drɔ:]	to finish a game with the same number of points as the other player or team
hit	[hɪt]	to bat a ball with a lot of force
jump	[dʒʌmp]	to bend your knees, push against the ground with your feet, and move quickly upwards into the air
kick	[kɪk]	to hit a ball with your foot
lose	[lu:z]	to not win a game
miss	[mɪs]	to not manage to hit or catch something
practise	['præktɪs]	to do a sport regularly in order to do it better
run	[rʌn]	to move very quickly on your legs
save	[seɪv]	to stop the ball from going into the goal in a sports game; <i>save a goal</i>
score	[skɔ:]	to get a goal or a point in a sports competition
serve	[sɜ:v]	to hit the ball to start part of a game in a

		tennis match
ski	[ski:]	to move over snow or water on skis
swim	[swim]	to move through water by making movements with your arms and legs
throw	[θrəʊ]	to use your hand to make a ball move through the air

EXAMPLES

Switzerland beat the United States two-one.

England drew with Ireland in the first game.

He scored four of the goals but missed a penalty.

Derderer is serving for the title.

Can you swim?

tie	[taɪ]	if two teams tie, they have the same number of points at the end of a game
train	[treɪn]	to prepare for a sports competition; <i>train for a match</i>
win	[wɪn]	to do better than everyone else in a race or a game; <i>win a game</i>

ADJECTIVES

in the lead	[ɪn ðə 'li:d]	in front of all the other people in a race
professional	[prə'feʃənəl]	doing a particular activity as a job rather than just for pleasure

EXAMPLES

John Johnson in the lead. Can he hang on? Yes, he's done it!

telephone, post and communications

NOUNS

address	[ə'dres]	the number of the building, the name of the street, and the town where you live or work; <i>name and address; postal address</i>
area		seedialling code
code (<i>American English</i>)		
Blackberry™	['blækbəri]	a very small device that you can use for receiving and sending emails and making phone calls
call	[kɔ:l]	an occasion when you phone someone; a <i>phone call</i>
cellphone (<i>mainly American English</i>)		td <i>see</i> mobile phone
delivery	[di'livəri]	an occasion when someone brings letters, packages or other goods to a particular place; <i>mail delivery</i>
dialling code	['daɪəlɪŋ]	the series of numbers that you have to

	[kəʊd]	dial before a phone number if you are making a call from a different area; <i>the dialling code for an area (In American English, use area code)</i>
directory enquiries	[daɪˌrektəri ɪnˈkwaɪərɪz]	a service that you can call to find out someone's phone number (<i>In American English, use information</i>)
envelope	[ˈenvələʊp]	the paper cover in which you put a letter before you send it to someone; <i>a brown envelope; a self-addressed envelope</i>
extension	[ɪkˈstɛnʃən]	a phone that connects to the main phone line in a building
fax	[fæks]	a copy of a document that you send or receive using a fax machine; <i>send/receive a fax</i>
fax machine	[ˈfæks məʃiːn]	a special machine that you use to send and receive documents electronically

EXAMPLES

What is your address?

Please allow 28 days for delivery of your order.

Do I have extension forty-six please?

form	[fɔ:m]	a piece of paper with questions on it and spaces where you should write the answers; <i>fill in a form</i>
information (<i>American English</i>)		see directory enquiries
international call	[ɪntəˌnæʃənəl 'kɔ:l]	a phone call made between different countries; <i>make an international call</i>
landline	['lændlaɪn]	a phone connection that uses wires, in contrast to a mobile phone
letter	['letə]	a message that you write or type on paper and send to someone; <i>open a letter; write/send a letter</i>
letterbox	['letəbɒks]	a hole in a door through which letters are delivered; <i>put something through the letterbox</i> (<i>In American English, use mailbox</i>)
line	[laɪn]	a phone connection or wire
local call	[ˌləʊkəl 'kɔ:l]	a phone call to a place that is near; <i>make a local call</i>
mail	[meɪl]	1 (<i>American English</i>) see post 2 the email that you receive; <i>a mail server</i>
mailbox (<i>American English</i>)		see letterbox; post box

mailman PL)		<i>see postman</i>
mailmen (<i>American English</i>)		
mailwoman PL)		<i>see postwoman</i>
mailwomen (<i>American English</i>)		
message	[ˈmesɪdʒ]	a piece of information that you send or give to someone; <i>a phone message; a voice message; send/receive a message; leave/take a message</i>
mobile	[ˈməʊbaɪl]	same as mobile phone
mobile phone	[ˌməʊbaɪl ˈfəʊn]	a phone that you can carry with you and use wherever you are (<i>In American English, use cell phone</i>)

EXAMPLES

I call you later on your landline.

I received a letter from a friend.

Suddenly the telephone line went dead.

He isn't here yet. Do you want to leave a message?

Call me on my mobile.

operator	[ˈɒpəˌreɪtə]	a person who connects phone calls in a place such as an office or a hotel
P&P	[ˌpː ənd ˈpiː]	short for ‘postage and packing’: the cost of wrapping an item and sending it by post
package	[ˈpækɪdʒ]	something that is wrapped in paper so that it can be sent by post
parcel	[ˈpɑːsəl]	same as package
phone	[fəʊn]	a piece of equipment that you use to talk to someone else in another place; <i>answer the phone; a pay phone; Can I use the phone?</i>
phone number	[ˈfəʊn nʌmbə]	the number of a particular phone, that you use when you make a call to it
post	[pəʊst]	the letters and packages that you receive (<i>In American English, use mail</i>)
post box	[ˈpəʊst ˌbɒks]	a box with a hole in it where you put letters that you want to send (<i>In American English, use mailbox</i>)
post office	[ˈpəʊst ɒfɪs]	a building where you can buy stamps and post letters
postage	[ˈpəʊstɪdʒ]	the money that you pay for sending post
postcard	[ˈpəʊstkɑːd]	a thin card, often with a picture on one side, that you can write on and post to someone without using an envelope; <i>send</i>

		<i>someone a postcard</i>
postcode	[ˈpəʊstkeɪd]	a series of numbers and letters at the end of an address (<i>In American English, use zip code</i>)
postman (PL)	[ˈpəʊstmən]	a man who collects and delivers letters
postmen	[ˈpəʊstmən]	and packages (<i>In American English, use mailman</i>)
postwoman (PL)	[ˈpəʊstwʊmən]	a woman who collects and delivers letters
postwomen	[ˈpəʊstwɪmɪn]	and packages (<i>In American English, use mailwoman</i>)

EXAMPLES

price £12.95 plus £1.95 P&P.

they cost £24.95 including P&P.

ten minutes later the phone rang.

there has been no post in three weeks.

all prices include postage.

receiver	[rɪ'si:və]	the part of a phone that you hold near to your ear and speak into; <i>pick up/lift the receiver</i>
reply	[rɪ'plai]	something that you say or write as an answer
ringtone	['rɪŋtəʊn]	the sound that your mobile phone makes when someone calls you
signature	['sɪgnətʃə]	your name, written in your own special way
SIM card	['sɪm ˌkɑ:d]	a small piece of electronic equipment in a mobile phone that connects it to a particular phone network
stamp	[stæmp]	a small piece of paper that you stick on an envelope before you post it
telephone	['telɪfəʊn]	same as phone
text message	['tekst mesɪdʒ]	a message that you send using a mobile phone; <i>send/receive a text message</i>
tourist information office	[ˌtʊərɪst ɪnfə 'meɪʃən ɒfɪs]	an office that gives information about the local area
voicemail	['vɔɪsmeɪl]	an electronic system that records spoken messages; <i>a voicemail message</i>
wrapping paper	['ræpɪŋ peɪpə]	special paper that you use for wrapping presents

writing paper ['raɪtɪŋ peɪpə] paper for writing letters on

zip code *see postcode*
(*American English*)

VERBS

answer ['ɑːnsə] to pick up the phone when it rings

call [kɔːl] to telephone someone

call someone back to phone someone in return for a call they made to you

EXAMPLES

He picked up the receiver and started to dial.
He put a stamp on the corner of the envelope.
He didn't answer the phone.
Could you call me as soon as you find out?

deliver	[dɪ'lɪvə]	to take something to a particular place
dial	['daɪəl]	to press the buttons on a phone in order to call someone; <i>dial a number</i>
hang up		to end a phone call
hold the line		to wait for a short time when you are making a phone call
mail (<i>American English</i>)	[meɪl]	<i>see post</i>
phone	[fəʊn]	to contact someone and speak to them by phone; <i>Did anybody phone?; I phoned the police.</i>
post	[pəʊst]	to send a letter or a package somewhere by post (<i>In American English, use mail</i>)
reply	[rɪ'plaɪ]	to write an answer to something that someone writes to you
send	[send]	to make a message or a package go to someone
sign	[saɪn]	to write your name on a document; <i>sign your name; sign a letter</i>
text	[tekst]	to send someone a text message on a mobile phone
write	[raɪt]	to give someone information, ask them something or express your feelings in a

letter or an email; *write a letter/an email*

EXAMPLES

Only 90% of first-class post is delivered on time.

Dialled her number, but there was no reply.

Don't hang up on me!

Could you hold the line, please?

Posted a letter to Stanley.

Am posting you a cheque.

She never replies to my letters.

Annah sent me a letter last week.

Mary texted me when she got home.

He wrote to her aunt asking for help.

ADJECTIVES

busy	[ˈbɪzi]	same as engaged
dead	[ded]	if a phone line is dead it is no longer working
engaged	[ɪnˈgeɪdʒd]	if a phone line is engaged, it is already being used by someone else; <i>The line is engaged.</i>
first-class	[ˌfɜːstˈklaːs]	used for describing the fastest and most expensive way of sending letters; <i>a first-class letter</i>
second-class	[ˌsekənd 'klaːs]	used for describing the slower and cheaper way of sending letters; <i>a second-class stamp</i>

PHRASES

best wishes	used at the end of a letter or email, before your name, to someone you know who is not a very close friend
love from	used at the end of a letter or email, before your name, to a friend or relative
sincerely yours (<i>American English</i>)	see yours sincerely
yours faithfully	used at the end of a formal letter, before your name, when you start the letter with

yours sincerely

the words 'Dear Sir' or 'Dear Madam'
used at the end of a formal letter, before
your name, when you have addressed it to
someone by their name (*In American
English, use sincerely yours*)

EXAMPLES

answered the phone and the line went dead.
He tried to call you back but you were engaged.

television and radio

NOUNS

ad (*American English*)

see **advert**

advert ['ædvɜ:t]

a short film on television or short article on radio that tells you about something such as a product or an event (*In American English, use ad*)

adverts ['ædvɜ:ts]

a short interruption in a television or radio programme when adverts are shown; *TV adverts* (*In American English, use commercial break*)

aerial ['eəriəl]

a piece of equipment that receives television or radio signals (*In American English, use antenna*)

antenna, (PL)

see **aerial**

antennae,

antennas

(*American English*)

cable [ˌkeɪbəl]

a television system in which signals travel

television	'telɪvɪʒən]	along wires
cartoon	[ka:'tu:n]	a film that uses drawings instead of real people or objects
celebrity	[sɪ'lebrɪti]	someone who is famous; <i>a TV celebrity; a celebrity guest</i>
channel	['tʃænəl]	a television station; <i>change channels; What channel is it on?</i>
chat show	['tʃæt ʃəʊ]	a television or radio show in which an interviewer talks to guests in a friendly informal way about different topics (<i>In American English, use talk show</i>)
clip	[klɪp]	a short piece of a film that is shown separately; <i>a video clip</i>
commercial break		<i>see adverts</i>
		<i>(American English)</i>

EXAMPLES

Have you seen that new advert for Pepsi?

We don't have cable TV.

We watched children's cartoons on TV.

There is a huge number of television channels in America.

They showed a film clip of the Apollo moon landing.

DJ	[ˈdiː ˌdʒeɪ]	short for ‘disc jockey’: someone whose job is to play music and talk on the radio; <i>a radio DJ</i>
DVD	[diː viː ˈdiː]	short for ‘digital video disk’: a disk on which a film or music is recorded; <i>a DVD player</i>
documentary	[ˌdɒkjə ˈmentri]	a television programme that provides information about a particular subject; <i>a wildlife documentary</i>
game show	[ˈgeɪm ʃəʊ]	a television programme in which people compete to win prizes; <i>a television game show</i>
iPlayer™	[ˈaɪˌpleɪə]	an internet television and radio service where you can watch or listen to programmes that have already been broadcast by the BBC
media	[ˈmiːdiə]	television, radio, newspapers and magazines
news	[njuːz]	information about recent events that is reported on the radio or television; <i>watch/listen to the news</i>
presenter	[prɪˈzentə]	someone who introduces the different parts of a television or radio programme; <i>a TV/radio presenter; a sports presenter</i>
prime time	[ˈpraɪm ˌtaɪm]	the time when most people are watching

		television; <i>prime-time TV</i>
programme	[ˈprəʊgræm]	a television or radio show; a <i>television/radio programme</i>
quiz show	[ˈkwɪz ʃəʊ]	a television or radio programme in which people compete in a quiz
radio	[ˈreɪdiəʊ]	a piece of equipment that you use in order to listen to radio programmes; <i>listen to the radio; on the radio; FM/digital radio</i>

EXAMPLES

Did you see that documentary on TV last night?
A lot of people in the media have asked me that question.
These are some of the top stories in the news.
He wants to watch his favourite TV programme.

reality TV	[ri'ælɪti ti: vi:]	a type of television that aims to show how ordinary people behave in everyday life,
remote control	[ri,məʊt kən 'trəʊl]	the device that you use to control a television or video recorder from a distance
satellite	['sætə,lait]	a piece of electronic equipment that is sent into space in order to receive and send back information; <i>satellite television/radio; a satellite dish</i>
screen	[skri:n]	a flat surface on a television, where you see pictures or words; <i>a TV screen</i>
series PL series	['sɪəri:z]	a set of radio or television programmes
set	[set]	a piece of equipment that receives television or radio signals; <i>a TV set</i>
sitcom	['sɪtkɒm]	short for 'situation comedy': a series in which a set of characters is involved in various amusing situations; <i>a TV sitcom</i>
soap opera	['səʊp ɒpərə]	a television drama serial about the daily lives of a group of people
station	['steɪʃən]	a company that broadcasts programmes on radio or television; <i>a local radio station</i>
subtitles	['sʌbtʌɪtəlz]	the translation of the words of a foreign film or television programme that is shown at the bottom of the picture

talk show

(American English)

see chat show

television ['telɪˌvɪʒən]

1 a piece of electrical equipment with a screen on which you watch moving pictures with sound; *We bought a new television.*

2 the moving pictures and sounds that you watch and listen to on a television; *What's on television tonight?*

TV [ˌti: 'vi:]

[INFORMAL] television; *watch TV*

EXAMPLES

ie reached for the remote control to switch on the news.

ie long-running TV series is filmed in Manchester.

ie dialogue is in Spanish, with English subtitles.

prefer going to the cinema to watching television.

video	[ˈvɪdiəʊ]	a film that you can watch at home
volume	[ˈvɒljʊ:m]	how loud or quiet the sound is on a television or radio
wavelength	[ˈweɪvlɛŋθ]	the size of a radio wave that a particular radio station uses to broadcast its programmes

VERBS

broadcast	[ˈbrɔːdkɑːst]	to send out a programme so that it can be heard on the radio or seen on television
fast-forward	[ˌfɑːstˈfɔːwəd]	to move a video tape forwards quickly
record	[reˈkɔːd]	to put sounds or images onto a CD, DVD, tape, or video so that they can be heard or seen again later
rewind	[ˌriːˈwaɪnd]	to wind a film back to the beginning
switch something off		to stop electrical equipment from working by operating a switch; <i>switch off the radio/television</i>
switch something on		to make electrical equipment start working by operating a switch; <i>switch on the radio/television</i>
tune	[tjuːn]	to adjust a radio or television so that it receives a particular station or programme
tune in		to listen to a radio programme or watch a

	television programme
turn	to make a piece of electrical equipment
something	stop working; <i>turn off the radio/television</i>
off	
turn	to make a piece of electrical equipment
something	start working; <i>turn on the radio/television</i>
on	

EXAMPLES

You can rent a video for £3 and watch it at home.

He turned the volume up on the radio.

She found the station's wavelength on her radio.

The concert will be broadcast live on television and radio.

Can you record the film for me?

The radio was tuned to the CBC.

They tuned in to watch the game.

watch [wɒtʃ] to look at a television for a period of time

ADJECTIVES

animated ['ænimetɪd] an animated film is one in which puppets or drawings appear to move

digital ['dɪdʒɪtəl] using information in the form of thousands of very small signals

on-demand [ˌɒndɪ'ma:nd] available whenever needed

ADVERBS

live [laɪv] used for describing a television or radio programme that you watch at the same time that it happens; *watch something live*

on the air [ˌɒn ði: 'eə] on radio or television

IDIOMS

channel surfing a way of watching television in which you keep changing from one channel to another using a remote control

couch potato a person who spends a lot of time sitting watching television

EXAMPLES

stayed up late to watch the film.
Most people now have digital television.
The new video-on-demand service will be available only to those
with broadband internet connections.
The show went on the air live at 8 o'clock.

theatre and cinema

NOUNS

actor	[ˈæktə]	someone whose job is acting in plays or films; <i>a famous actor</i>
actress	[ˈæktɹəs]	a woman whose job is acting in plays or films
audience	[ˈɔːdiəns]	all the people who are watching or listening to a performance or a film; <i>a cinema audience</i>
audition	[ɔːˈdɪʃən]	a short performance that an actor gives so that someone can decide if they are good enough to be in a play or a film
ballet	[ˈbæleɪ]	a performance of a type of dancing that tells a story; <i>go to the ballet</i>
Bollywood	[ˈbɒliwʊd]	the Indian film industry; <i>a Bollywood film; a Bollywood actor</i>
box office	[ˈbɒks ɒfɪs]	1 the place in a theatre or cinema where the tickets are sold 2 used to refer to the success of a film or play in terms of the number of people who go to see it

cast	[kɑ:st]	all the people who act in a play or a film
character	['kærɪktə]	one of the people in a story
cinema	['sɪnɪmə:]	1 a building where people go to watch films (<i>In American English, use movie theater</i>) 2 films in general
circus	['sɜ:kəs]	a group of people and animals that travels around to different places and performs shows in a big tent

EXAMPLES

She's a really good actress.

They are holding final auditions for presenters.

They collected their tickets at the box office.

The film was a huge box-office success.

She plays the main character in the film.

I can't remember the last time we went to the cinema.

He always wanted to work as a clown in a circus.

comedian	[kə'mi:diən]	a person whose job is to make people laugh
comedy	['kɒmədi]	a play or film that is intended to make people laugh
costume	['kɒstju:m]	a set of clothes that someone wears in a performance; <i>the costumes and scenery</i>
curtain	['kɜ:tən]	the large piece of material that hangs at the front of the stage in a theatre; <i>the curtain rises/falls</i>
director	[da'rektə, dɪr-]	the person who tells actors what to do; <i>a film director; a theatre director</i>
drama	['dra:mə]	a serious play or film
epic	['epɪk]	a long film about important events
film	[fɪlm]	a story that is told using moving pictures on the television or at a cinema; <i>to make/direct a film; to watch a film (In American English, use movie)</i>
film star	['fɪlm stɑ:]	a famous actor or actress who appears in films (<i>In American English, use movie star</i>)
full house	[,fʊl 'haʊs]	an occasion when there are no empty seats in a theatre; <i>playing to a full house</i>
Hollywood	['hɒliwʊd]	the American film industry; <i>Hollywood film stars; a Hollywood film</i>
horror film	['hɒrə ,fɪlm]	a type of film that is very frightening

intermission		<i>see interval</i>
	<i>(American English)</i>	
interval	[ˈɪntəvəl]	a short break between two parts of a film, concert, or show; <i>during the interval</i> (<i>In American English, use intermission</i>)
make-up	[ˈmeɪkʌp]	the creams and powders that actors put on their faces to change their appearance; <i>wear/apply make-up; a make-up artist; costumes and make-up</i>
matinee	[ˈmætiːni]	a performance of a play or a showing of a film in the afternoon; <i>a matinee performance</i>

EXAMPLES

The film is a romantic comedy.
I'm going to see a film tonight.

movie (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see film</i>
movie star (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see film star</i>
movie theater (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see cinema</i>
multiplex	[ˈmʌltɪpleks]	a cinema with several screens; <i>a multiplex cinema</i>
musical	[ˈmjuzɪkəl]	a play or a film that uses singing and dancing in the story; <i>a stage musical</i>
opera	[ˈɒpərə]	a play with music in which all the words are sung; <i>an opera singer; an opera house</i>
Oscar™	[ˈɒskə]	a prize given to actors, directors and other people in the film industry; <i>get an Oscar; She has three Oscars.</i>
part	[pɑ:t]	one character's words and actions in a play or film
performance	[pəˈfɔ:məns]	the activity of entertaining an audience by singing, dancing or acting; <i>a concert performance</i>
play	[pleɪ]	a piece of writing performed in a theatre,

		on the radio or on television
playwright	[ˈpleɪraɪt]	a person who writes plays
plot	[plɒt]	a series of events that make up the story of a film
producer	[prəˈdju:sə]	a person whose job is to produce plays or films; <i>a film producer</i>
production	[prəˈdʌkʃən]	a play or other show that is performed in a theatre; <i>a theatre/stage production; a film production</i>
programme	[ˈprəʊgræm]	a small book or sheet of paper that tells you about a play or concert
review	[rɪˈvju:]	a report that gives an opinion about something such as a play or a film

EXAMPLES

He played the part of 'Hamlet'.

They were giving a performance of Bizet's 'Carmen'.

'Hamlet' is my favourite play.

Tomorrow night our class is going to see a production of 'Othello'.

The show received excellent reviews in all the papers.

romance	[rə'mæns, 'rəʊmæns]	a film or a play about a romantic relationship
rom-com	['rɒmkɒm]	short for 'romantic comedy': a humorous film in which the main story is about a romantic relationship
scene	[si:n]	a part of a play or a film that happens in the same place; <i>film/shoot a scene; a love scene</i>
science fiction	[,saɪəns 'fɪkʃən]	stories and films about events that take place in the future or in other parts of the universe; <i>a science fiction film</i>
screen	[skri:n]	the flat area on the wall of a cinema, where you see the film; <i>the cinema screen</i>
script	[skript]	the written words that actors speak in a play or a film
seat	[si:t]	something that you can sit on in a theatre or cinema
sequel	['si:kwəl]	a film that continues the story of an earlier film
set	[set]	the place where a film is made or the scenery that is on the stage when a play is being performed; <i>a movie/film set</i>
show	[ʃəʊ]	a performance in a theatre; <i>a comedy show</i>
soundtrack	['saundtræk]	the music that is played during a film; <i>a</i>

		<i>film/movie soundtrack</i>
spotlight	[ˈspɒtlɑːt]	a powerful light in a theatre that can be directed so that it lights up a small area
stage	[steɪdʒ]	the area in a theatre where people perform; <i>come on stage; a concert stage; on stage and screen; a stage play</i>
star	[stɑː]	a famous actor or actress; <i>a movie/film star</i>

EXAMPLES

This is the opening scene of 'Hamlet'.

Watching a film on the television is not the same as seeing it on the big screen.

We had front-row seats at the concert.

The place looked like the set of a James Bond movie.

How about going to see a show tomorrow?

subtitles	[ˈsʌbtʌɪtəlz]	the translation of the words of a foreign film that are shown at the bottom of the picture
theatre	[ˈθi:ətə]	a place where you go to see plays or shows; <i>go to the theatre</i>
thriller	[ˈθrɪlə]	an exciting film or play about a crime
ticket	[ˈtɪkɪt]	a small piece of paper that shows that you have paid to go to see a film or a play; <i>theatre/cinema tickets</i>
tragedy	[ˈtrædʒɪdi]	a type of serious play, that usually ends with the death of the main character
trailer	[ˈtreɪlə]	a set of short pieces from a film that are shown to advertise it

VERBS

act	[ækt]	to have a part in a play or a film
book	[bʊk]	to buy tickets for a film or show that you will go to later
clap	[klæp]	to hit your hands together to show that you like something
dance	[dɑ:ns]	to move your body to music
play	[pleɪ]	to perform the part of a particular character in a play or film
shoot	[ʃu:t]	to make a film

sing	[sɪŋ]	to make music with your voice
star	[sta:]	1 to have a famous actor or actress in one of the most important parts in a play or film 2 to have one of the most important parts in a play or film
watch	[wɒtʃ]	to look at someone or something for a period of time; <i>watch a film/play</i>

EXAMPLES

The dialogue is in Spanish, with English subtitles.
 He acted in many films, including 'Reds'.
 You can book tickets for the cinema over the phone.
 He played Mr Hyde in the film.
 He'd love to shoot his film in Cuba.
 The movie stars Brad Pitt.
 He stars in the West End play.

ADJECTIVES

black-and-white	[,blækənd 'waɪt]	showing everything in black, white, and grey; <i>old black-and-white film footage</i>
classic	['klæsɪk]	of very good quality, and popular for a long time; <i>a classic film</i>
dubbed	[dʌbd]	having a different soundtrack added with actors speaking in a different language; <i>cartoons dubbed in Chinese</i>
low-budget	[,ləʊ'bʌdʒɪt]	made spending very little money; <i>a low-budget movie</i>
sold out	['səʊld ,aʊt]	used to describe a performance for which all the tickets have been sold
subtitled	['sʌbtʌɪtəld]	with a translation of the words shown at the bottom of the picture; <i>a subtitled film</i>

THINGS YOU CAN SHOUT

bravo!	[,bra:'vəʊ]	an audience shouts 'bravo!' to show how much they have enjoyed a performance
encore!	['ɒŋkɔ:]	an audience shouts 'encore!' at the end of a concert to ask for a short extra performance

IDIOMS

it'll be all right on the night	used to say that a performance will be successful even if the preparations for it have not gone well
bring the house down	to make everyone laugh or cheer at a performance in the theatre
keep you on the edge of your seat	to make you give your full attention to something
steal the show	to attract more attention and praise than other people

EXAMPLES

The film kept everyone on the edge of their seats.

time

NOUNS

GENERAL

time	[taɪm]	1 something that we measure in minutes, hours, days and years; <i>in a week's time</i> ; <i>Time passed.</i>
		2 used when you are talking about a particular point in the day, that you describe in hours and minutes
past	[paːst]	the time before the present, and the things that happened then; <i>in the past</i>
present	[ˈprezənt]	the period of time that is happening now; <i>live in the present</i>
future	[ˈfjuːtʃə]	the time that will come after now; <i>in the future</i>

HOURS, SECONDS AND MINUTES

half an hour	[ˌhaːf ən ˈaʊə]	a period of thirty minutes
hour	[aʊə]	a period of sixty minutes

minute	[ˈmɪnɪt]	a unit for measuring time. There are sixty seconds in one minute, and there are sixty minutes in one hour.
moment	[ˈməʊmənt]	a very short period of time; <i>a few moments later</i>
quarter of an hour	[ˌkwɔːtə əv ən ˈaʊə]	a period of fifteen minutes
second	[ˈsekənd]	a measurement of time. There are sixty seconds in one minute.

EXAMPLES

We've known Mr Martin for a long time.

What time is it?

Have you got the time?

She was making plans for the future.

He only slept about half an hour last night.

They waited for about two hours.

The pizza will take twenty minutes to cook.

At a moment he was gone.

After a few seconds nobody spoke.

TIMES OF THE DAY

dawn	[dɔːn]	the time when the sky becomes light in the morning; <i>Dawn was breaking.</i>
sunrise	['sʌnrʌɪz]	the time in the morning when the sun first appears in the sky; <i>at sunrise</i>
morning	['mɔːnɪŋ]	the part of each day between the time that people usually wake up and noon; <i>tomorrow morning; in the morning; on Sunday morning</i>
noon	[nuːn]	twelve o'clock in the middle of the day; <i>at noon</i>
midday	[,mɪd'deɪ]	same as noon
afternoon	[,ɑːftə'nuːn]	the part of each day that begins at lunchtime and ends at about six o'clock; <i>in the afternoon; yesterday afternoon</i>
evening	['iːvɪŋ]	the part of each day between the end of the afternoon and midnight; <i>yesterday evening; in the evening</i>
sunset	['sʌnsɛt]	the time in the evening when the sun goes down; <i>at sunset</i>
dusk	[dʌsk]	the time just before night when it is not completely dark; <i>at dusk</i>
night	[naɪt]	1 the time when it is dark outside, and

most people sleep; *during the night*

2 the period of time between the end of the afternoon and the time that you go to bed; *last night; ten o'clock at night*

midnight ['midnaɪt] twelve o'clock in the middle of the night;
at midnight

DAYS AND WEEKS

day [deɪ] a period of twenty-four hours from one
midnight to the next midnight; *every day*

EXAMPLES

My baby woke at dawn.

John stayed in his room all afternoon.

What day is it?

date	[deɪt]	a particular day and month or a particular year
fortnight	['fɔːtnaɪt]	a period of two weeks
week	[wi:k]	a period of seven days; <i>last week</i>
weekday	['wi:kdeɪ]	any of the days of the week except Saturday and Sunday
weekend	[,wi:k'end]	Saturday and Sunday; <i>at the weekend</i>

DAYS OF THE WEEK

Monday	[ˈmʌndeɪ, -di]	the day after Sunday and before Tuesday; <i>a week on Monday</i>
Tuesday	['tjuːzdeɪ, -di]	the day after Monday and before Wednesday; <i>next Tuesday</i>
Wednesday	['wenzdeɪ, -di]	the day after Tuesday and before Thursday; <i>on Wednesday</i>
Thursday	['θɜːzdeɪ, -di]	the day after Wednesday and before Friday; <i>every Thursday morning</i>
Friday	['fraɪdeɪ, -di]	the day after Thursday and before Saturday; <i>Friday 6 November</i>
Saturday	['sætədeɪ, -di]	the day after Friday and before Sunday; <i>every Saturday</i>
Sunday	['sʌndeɪ, -di]	the day after Saturday and before Monday; <i>on Sunday</i>

MONTHS

month	[mʌnθ]	one of the twelve parts that a year is divided into
January	['dʒænjəri]	the first month of the year
February	['febjʊəri]	the second month of the year
March	[mɑ:tʃ]	the third month of the year
April	['eɪprɪl]	the fourth month of the year
May	[meɪ]	the fifth month of the year

EXAMPLES

What's the date today?

What is he doing here on a weekday?

I had dinner with Tim last weekend.

We go on holiday next month.

We always have snow in January.

June	[dʒu:n]	the sixth month of the year; <i>on June 7</i>
July	[dʒʊ'laɪ]	the seventh month of the year
August	['ɔ:gəst]	the eighth month of the year
September	[sep'tembə]	the ninth month of the year
October	[ɒk'təʊbə]	the tenth month of the year
November	[nəʊ'vembə]	the eleventh month of the year
December	[dɪ'sembə]	the twelfth and last month of the year

SEASONS

season	['si:zən]	a part of the year that has its own typical weather conditions; <i>the rainy season</i>
spring	[sprɪŋ]	the season between winter and summer when the weather becomes warmer and plants start to grow again
summer	['sʌmə]	the season between spring and autumn, when the weather is usually warm or hot; <i>a summer's day</i>
autumn	['ɔ:təm]	the season between summer and winter when the weather becomes cooler and the leaves fall off the trees; <i>in the autumn; last/next autumn; autumn leaves (In American English, use fall)</i>
fall (American English)		<i>see autumn</i>

winter ['wɪntə] the season between autumn and spring,
when the weather is usually cold

YEARS

century ['sentʃəri] one hundred years; *in the 21st century*

decade ['dekeɪd] a period of ten years

leap year ['li:p jɪə] a year, happening every four years, that
has 366 days including February 29 as an
extra day

EXAMPLES

He was born on 6th September, 1970.

Autumn is my favourite season.

They are getting married next spring.

We plant flowers in late summer.

year	[jɪə]	1 a period of twelve months, beginning on the first of January and ending on the thirty-first of December; <i>next/last year; a calendar year</i> 2 any period of twelve months; <i>three times a year; the academic year</i>
-------------	-------	--

MEASURING TIME

alarm clock	[ə'la:m klɒk]	a clock that makes a noise so that you wake up at a particular time; <i>set the alarm clock</i>
calendar	['kælɪndə]	a list of days, weeks and months for a particular year
clock	[klɒk]	a piece of equipment that shows you what time it is
watch	[wɒtʃ]	a small clock that you usually wear on your wrist

ADJECTIVES

annual	['ænjʊəl]	happening once every year; <i>an annual meeting</i>
daily	['deɪli]	appearing or happening every day; <i>a daily newspaper; a daily routine</i>
early	['ɜ:li]	before the usual time; <i>an early start</i>

following	[ˈfɒləʊɪŋ]	used for describing the day, week or year after the one you have just mentioned; <i>the following morning</i>
last	[laːst]	the most recent; <i>last July</i>
late	[leɪt]	after the time that something should start or happen
monthly	[ˈmʌnθli]	happening every month; <i>monthly rent</i>
next	[nekst]	used for talking about the first day, week or year that comes after this one or the previous one; <i>the next day</i>
weekly	[ˈwi:kli]	happening once a week or every week; <i>a weekly meeting</i>

EXAMPLES

He didn't come home last night.

The train was 40 minutes late.

The magazine is published monthly.

ADVERBS

ago	[ə'gəʊ]	in the past; before now; <i>two days ago</i> ; a <i>while ago</i>
at the moment	[ət ðə 'məʊmənt]	now
early	['ɜ:li]	before the usual time; <i>get up/arrive early</i>
immediately	[ɪ'mi:diətli]	happening without any delay
late	[leɪt]	after the time that something should start or happen
later	['leɪtə]	used for talking about a time that is after the one that you have been talking about; <i>two days later</i>
now	[naʊ]	used for talking about the present time
nowadays	['naʊə,deɪz]	now generally, and not in the past
once	[wʌns]	happening one time only
on time	[ɒn 'taɪm]	arriving at the expected time, and not late; <i>The train arrived on time.</i>
soon	[su:n]	after a short time
today	[tə'deɪ]	used when you are talking about the actual day on which you are speaking or writing
tomorrow	[tə'mɒrəʊ]	the day after today
twice	[twɑ:ɪs]	two times; <i>twice a week</i>

tools

NOUNS

axe	[æks]	a tool with a heavy metal blade and a long handle that is used for cutting wood
battery	['bætəri]	a small object that provides electricity for things such as radios
blade	[bleɪd]	the flat, sharp edge of a knife that is used for cutting; <i>a knife blade</i>
bolt	[bəʊlt]	a long piece of metal that you use with a nut to fasten things together; <i>nuts and bolts</i>
bucket	['bʌkɪt]	a round metal or plastic container with a handle, used for holding water; <i>a bucket of water</i>
drill	[drɪl]	a tool for making holes; <i>an electric drill</i>
file	[faɪl]	a tool that you use for rubbing rough objects to make them smooth
flashlight (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see torch</i>
glue	[glu:]	a sticky substance used for joining things

		together
hammer	[ˈhæmə]	a tool that is made from a heavy piece of metal attached to the end of a handle, that is used for hitting nails into wood; <i>a hammer and nails</i>
handle	[ˈhændəl]	the part of a tool that you hold; <i>a tool handle</i>
knife	[naɪf]	a sharp flat piece of metal with a handle, that you can use to cut things; <i>a sharp knife</i>
ladder	[ˈlædə]	a piece of equipment made of two long pieces of wood or metal with short steps between them, that is used for reaching high places; <i>climb a ladder</i>
machine	[məˈʃiːn]	a piece of equipment that uses electricity or an engine to do a particular job

EXAMPLES

The game requires two AA batteries.
You will need scissors and a tube of glue.

nail	[neɪl]	a thin piece of metal with one pointed end and one flat end that you hit with a hammer in order to fix things together
needle	['ni:dəl]	a small, thin metal tool with a sharp point that you use for sewing; <i>a needle and thread</i>
nut	[nʌt]	a thick metal ring that you put onto a bolt, that is used for holding heavy things together
paint	[peɪnt]	a coloured liquid that you put onto a surface with a brush
paintbrush	['peɪntbrʌʃ]	a brush that you use for painting
pliers	['plaiəz]	a tool with two handles at one end and two flat metal parts at the other that is used for holding or pulling things; <i>a pair of pliers</i>
rope	[rəʊp]	a type of very thick string that is made by twisting together several strings or wires; <i>a piece of rope</i>
saw	[sɔ:]	a metal tool for cutting wood; <i>a saw blade</i>
scaffolding	['skæfəldɪŋ]	a frame of metal bars that people can stand on when they are working on the outside of a building; <i>put up/take down scaffolding</i>
screw	[skru:]	a small metal object with a sharp end, that

you use to join things together

screwdriver	[ˈskruːdraɪvə]	a tool that you use for turning screws
shovel	[ˈʃʌvəl]	a flat tool with a handle that is used for lifting and moving earth or snow
spade	[speɪd]	a tool that is used for digging; <i>a garden spade</i>
spanner	[ˈspænə]	a metal tool that you use for turning nuts to make them tighter (<i>In American English, use wrench</i>)

EXAMPLES

you want to repair the wheels, you must remove the four nuts.
Each shelf is attached to the wall with screws.

I need the coal shovel.

spring	[sprɪŋ]	a long piece of metal that goes round and round; <i>a coiled spring</i>
stepladder	['steplædə]	a short ladder that you can fold
tape measure	['teɪp meɪʒə]	a strip of metal, plastic, or cloth with marks on it, used for measuring
tool	[tu:l]	anything that you hold in your hands and use to do a particular type of work
toolbox	['tu:l bɒks]	a box or container for keeping tools in
torch	[tɔ:tʃ]	a small electric light that you carry in your hand (<i>In American English, use flashlight</i>)
varnish	['vɑ:nɪʃ]	a thick, clear liquid that is painted onto things to give them a shiny surface
wire	[waɪə]	a long, thin piece of metal; <i>a piece of wire; a wire fence</i>
workshop	['wɜ:kʃɒp]	a place where people make or repair things
wrench (<i>mainly American English</i>)		<i>see spanner</i>

VERBS

build	[bɪld]	to make something by joining different things together; <i>build a house/road</i>
--------------	--------	---

cut	[kʌt]	to use something sharp to remove part of something, or to break it
drill	[drɪl]	to make holes using a drill
fix	[fiks]	1 to repair something 2 to attach something firmly or securely to a particular place
hammer	[ˈhæmə]	to hit nails into wood using a hammer
measure	[ˈmeɪʒə]	to find out the size of something

EXAMPLES

They cut a hole in the roof and put in a piece of glass.
 You'll need to drill a hole in the wall.
 This morning, a man came to fix my washing machine.
 The clock is fixed to the wall.
 He hammered a nail into the window frame.
 Measure the length of the table.

mend	[mend]	to repair something
paint	[peɪnt]	to cover a wall or an object with paint; <i>paint a wall</i>
screw	[skru:]	to join one thing to another thing using a screw

ADJECTIVES

blunt	[blʌnt]	not sharp or pointed; <i>a blunt knife</i>
electric	[ɪˈlektɪk]	1 working using electricity; <i>an electric light/motor</i> 2 carrying electricity; <i>an electric plug/switch</i>
manual	[ˈmænjʊəl]	1 used for describing work in which you use your hands or your physical strength 2 operated by hand, rather than by electricity or a motor; <i>a manual pump</i>
sharp	[ʃɑ:p]	very thin and able to cut through things very easily; <i>a sharp knife/blade</i>

EXAMPLES

He mended the shelf on the wall.

John began his career as a manual worker.

towns and cities

NOUNS

bank	[bæŋk]	a place where people can keep their money; <i>high street banks</i>
beltway (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see ring road</i>
bench	[bentʃ]	a long seat made of wood or metal; <i>a park bench</i>
bin	[bɪn]	a container that you put rubbish in; <i>put your rubbish in the bin (In American English, use trash can)</i>
bridge	[brɪdʒ]	a structure that is built over a river or a road so that people or vehicles can cross from one side to the other; <i>a railway bridge</i>
building	[ˈbɪldɪŋ]	a structure that has a roof and walls; <i>new/old buildings; public buildings; an office building</i>
bus station	[ˈbʌs steɪʃən]	a place in a town or a city where a lot of buses stop

bus stop	[ˈbʌs stɒp]	a place at the side of a road, marked by a sign, where a bus stops
café	[kæfeɪ]	a place where you can buy drinks and small meals
capital	[ˈkæpɪtəl]	the city where the government of a country meets; <i>a capital city</i>
car park	[ˈkɑː paːk]	an area or building where people can leave their cars (<i>In American English, use parking lot</i>)
castle	[ˈkɑːsəl]	a large building with thick, high walls that was built in the past to protect people during battles
cathedral	[kəˈθiːdrəl]	a large and important church
church	[tʃɜːtʃ]	a building where Christians go to pray; <i>go to church</i>
citizen	[ˈsɪtɪzən]	a person who lives in a town or city

EXAMPLES

She crossed the bridge to get to school.

Berlin is the capital of Germany.

My father goes to church every day.

city	[ˈsɪti]	a large town; <i>a big/large/major city; the city centre</i>
crosswalk (<i>American English</i>)		see pedestrian crossing
crowd	[kraʊd]	a large group of people who have gathered together
directions	[daɪˈrekʃənz, daɪr-]	instructions that tell you how to get somewhere
district	[ˈdɪstrɪkt]	a particular area of a city or town; <i>a business/shopping district</i>
fire station	[ˈfaɪə steɪʃən]	a building where fire engines and equipment for stopping fires are kept
guided tour	[ˌgaɪdɪd ˈtʊə]	a short journey around a place of interest with a person who tells you about what you are seeing
high street	[ˈhaɪ stri:t]	the main street of a town where most of the shops are; <i>high street shops/stores/banks</i>
hotel	[ˌhəʊˈtel]	a building where people pay to sleep and eat meals; <i>a luxury/cheap hotel; a five-star hotel; a hotel room; stay in a hotel</i>
laundrette TM	[ˌləʊndəˈret]	a place where people pay to use machines to wash and dry their clothes
leaflet	[ˈli:flət]	a piece of paper containing information

		about a particular subject
library	[ˈlaɪbrəri]	a place where books are kept for people to use or borrow; <i>the public/local library</i>
litter	[ˈlɪtə]	paper or rubbish that people leave lying on the ground in public places
map	[mæp]	a drawing of a city, that shows things like roads and important buildings; <i>a road map; a map of the city</i>

EXAMPLES

A huge crowd gathered in the town square.

He stopped the car to ask for directions.

During the afternoon there's a guided tour of the castle.

Have you got a leaflet about the bus tours round York, please?

Be late it when I see people dropping litter.

market	[ˈmɑːkɪt]	a place where people buy and sell products
monument	[ˈmɒnjumənt]	something that you build to help people remember an important event or person; <i>ancient monuments</i>
mosque	[mɒsk]	a building where Muslims go to pray
museum	[mjuːˈziːəm]	a building where you can look at interesting and valuable objects; <i>visit a museum</i>
notice	[ˈnəʊtɪs]	a piece of writing in a place where everyone can read it
outskirts	[ˈaʊtskɜːts]	the parts of a town or a city that are furthest away from its centre; <i>live in the outskirts</i>
park	[pɑːk]	a public area of land in a town with grass and trees, where people go to relax and enjoy themselves; <i>a public park</i>
parking lot <i>(American English)</i>		see car park
parking meter	[ˈpɑːkɪŋ mi:tə]	a machine in a street that you put money into to pay for leaving your car there
parking space	[ˈpɑːkɪŋ speɪs]	a space where a car can be parked
pavement	[ˈpeɪvmənt]	a path with a hard surface, usually by the

		side of a road (<i>In American English, use sidewalk</i>)
pedestrian	[pɪ'destrɪən]	a person who is walking in a town or city
pedestrian crossing	[pɪ'destrɪən 'krɒsɪŋ]	a place where drivers must stop to let people cross a street (<i>In American English, use crosswalk</i>)
places of interest	[ˌpleɪsɪz əv 'ɪntrəst]	buildings or parts of a city which are interesting to visit
population	[ˌpɒpjʊ'leɪʃən]	all the people who live in an area
post office	['pəʊst ɒfɪs]	a building where you can buy stamps and post letters
restroom		<i>see toilet</i>
<i>(American English)</i>		

EXAMPLES

The notice said 'Please close the door.'

I found a parking space right outside the block of flats.

She was hurrying along the pavement.

We visited museums and other places of interest.

restaurant	[ˈrestərɒnt]	a place where you can buy and eat a meal
ring road	[ˈrɪŋ rəʊd]	a road that goes around a large town to keep traffic away from the centre (<i>In American English, use beltway</i>)
road	[rəʊd]	a long piece of hard ground that vehicles travel on; <i>a main road; a road accident</i>
season ticket	[ˈsiːzən tɪkɪt]	a ticket for a number of journeys, that you usually buy at a reduced price; <i>a weekly/monthly/annual season ticket</i>
shop	[ʃɒp]	a place where you buy things; <i>a local/corner shop; a gift shop; a chip shop; a shop assistant; a shop window (In American English, use store)</i>
shopping centre	[ˈʃɒpɪŋ sentə]	an area in a town where a lot of shops have been built close together
sidewalk (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see pavement</i>
sign	[saɪn]	a piece of wood, metal, or plastic with words or pictures on it that warn you about something, or give you information; <i>a street sign</i>
square	[skweə]	an open place with buildings around it in a town or city; <i>the town square; the main/central square</i>

store		<i>see shop</i>
<i>(American English)</i>		
street	[stri:t]	a road in a city or a town; <i>the main street; a side street; city streets</i>
suburb	[ˈsʌbɜ:b]	one of the areas on the edge of a city where many people live; <i>the suburbs; a leafy/wealthy suburb</i>
subway	[ˈsʌbweɪ]	1 a path that goes under a road so that people can cross safely 2 <i>(mainly American English) see the underground</i>
synagogue	[ˈsɪnəgɒɡ]	a building where Jewish people go to pray

EXAMPLES

The sign said, 'Welcome to Glasgow.'
He lives at 66 Bingfield Street.

taxi	[ˈtæksi]	a car that you can hire, with its driver, to take you where you want to go; <i>take/catch a taxi</i>
taxi rank	[ˈtæksi ræŋk]	a place where taxis wait for customers (<i>In American English, use taxi stand</i>)
taxi stand (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see taxi rank</i>
toilet	[ˈtɔɪlət]	1 a large bowl with a seat that you use when you want to get rid of waste from your body 2 a room that contains one or more toilets (<i>In American English, use restroom</i>)
tour	[tuə]	a trip to an interesting place or around several interesting places; <i>a bus/coach tour</i>
tourist	[ˈtuərist]	a person who is visiting a place on holiday
tower	[ˈtaʊə]	a tall, narrow building, or a tall part of another building; <i>a church tower</i>
town	[taʊn]	a place with many streets, buildings and shops, where people live and work; <i>your home town; a seaside town; the town centre</i>
traffic	[ˈtræfɪk]	all the vehicles that are on a particular road at one time; <i>heavy traffic; road traffic; rush hour traffic</i>

train station	[ˈtreɪn steɪʃən]	a place where trains stop so that people can get on or off
trash can		see bin
<i>(American English)</i>		
the underground	[ðɪ: ˈʌndəgraʊnd]	in a city, the railway system in which electric trains travel below the ground in tunnels; <i>take the underground (In American English, use subway)</i>
zebra crossing	[ˌzebrə ˈkrɒsɪŋ]	a place on the road that is painted with black and white lines, where vehicles should stop so that people can cross the road safely

EXAMPLES

where are the nearest public toilets?

Michael took me on a tour of the nearby islands.

When going into town.

Where is the train station?

zone [zəʊn] an area where something particular happens; *an industrial zone*

VERBS

go shopping to go to the shops to buy things

go sightseeing to travel around a town to visit famous and interesting places

ADJECTIVES

busy ['bɪzi] full of people who are doing things; *a busy street/road*

clean [kli:n] not dirty

crowded ['kraʊdɪd] full of people; *crowded streets; a crowded bus/train*

dirty ['dɜ:ti] covered with unwanted substances such as litter

downtown [ˌdaʊn'taʊn] belonging to the part of a city where the large shops and businesses are; *a downtown hotel*

industrial [ɪn'dʌstriəl] used for describing a city or a country in which industry is very important; *an industrial town/city*

lost [lɒst] not knowing where you are; unable to find

your way; *I'm lost.*

suburban [sə'bʒ:bən] in or relating to the suburbs; *a suburban street/district*

urban ['ɜ:bən] relating to a city or a town; *urban areas*

EXAMPLES

Paris is a crowded city of 2 million.

ADVERBS

left	[left]	opposite the side that most people write with; <i>turn left</i>
right	[raɪt]	to the side that is towards the east when you look north; <i>turn right</i>
straight ahead	[ˌstreɪt əˈhed]	in one direction only; without a curve or bend; <i>go straight ahead</i>

PHRASE

no entry		if a sign says 'no entry', it means that people are not allowed to go into a particular street or area
-----------------	--	--

trains

NOUNS

arrival	[ə'raɪvəl]	the occasion when a train arrives somewhere; <i>arrivals and departures</i>
barrier	['bæriə]	a fence or a wall that prevents people or things from moving from one area to another
buffet	['bʌfeɪ]	the part of a train where food and drink is sold (<i>In American English, use dining car</i>)
carriage	['kæriɪdʒ]	one of the sections of a train where people sit; <i>a railway/train carriage</i>
compartment	[kəm 'pɑ:tmənt]	1 one of the separate spaces in a train carriage (= section of a train); <i>a first-class compartment</i> 2 a part of a train that is used for keeping luggage in; <i>a luggage compartment</i>
conductor	[kən'dʌktə]	a person on a train whose job is to check tickets
connection	[kə'nekʃən]	a train that leaves after another one arrives and allows you to continue your journey by changing from one to the other

departure	[dɪ'pɑ:tʃə]	the occasion when a train leaves somewhere; <i>a train departure</i>
destination	[,destɪ'neɪʃən]	the place a train is going to; <i>arrive at your destination</i>
dining car (<i>American English</i>)		<i>see buffet</i>
driver	['draɪvə]	the person who is driving a train; <i>a train driver</i>
engine	['endʒɪn]	the front part of a train that pulls the rest of it
fare	[feə]	the money that you pay for a trip in a train; <i>a train fare</i>
fast train	['fa:st treɪn]	a train that travels very fast, and goes directly to a place, making few stops

EXAMPLES

The buffet car is now open.

I was afraid that I would miss my connection.

freight train

*(mainly
American
English)*

see goods train

goods train ['gudz treɪn] a train that carries goods and not people
*(In American English, use **freight train**)*

**intercity
train** [ˌɪntəˈsɪti
'treɪn] a fast train that travels long distances
between cities, making few stops

journey ['dʒɜːni] an occasion when you travel from one
place to another; *a train journey*

**left-luggage
locker** [ˌleftˈlʌɡɪdʒ
lɒkə] a small cupboard at a train station where
you can leave luggage that you want to
collect later

**left-luggage
office** [ˌleftˈlʌɡɪdʒ
ɒfɪs] a place at a train station where you can
pay to leave luggage for a short time

**level
crossing** [ˌlevəl
'krɒsɪŋ] a place where a railway line crosses a road

line [laɪn] a route that trains move along; *the railway
line*

**lost property
office** [ˌlɒst 'prɒpəti
ɒfɪs] a place at a train station where you can go
to look for things that you have lost and
that someone else has found

luggage ['lʌɡɪdʒ] the bags that you take with you when you
travel; *lost luggage*

luggage rack	[ˈlʌɡɪdʒ ræk]	a shelf on a train for putting luggage on
passenger	[ˈpæsɪndʒə]	a person who is travelling in a train
platform	[ˈplætfɔ:m]	the area in a train station where you wait for a train; <i>a railway platform</i>
porter	[ˈpɔ:tə]	a person whose job is to carry people's luggage in a train station
railroad		<i>see railway</i>
<i>(American English)</i>		
railway	[ˈreɪlweɪ]	a metal track between two places that trains travel along; <i>a railway track (In American English, use railroad)</i>

EXAMPLES

He stayed on the train to the end of the line.

He apologised to any rail passengers whose journey was delayed today.

The next train to London will depart from platform 3.

The road ran beside a railway.

reservation	[ˌrezə'veɪʃən]	a seat that a transport company keeps ready for you; <i>a seat reservation</i>
return	[rɪ'tɜːn]	a ticket for a journey to a place and back again
season ticket	['siːzən tɪkɪt]	a ticket for a number of train journeys, that you usually buy at a cheaper price
seat	[si:t]	something that you can sit on; <i>reserve a seat</i>
single	['sɪŋɡəl]	a ticket for a journey from one place to another but not back again
sleeper	['sli:pə]	a train with beds for passengers on overnight journeys
slow train	['sləʊ treɪn]	a train that travels slowly, making many stops
station	['steɪʃən]	a place where trains stop so that people can get on or off; <i>a train station</i>
steam engine	['sti:m endʒɪn]	an engine that uses steam as a means of power
subway (<i>mainly American English</i>)		see the underground
suitcase	['su:tkeɪs]	a case for carrying your clothes when you are travelling; <i>pack/unpack a suitcase</i>

ticket	[ˈtɪkɪt]	a small piece of paper or card that shows that you have paid to travel on a train; <i>buy a ticket; a train ticket</i>
ticket collector	[ˈtɪkɪt kələktə]	a person who collects the tickets of passengers when they get off a train
ticket office	[ˈtɪkɪt ɒfɪs]	the place where you buy tickets at a train station

EXAMPLES

this seat free?

this seat is taken.

I take you to the station.

I come and pick you up at the station.

In 1941, the train would have been pulled by a steam engine.

timetable	[ˈtaɪmteɪbəl]	a list of the times when trains arrive and depart; <i>a train timetable</i>
track	[træk]	one of the metal lines that trains travel along; <i>a railway track</i>
train	[treɪn]	a long vehicle that is pulled by an engine along a railway; <i>catch a train; get on/off a train; take the train; train travel</i>
the tube	[ðə tjuːb]	same as the underground
the underground	[ðɪː ˈʌndəgraʊnd]	in a city, the railway system in which trains travel below the ground; <i>the London underground; an underground train (In American English, use subway)</i>
waiting room	[ˈweɪtɪŋ ru:m]	a room in a train station where people can sit down while they wait
whistle	[ˈwɪsəl]	a small tube that you blow into in order to produce a loud sound; <i>blow a whistle</i>

VERBS

approach	[əˈprəʊtʃ]	to move closer to something
arrive	[əˈraɪv]	to come to a place from somewhere else
book	[bʊk]	to arrange to have or use something at a later time; <i>book a train ticket</i>
cancel	[ˈkænsəl]	to say that a train that should travel will not be travelling

delay	[dɪˈleɪ]	to make someone or something late; <i>The train is delayed.</i>
depart	[dɪˈpɑːt]	to leave
miss	[mɪs]	to arrive too late to get on a train; <i>miss your train</i>

EXAMPLES

He came to Glasgow by train.

He heard the train approaching.

Their train arrived on time.

Many trains have been cancelled.

Thousands of rail passengers were delayed yesterday.

ADJECTIVES

due	[dju:]	expected to happen or arrive at a particular time; <i>Find out when the next train is due.</i>
first-class	[,fɜːstˈklaːs]	relating to the best and most expensive seats on a train; <i>a first-class carriage; a first-class ticket</i>
high-speed	[,haɪˈspiːd]	that travels very fast; <i>a high-speed train</i>
late	[leɪt]	after the time that something should happen
non-smoking	[,nɒn 'sməʊkɪŋ]	a non-smoking area is a public place where people are not allowed to smoke
overcrowded	[,əʊvə 'kraʊdɪd]	with too many people
smoking	[ˈsməʊkɪŋ]	a smoking area is a public place where people are allowed to smoke; <i>the smoking section/area</i>

EXAMPLES

Our train is due to leave in three minutes.

The train is late.

These trains have separate non-smoking compartments.

weather

NOUNS

air	[eə]	the mixture of gases all around us that we breathe; <i>fresh air; warm/hot air</i>
atmosphere	['ætməsfɪə]	the layer of air or other gases around a planet
climate	['klaɪmət]	the normal weather in a place; <i>a warm/cold climate; climate change</i>
cloud	[klaʊd]	a white or grey thing in the sky that is made of drops of water
darkness	['da:knəs]	the state of being dark, without any light
drought	[draʊt]	a long period of time with no rain
east	[i:st]	the direction that is in front of you when you look at the sun in the morning; <i>The sun rises in the east.</i>
flood	[flʌd]	an occasion when a lot of water covers land that is usually dry
fog	[fɒg]	thick cloud that is close to the ground
frost	[frɒst]	ice like white powder that forms outside when the weather is very cold

gale	[geɪl]	a very strong wind
hail	[heɪl]	small balls of ice that fall like rain from the sky
heat	[hi:t]	when something is hot
hurricane	[ˈhʌrɪkən]	a storm with very strong winds and rain
ice	[aɪs]	frozen water
lightning	[ˈlaɪtnɪŋ]	the very bright flashes of light in the sky that happen during a storm; <i>thunder and lightning; a flash of lightning</i>

EXAMPLES

John opened the window and felt the cold air on his face.

There is an extra hour of darkness on winter mornings.

The drought has killed all their crops.

The car crash happened in thick fog.

A strong gale was blowing.

Her clothes dried quickly in the heat of the sun.

The ground was covered with ice.

The man died when he was struck by lightning.

mist	[mɪst]	a lot of tiny drops of water in the air, that make it difficult to see; <i>mist and fog; morning mist</i>
monsoon	[mɒn'suːn]	the season in Southern Asia when there is a lot of very heavy rain; <i>the monsoon rains; the monsoon season</i>
north	[nɔːθ]	the direction that is on your left when you are looking at the sun in the morning
puddle	['pʌdəl]	a small pool of water on the ground
rain	[reɪn]	water that falls from the clouds in small drops; <i>heavy/pouring rain; go out in the rain</i>
rainbow	['reɪnbəʊ]	a half circle of different colours that you can sometimes see in the sky when it rains
raindrop	['reɪndrɒp]	a single drop of rain
sky	[skaɪ]	the space above the Earth that you can see when you stand outside and look upwards; <i>in the sky</i>
snow	[snəʊ]	soft white frozen water that falls from the sky
snowflake	['snəʊfleɪk]	one of the soft, white bits of frozen water that fall as snow
south	[sauθ]	the direction that is on your right when you are looking at the sun in the morning

storm [stɔ:m] very bad weather, with heavy rain and strong winds; *violent/severe storms; tropical storms*

sun [sʌn] 1 the ball of fire in the sky that gives us heat and light

2 the heat and light that comes from the sun

EXAMPLES

the north, snow and ice cover the ground.

Young children love splashing in puddles.

Outside a light rain was falling.

Today we have clear blue skies.

Eight inches of snow fell.

The sun is shining.

Suddenly, the sun came out.

They went outside to sit in the sun.

sunshine	[ˈsʌnʃaɪn]	the light and heat that comes from the sun
temperature	[ˈtemprətʃə]	how hot or cold it is; <i>warm/cold temperatures; average temperature</i>
thermometer	[θəˈmɒmɪtə]	an instrument for measuring how hot or cold something is
thunder	[ˈθʌndə]	the loud noise that you sometimes hear from the sky during a storm
thunderstorm	[ˈθʌndəstɔ:m]	a very noisy storm
tornado	[tɔ:ˈneɪdəʊ]	a storm with strong winds that spin around very fast and cause a lot of damage
tsunami	[tsʊˈnɑ:mi]	a very large wave that flows onto the land and destroys things
umbrella	[ʌmˈbrelə]	a thing that you hold over your head to protect yourself from the rain; <i>put up your umbrella</i>
weather	[ˈweðə]	the temperature and conditions outside, for example if it is raining, hot or windy; <i>cold/bad/wet weather; hot/warm weather</i>
weather forecast	[ˈweðə fɔ:kɑ:st]	a statement saying what the weather will be like for the next few days; <i>watch/listen to the weather forecast</i>
west	[west]	the direction that is in front of you when you look at the sun in the evening

melt	[melt]	to change from a solid substance to a liquid because of heat
rain	[reɪn]	when it rains, water falls from the clouds in small drops
shine	[ʃaɪn]	to give out bright light; <i>The sun is shining.</i>
snow	[snəʊ]	when it snows, soft white frozen water falls from the sky
thaw	[θɔː]	if snow or ice thaws, it becomes warmer and changes to liquid

ADJECTIVES

cloudy	['klaʊdi]	with a lot of clouds in the sky; <i>a cloudy day/sky</i>
cold	[kəʊld]	without any warmth; <i>cold weather; cold air</i>
cool	[ku:l]	having a low temperature, but not cold; <i>cool air</i>
dry	[draɪ]	without any rain
freezing	['friːzɪŋ]	very cold
hot	[hɒt]	describing the weather when the temperature is high; <i>a hot day</i>
humid	['hjuːmɪd]	wet and warm; <i>humid air; humid weather/conditions</i>
mild	[maɪld]	not too hot and not too cold; <i>a mild winter; mild weather</i>

rainy	[ˈreɪni]	raining a lot; <i>a rainy day</i>
stormy	[ˈstɔːmi]	with strong winds and heavy rain; <i>stormy weather</i>

EXAMPLES

ie snow melted.

s raining.

snowed heavily all night.

ie snow thawed.

ie Sahara is one of the driest places in Africa.

s freezing.

s too hot to play tennis.

sunny	[ˈsʌni]	with the sun shining brightly
tropical	[ˈtrɒpɪkəl]	belonging to or typical of the hot, wet areas of the world; <i>a tropical climate; tropical heat</i>
windy	[ˈwɪndi]	with a lot of wind; <i>a windy day</i>

EXAMPLES

The weather was warm and sunny.

geographical place names

Here is a list of the names of well-known places in the world.

Afghanistan *æf'gæni,sta:n*
Africa *'æfrikə*
Bahrain *æ'l'beiniə*
Canada *æ'l'dʒɪəriə/*
American Samoa *ə,merikən sə'məʊə/*
Croatia *æn'dɔ:riə*
Cuba *æŋ'gʊlə*
Greenland *æn'ta:ktikə*
Guam and Barbuda *æn'ti:gə ənd bɑ:'bu:də*
The Arctic *ði 'Aktik*
Argentina *ɑ:dʒən'ti:nə*
Armenia *ɑ:'mi:niə*
Australia *'eɪzə*
The Atlantic *ði ət'læntik*
Austria *ɒ'streɪliə*
Austria *'ɒstriə*
Bahrain *æzəbaɪ'dʒɑ:n*
Bahrain *bə'hɑ:məz*
Bahrain *bɑ:'reɪn*
Bangladesh *bæŋglə'deʃ*
Barbados *bɑ:'beɪdɒs*
Belarus *belə'rus*
Belgium *'beldʒəm*
Belize *bə'li:z*
Benin *be'ni:n*
Bhutan *bʊ:'tɑ:n*
Bolivia *bə'li:vɪə*
Bosnia and Herzegovina *'bɒzniə ənd ,hɜ:səgəʊ'vi:nə*

Botswana *bɒt'swɑ:nə*
 Brazil *brə'zɪl*
 Brunei *bru:'naɪ*
 Bulgaria *bʌl'geəriə*
 Burkina-Faso *bɜ:kɪnə'fæsəʊ*
 Burma *'bɜ:mə*
 Burundi *bə'rʊndi*
 Cambodia *kæm'bəʊdiə*
 Cameroon *kæmə'ru:n*
 Canada *'kænədə*
 Cape Verde *keɪp 'vɜ:d*
 the Caribbean *ðə 'kæri'bi: ən the Central African Republic* *ðə*
'sentrəl æfrɪkən ri'pʌblɪk Chad *tʃæd*
 Chile *'tʃɪli*
 the People's Republic of) China *(ðə 'pi:pəlz ri'pʌblɪk əv)* *'tʃaɪnə*
 Colombia *kə'lʌmbiə*
 Comoros *'kɒmə,rəʊz*
 the Republic of) Congo *(ðə ri'pʌblɪk əv)* *'kɒŋgəʊ*
 the Democratic Republic of) Congo *(ðə demə'krætɪk ri'pʌblɪk*
əv) *'kɒŋgəʊ*
 Costa Rica *kɒstə 'ri:kə*
 Côte d'Ivoire *kəʊt di:'vwa:*
 Croatia *krəʊ'eɪʃə*
 Cuba *'kju:bə*
 Cyprus *'saɪprəs*
 the Czech Republic *ðə 'tʃek ri'pʌblɪk* Denmark *'denmaɪk*
 Djibouti *dʒɪ'bu:ti*
 Dominica *dɒmi'nɪ:kə, də'mɪnɪkə*
 the Dominican Republic *ðə də'mɪnɪkən ri'pʌblɪk* East Timor *'i:st*
'ti:mɔ:
 Ecuador *'ekwə,dɔ:*
 Egypt *'i:dʒɪpt*
 El Salvador *el 'sælvə,dɔ:*
 England *'ɪŋglənd* Equatorial Guinea *'ekwə,tɔ:riəl 'ɡɪni:*
 Eritrea *erɪ'treɪə*
 Estonia *e'stəʊniə*
 Ethiopia *i:θi'eʊpiə*
 Europe *'juərəp*

ji 'fɪdʒi:
nland 'fɪnlənd
ance 'fræns
abon gə'brɒn
ambia 'gæmbiə
eorgia 'dʒɔ:dʒjə
ermany 'dʒɜ:məni
iana 'gɑ:nə
reat Britain ,greɪt 'brɪtən
reece grɪ:s
reenland 'grɪnlənd
enada grɪ'neɪdə
atemala ,gwætə'mɑ:lə
inea 'gmɪ:
inea-Bissau ,gmɪ:bi'sɑu
yana gɑi'ɑnə
aiti 'heɪti
olland 'hɒlənd
onduras hɒn'dʒʊərəs
ungary 'hʌŋgəri
eland 'aɪslənd
dia 'ɪndiə
onesia ɪndə'nɪ:ziə
an i'rɑ:n. i'ræn
aq i'rɑ:k, i'ræk
he Republic of) Ireland (ðə rɪ'pʌblɪk əv) 'aɪələnd Israel 'ɪzreɪəl
aly 'ɪtəli
maica dʒə'meɪkə
pan dʒə'pæn
rdan 'dʒɔ:dən
zakhstan ,kæzæk'stæn, ,kɑ:zɑ:k'stæn Kenya 'kenjə
ribati ,kɪri'bɑ:ti
wait ku'weɪt
rgyzstan ,kɪrɡɪ'stæn
os laʊs
itvia 'lætvɪə
banon 'lebənən
sotho lə'səʊteʊ
beria laɪ'biəriə

bya 'lɪbiə
eichtenstein 'lɪktən, stam
thuania ˌlɪθjuː'emiə
ixembourg 'lɪksəm, bɜːg
acedonia ˌmæsi'dəʊniə
adagascar ˌmædə'gæskə
alawi mə'lɑːwi
alaysia mə'leɪziə
e Maldives ðə 'mɑːldiːvz
ali 'mɑːli
alta 'mɑːltə
e Marshall Islands ðə 'mɑːʃəl ˌaɪləndz Mauritania ˌmɔːri'teɪniə
auritius mə'rɪʃəs
e Mediterranean ðə ˌmedɪtə'reɪniən Mexico 'meksɪ,kəʊ
icronesia ˌmaɪkreʊ'nɪːziə
oldova mɒl'dəʊvə
onaco 'mɒnə,kəʊ
ongolia mɒn'gəʊliə
ontenegro ˌmɒntɪ'nɪːgrəʊ
orocco mə'rɒkəʊ
ozambique ˌməʊzæm'bɪk
yanmar 'mjænmaː
amibia nə'mɪbiə
auru nɑː'ʊruː, 'nɑːruː
epal ni'pɔːl
etherlands 'neðələndz
ew Zealand ˌnjuː'ziːlənd
icaragua ˌnɪkə'ræɡjʊə
iger 'naɪdʒə, niː'zeə
igeria nɑɪ'dʒɪəriə
orthern Ireland ˌnɔːðən 'aɪələnd North Korea ˌnɔːθ kə'riə
orway 'nɔːweɪ
nan əʊ'mɑːn
e Pacific ðə pə'sɪfɪk
ikistan ˌpɑːki'stɑːn, ˌpæki'stɑːn Panama ˌpænə'mɑː, ˌpænə'mɑː
ipua New Guinea ˌpæpjʊə ˌnjuː'ɡniː
iraguay ˌpæərə'ɡwaɪ
iru pə'ruː
e Philippines ðə 'fɪlə'piːnz Poland ˌpəʊlənd

Portugal 'p!:tʃʊgəl
 Puerto Rico ˌpʊɜ:tə 'ri:kəʊ, ˌpweətə! 'ri:kəʊ
 Qatar kə'tɑ:
 Romania rəʊ'meɪniə
 Russia 'rʌʃə
 Rwanda ru'ændə
 St Kitts and Nevis sənt ˌkɪts ənd 'ni:vɪs St Lucia sənt 'lu:ʃə
 St Vincent and the Grenadines sənt 'vɪnsənt ənd ðə ˌɡrenə'di:nz
 Samoa sə'məʊə
 San Marino ˌsæn mə'rɪnəʊ
 São Tomé and Príncipe ˌsəʊ tə'mei ənd ˌprɪnsɪˌpeɪ
 Saudi Arabia ˌsəʊdi ə'reɪbiə
 Scotland 'skɒtlənd
 Senegal ˌseni'ɡɔ:l
 Serbia 'sɜ:biə
 Seychelles ðə ˌseɪ'ʃelz
 Sierra Leone si:'eərə li:əʊn Singapore ˌsɪŋə'pɔ:
 Slovakia sləʊ'vækɪə
 Slovenia sləʊ'vɪniə
 Solomon Islands ðə 'sɒləmən ˌaɪləndz Somalia sə'mɑ:liə
 South Africa ˌsəʊθ 'æfrɪkə
 South Korea ˌsəʊθ kə'riə
 Spain speɪn
 Sri Lanka ˌsri: 'læŋkə
 Sudan su:'dæn, su:'dæn
 Suriname ˌsʊəri'næm
 Swaziland 'swɑ:zi,lænd
 Sweden 'swɪ:dən
 Switzerland ˌswɪtsələnd
 Syria 'sɪriə
 Taiwan tai'wæn
 Tajikistan ta:ˌdʒɪ:ki'stæn
 Tanzania ˌtænzə'niə
 Thailand ˌtaɪ,lænd
 Togo ˌtəʊɡəʊ
 Tonga ˌtɒŋɡə
 Trinidad and Tobago ˌtrɪnɪdæd ənd tə'beɪɡəʊ
 Tunisia tju:'nuziə
 Turkey ˌtɜ:kɪ

irkmenistan *tɜ:k,meni'stɑ:n*

ivalu *'tu:və'lu:*

žanda *ju:'gændə*

kraine *ju:'krem*

e United Arab Emirates */ðɪ ju:,nɑ:tɪd ,ærəb 'emirəts/*

e United Kingdom */ðɪ ju:,nɑ:tɪd 'kɪŋdəm/*

e United States of America */ðɪ ju:,nɑ:tɪd ,steɪts əv*

ə'merikə/

uguay *'ʊərə'gwaɪ*

zbekistan *uz,'beki'stɑ:n*

nuatu *'vænu:'ɑ:tʊ:*

e Vatican City *ðə ,vætɪkən 'sɪti* **Venezuela** *,veni'zweɪlə*

etnam *'vjɛt'næm*

ales *weɪlz*

emen *'jemən*

ambia *'zæmbiə*

mbabwe *zɪm'ba:bweɪ*

irregular verbs

INFINITIVE	PAST TENSE	PAST PARTICIPLE
arise	arose	arisen
be	was, were	been
beat	beat	beaten
become	became	become
begin	began	begun
bend	bent	bent
bet	bet	bet
bind	bound	bound
bite	bit	bitten
bleed	bled	bled
blow	blew	blown
break	broke	broken
bring	brought	brought
build	built	built
burn	burned <i>or</i> burnt	burned <i>or</i> burnt
burst	burst	burst
buy	bought	bought

catch	caught	caught
choose	chose	chosen
cling	clung	clung
come	came	come
cost	cost <i>or</i> costed	cost <i>or</i> costed
creep	crept	crept
cut	cut	cut
deal	dealt	dealt
dig	dug	dug
dive	dived <i>or</i> dove	dived
do	did	done
draw	drew	drawn
dream	dreamed <i>or</i> dreamt	dreamed <i>or</i> dreamt
drink	drank	drunk
drive	drove	driven
eat	ate	eaten
fall	fell	fallen
feed	fed	fed
feel	felt	felt
fight	fought	fought
find	found	found
fly	flew	flown
forbid	forbade	forbidden
forget	forgot	forgotten

freeze	froze	frozen
get	got	gotten, got
give	gave	given
go	went	gone
grind	ground	ground
grow	grew	grown
hang	hung <i>or</i> hanged	hung <i>or</i> hanged
have	had	had
hear	heard	heard
hide	hid	hidden
hit	hit	hit
hold	held	held
hurt	hurt	hurt
keep	kept	kept
kneel	kneeled <i>or</i> knelt	kneeled <i>or</i> knelt
know	knew	known
lay	laid	laid
lead	led	led
lean	leaned	leaned
leap	leaped <i>or</i> leapt	leaped <i>or</i> leapt
learn	learned	learned
leave	left	left
lend	lent	lent
let	let	let

lie	lay	lain
light	lit <i>or</i> lighted	lit <i>or</i> lighted
lose	lost	lost
make	made	made
mean	meant	meant
meet	met	met
pay	paid	paid
put	put	put
quit	quit	quit
read	read	read
ride	rode	ridden
ring	rang	rung
rise	rose	risen
run	ran	run
say	said	said
see	saw	seen
seek	sought	sought
sell	sold	sold
send	sent	sent
set	set	set
shake	shook	shaken
shine	shined <i>or</i> shone	shined <i>or</i> shone
shoot	shot	shot
show	showed	shown

shrink	shrank	shrunk
shut	shut	shut
sing	sang	sung
sink	sank	sunk
sit	sat	sat
sleep	slept	slept
slide	slid	slid
smell	smelled	smelled
speak	spoke	spoken
speed	sped <i>or</i> speeded	sped <i>or</i> speeded
spell	spelled <i>or</i> spelt	spelled <i>or</i> spelt
spend	spent	spent
spill	spilled <i>or</i> spilt	spilled <i>or</i> spilt
spit	spit <i>or</i> spat	spit, <i>or</i> spat
spoil	spoiled <i>or</i> spoilt	spoiled <i>or</i> spoilt
spread	spread	spread
spring	sprang	sprung
stand	stood	stood
steal	stole	stolen
stick	stuck	stuck
sting	stung	stung
stink	stank	stunk
strike	struck	struck <i>or</i> stricken

swear	swore	sworn
sweep	swept	swept
swell	swelled	swollen
swim	swam	swum
swing	swung	swung
take	took	taken
teach	taught	taught
tear	tore	torn
tell	told	told
think	thought	thought
throw	threw	thrown
wake	woke <i>or</i> waked	woken <i>or</i> waked
wear	wore	worn
weep	wept	wept
win	won	won
wind	wound	wound
write	wrote	written

measurements

LENGTH

millimetre (mm)

centimetre (cm)

metre (m)

kilometre (km)

mile (= 1.61 kilometres)

WEIGHT

milligram (mg)

gram (g)

kilogram (kg)

tonne

ounce (1oz = 28g)

pound (1 lb = 454g)

stone (= 6.4kg)

CAPACITY

millilitre (ml)

litre (l)

pint (= 0.57 litres)

gallon (= 4.55 litres)

EXAMPLES

This tiny plant is only a few centimetres high.

They drove 600 miles across the desert.

The box weighs 4.5 kilograms.

The boat was carrying 30,000 tonnes of oil.

Each carton contains a pint of milk.

Adults should drink about two litres of water each day.

numbers/ordinal numbers

1	one
2	two
3	three
4	four
5	five
6	six
7	seven
8	eight
9	nine
10	ten
11	eleven
12	twelve
13	thirteen
14	fourteen
15	fifteen
16	sixteen
17	seventeen
18	eighteen

19	nineteen
20	twenty
21	twenty-one
22	twenty-two
30	thirty
40	forty
50	fifty
60	sixty
70	seventy
80	eighty
90	ninety
100	a/one hundred
101	a/one hundred and one
1,000	a/one thousand
10,000	ten thousand
100,000	a/one hundred thousand
1,000,000	a/one million

NUMBERS OVER 20

We write numbers over 20 (except 30, 40, 50, etc) with a hyphen.

25	twenty-five
82	eighty-two
45	forty-five
59	fifty-nine

A OR ONE?

100	a/one hundred
1,000,000	a/one million
1,000	a/one thousand

One is more formal, and is often used in order to be very clear and precise.

LARGE NUMBERS

We often use a comma to divide large numbers into groups of three figures.

1,235,578	one million, two hundred and thirty-five thousand, five hundred and seventy-eight
-----------	---

EXAMPLES

The total amount was one hundred and forty-nine pounds and thirty pence.

These shoes cost over a hundred pounds.

ORDINAL NUMBERS

1st	first
2nd	second
3rd	third
4th	fourth
5th	fifth
6th	sixth
7th	seventh
8th	eighth
9th	ninth
10th	tenth
11th	eleventh
12th	twelfth
13th	thirteenth
14th	fourteenth
15th	fifteenth
16th	sixteenth
17th	seventeenth
18th	eighteenth
19th	nineteenth
20th	twentieth
21st	twenty-first

22 nd	twenty-second
30 th	thirtieth
40 th	fortieth
50 th	fiftieth
60 th	sixtieth
70 th	seventieth
80 th	eightieth
90 th	ninetieth
100 th	hundredth
101 st	hundred and first
200 th	two hundredth
1,000 th	thousandth
10,000 th	ten thousandth
100,000 th	hundred thousandth
1,000,000 th	millionth

EXAMPLES

She won first prize in the writing competition.

It's Michael's seventh birthday tomorrow.

My office is on the twelfth floor.

I'm doing a project about fashion in the eighteenth century.

We're celebrating the 200th anniversary of independence next year.

The company announced that it has just served its millionth customer.

people of the world

There are different ways that the noun for a place changes to become the noun for a person from that place, or to become the adjective for that place. For places ending in ‘-a’, the person noun and the adjective usually end in ‘-an’, for example Australia → Australian.

I live in Australia.

I am an Australian.

I am Australian.

...the Australian flag.

Here are some other examples of words that work this way:

Place nouns that end in -a → person nouns and adjectives that end in -an
Africa→African, America→American, Asia→Asian, Austria→Austrian, Bulgaria→Bulgarian, Cuba→Cuban, India→Indian, Kenya→Kenyan, Malaysia→Malaysian, Russia→Russian, Slovakia→Slovakian, Slovenia→Slovenian

There is no plural form for ‘person’ words that end in ‘-s’ or ‘-ese’, for example ‘a Swiss’ and ‘a Chinese’. The singular form of these words are also not used very often, and it is more common to say ‘a Swiss man’ or ‘a Chinese woman’.

Other place names change in different ways. Here is a list of some of the well-known ones: If there is a language related to a particular country, the name of the language is usually the same as the adjective describing the country, for example *Polish*, *Japanese*, *Italian*.

EXAMPLES

Have you ever been to Peru?

He was born in China.

Five Germans and twelve Spaniards were killed in the crash.

Do you speak Welsh?

She is fluent in Vietnamese.

He is English.

It's a Mexican restaurant.

That's the French president.

Place (noun)	Adjective	Person (noun)
Afghanistan	Afghan	an Afghan
Argentina	Argentinean	an Argentine
Bangladesh	Bangladeshi	a Bangladeshi
Belgium	Belgian	a Belgian
Brazil	Brazilian	a Brazilian
Britain	British	a Briton
Canada	Canadian	a Canadian
Chile	Chilean	a Chilean
China	Chinese	a Chinese
the Czech Republic	Czech	a Czech
Denmark	Danish	a Dane
Egypt	Egyptian	an Egyptian
England	English	an Englishman or an Englishwoman
Europe	European	a European
Finland	Finnish	a Finn
France	French	a Frenchman or a Frenchwoman
Germany	German	a German
Greece	Greek	a Greek
Hungary	Hungarian	a Hungarian
Iceland	Icelandic	an Icelander
Iran	Iranian	an Iranian

Iraq	Iraqi	an Iraqi
Ireland	Irish	an Irishman or an Irishwoman
Italy	Italian	an Italian
Japan	Japanese	a Japanese
Mexico	Mexican	a Mexican
Morocco	Moroccan	a Moroccan
The Netherlands	Dutch	a Dutchman or a Dutchwoman
New Zealand	New Zealand	a New Zealander
Norway	Norwegian	a Norwegian
Pakistan	Pakistani	a Pakistani
Peru	Peruvian	a Peruvian
Poland	Polish	a Pole
Portugal	Portuguese	a Portuguese
Scotland	Scottish	a Scot or a Scotsman or a Scotswoman
Spain	Spanish	a Spaniard
Sweden	Swedish	a Swede
Switzerland	Swiss	a Swiss
Taiwan	Taiwanese	a Taiwanese
Turkey	Turkish	a Turk
Vietnam	Vietnamese	a Vietnamese
Wales	Welsh	a Welshman or a Welshwoman

times and dates

TELLING THE TIME

Here are the most common ways of saying and writing the time.

four o'clock

nine o'clock

twelve o'clock

four

nine

twelve

4.00

9.00

12.00

four in the morning

4 a.m.

nine in the morning

twelve in the morning

midday

9 a.m.

12 a.m.

noon

four in the afternoon

4 p.m.

nine in the evening

twelve at night

midnight

9 p.m.

12 p.m.

half past eleven

half-eleven

eleven-thirty

11.30

quarter past twelve (*British*)

quarter to one (*British*)

twelve-fifteen

twelve forty-five

12.15

12.45

quarter after twelve (*American*)

quarter of one (*American*)

twenty-five past two (*British*)

ten to eight (*British*)

two twenty-five

seven-fifty

2.25

7.50

twenty-five after two (*American*)

ten of eight (*American*)

EXAMPLES

What time is it? – It's five o'clock.

Excuse me, do you have the time? – Yes, it's half past eleven.

The class starts at 11 a.m. and finishes at 1.30 p.m.

We arrived at the airport just after nine.

I met you at quarter to eight.

WRITING DATES

There are several different ways of writing a date.

20 April

April 20

20th April

April 20th

(say ‘the twentieth of April’ or ‘April the twentieth’) If you want to give the year, you put it last.

December 15th 2009

(say ‘December the fifteenth, two thousand and nine’) You can write a date in figures. In British English, you put the day first, then the month, then the year. In American English, you put the month first, then the day, then the year.

In British English, December 15th 2009 is:

15/12/09

or 15.12.09

In American English, December 15th 2009 is:

12/15/09

or 12.15.09

EXAMPLES

The new shop opens on 5th February.

John was born on June 15th, 1970.

John's date of birth: 15/6/1970

index

index

sent 95, 228
ademic 70
celerate 50
celerator 45
cessible 143
cident 45, 131, 166
commodation 144
countant 162
counts 40
he 131
id 229
quaintance 119
rylic 172
t 267
tor 263
tress 263
l 40, 258
ld 181
ldition 177
ldress 144, 252
lopt 122
lult 119
lvert 40, 258
lvertise 43
lvertising 40
lverts 258
&E 131
rial 258
robics 244
roplane 1
ternoon 270
e 33
ent 40

GM 40
o 274
riculture 85
DS 131
r 291
rcraft 1
rline 1
rplane 1
rport 1
rsick 7
r-traffic 1
sle 1
la carte 115
arm call 139
arm clock 273
bum 194
coholic drink 113
gebra 177
lowance 184
phabet 211
uminium 172
uminum 172
nbassador 238
nbitious 102
nbulance 45, 131
nerican football 244
nchor 25
nger 101
ngle 177
ngry 102
nimal 8
nimated 262
nkle 30
noyed 102
nual 273
nual leave 90
nswer 227, 255
n 8
ntenna 12, 258

atler 12
xious 102
ything else? 237
artment 144
artment block 144
ple 126
pliance 150
plication form 90
pointment 131
prentice 90
proach 289
ricot 126
ril 271
uarium 14
chitect 162
ea 177
ea code 252
ithmetic 177
m 30
mchair 149
med 242
my 238
rest 169
rival 286
rivals 1
rive 289
t 18
tery 30
t gallery 18
ticle 211
tist 18
ts 65
t school 65
h 204
hamed 102
k 227
pirin 131
sassinate 242
sault 166, 169

semble 159
sembly 223
sembly line 156
signment 65
tronaut 229
tronomy 229
ylum seeker 238
hlete 246
home 148
FM 184
mosphere 291
om 229
omic 232
tachment 73
tic 144
torney 162, 166
weekends 221
lbergine 128
dience 263
dition 263
igust 272
nt 119
nty 119
thor 211
tumn 272
erage 177
ocado 126
e 275
is 177, 229

a 15
by 119
by boy 119
by girl 119
achelor 119
achelor's degree 65
ck 30
ckground 18

ck light 22
ck something up 77
con 108
dminton 244
g 1
ggage 1, 139
ggage reclaim 1
ke 82
ked 83
ker's 233
lance 184
lcony 144
ld 37
ll 247
llet 263
n 99
nana 126
nd 193
ndage 131
nk 25, 184, 279
nk account 184
nking 156
nkrupt 44, 190
ptism 53
ptize 56
r 115, 139
rbecue 80
r chart 177
rcode 233
rgain 233
r graph 177
rk 15, 204
r mitzvah 53
rn 85
rrier 286
seball 244
sement 144
sket 248
sketball 244

at 8, 248
ath 139, 151
athing suit 58
athroom 139, 144
athtub 139, 151
attery 275
y 25
ach 25
ak 13
ans 128
ar 8
ard 33
at 82, 250
autiful 37
born 56, 123
come 107
d 149
d and breakfast 139
droom 144
e 8
ech 204
ef 108
er 113
et 128
etroot 128
have 107
ige 71
ill 135
ll 22
llhop 139
lt 58
ltway 279
nch 279
enefits 90
on a diet 135
rolling in it 190
rry 126
st wishes 257
cycle 22

g 37
ke 22
kini 58
ll 115, 139, 184
llfold 184, 200
n 151, 279
nder 197
odegradable 99
rch 204
rd 8
rd feeder 204
ro 211
rth 53
rthday 53
scuit 109
te 14, 16
ack 71
ack-and-white 268
ackberry™ 252
ackboard 223
ade 275
anket 152
eed 135
eeding 137
ender 80
ind 37
inds 152
ock of flats 144
og 73
onde 38
ood 30
ossom 204, 208
ouse 58
ow 293
ow your nose 35
ue 71
ue-collar 95
ue-sky thinking 44
unt 278

ush 72
ward 6, 28
arding card 1
at 25
dy 30
il 82
iled 83
ld 78
llywood 263
lt 275
ne 30
nnet 45
nus 90
ok 6, 142, 211, 267, 289
okcase 149
okshop 233
okstore 233
om 40
ot 45
ots 58
ot up a computer 77
rder 204
red 103
rrow 188
ss 90
tany 229
ttle 114
ttle bank 96
ttle opener 80
ttom 30
utique 233
wl 114
xing 244
xing ring 247
x lunch 223
x office 263
y 119
yfriend 119
a 58

acelet 200
ain 30
ake 22, 24, 45, 51
anch 204
and 40
ass 172
avo! 268
azil nut 128
ead 110
eadwinner 184
eak 135, 223
eak down 51
eakdown 45
eak even 43
eakfast 116, 139
eak out 242
eak the law 169
eak up 123, 227
east 30
eathe 135
ick 172
ide 53
idge 25, 279
iefcase 197
ight 72
ing something to the boil 82
ing the house down 268
oadband 73
oadcast 261
occoli 128
oil 82
oiler 80
onze 172
other 119
other-in-law 119
own 71
owse 77, 236
owser 73
uise 131, 135

ush 18, 152, 200, 202
icket 152, 275
id 204
idget 40, 184
iffet 286
ig 73
ild 277
ilder 162
ilding 144, 279
ilding society 184
ill 8
illdozer 85
illetin board 197
illy 223, 227
imper 45
ireau de change 1
irglar 166
irglarize 169
irglary 166
irgle 169
irn 135
irn the candle at both ends 222
irsary 65
iry 56
is 45
ish 204
isiness 40
isiness card 197
isiness class 1
isinessman 162
isinesswoman 162
is station 279
is stop 279
isy 257, 284
itcher's 233
itter 109
ittercup 204
itterfly 8
itton 58

iy 43, 188, 236
izz 15

bbage 128
bin 2, 25
bin crew 2
ble television 258
fé 115, 279
ge 14
ke 110
ke tin 80
lculate 181
lculator 177, 197
lendar 273
lf 8, 30
ll 252, 255
ll centre 156
ll someone back 255
lm 29, 103
lm down 107
mel 8
mera 18
mpus 65
nal 25
ncel 6, 289
ncer 131
ndy 110
in I take your order? 118
nned 118
noe 25
nteen 223
nvas 18, 172
p 58
pital 279
pitalism 238
pitalist 238, 242
pitals 211
ptain 2, 25, 246

r 45
ravan 45
rbon dioxide 96
rbon monoxide 96
rdboard 172
rdigan 58
reer 90
rer 162
retaker 223
rgo 25
r hire 2
r park 46, 279
rpenter 162
rpet 152
r rental 2
rriage 286
rrier bag 233
rrot 128
rry 202
rtoon 258
rve 82
sh 184, 233
shew nut 128
shier 162, 184
sh machine 184
st 263
ste 238
stle 279
sual 63
t 8
talogue 233
tch 250
tch cold/catch a cold 136
tering 156
terpillar 8
thedral 279
uliflower 129
ve 85
) 73, 194

D-ROM 73
asefire 238
iling 144
lebrate 56
lebrity 258
lery 129
ll 229
llar 144
llo 191
llphone 252
ment 172
metery 53
ntral heating 152
ntury 272
IO 41
real 110
remony 53
ain 22
air 41, 149
alkboard 223
ambermaid 139
ampion 246
ampionship 248
ange 184, 233
ange gear 24
ange purse 184, 200
annel 258
annel surfing 262
apter 211
aracter 211, 263
arge 166, 169, 184, 188, 229
art 177
at 73
at show 258
eap 190, 237
eap and cheerful 190
eat 227
eck 115
ecked 63

.eck in 6
.eckin 2
.ecking account 185
.eckout 233
.eck something in 6
eek 30
eeful 103
eers! 118
eese 109
ef 115, 162
emical 96, 229, 232
emist 229
emistry 229
emist's 233
eque 185, 233
equebook 185
erry 126
est 30
estnut 128
est of drawers 149
icken 108
ickenpox 131
ild 119
imney 144
in 30
ina 172
ips 110
ocolate 110
oir 193
op 83
opped 83
opping board 80
opsticks 114
ord 193
ore 219
orus 193
ristening 53
ristian name 119
ristmas 53

Christmas Day 53
Christmas Eve 53
church 279
clerk 113
clement 263
circle 177
circuit 229
circular 182
circumference 177
circuit 263
citizen 238, 279
city 280
civilian 238
civil war 238
clap 267
clarinet 191
class 223, 238
class: the middle class 240
class: the upper class 241
class: the working class 242
classical 268
classical music 191
classroom 223
claw 13
clay 18, 172
clean 154, 284
cleaner 162
clerk 162
clock 77
client 41
cliff 25, 85
climate 291
climate change 96
club 89
clump 258
clock 152, 273
close 236
closed 237
clothes 58

othes shop 233
othing 58
othing industry 156
oud 291
udy 294
itch 46
ach 46, 246
al 172
ast 25
astal 29
at 13, 58
ckroach 8
conut 126
d 8
ffee 113
ffee maker 80
in 185
ld 131, 137, 294
llage 18
llar 14, 58
lleague 90
llege 65
lon 211
lumn 177
mb 200, 203
mbine harvester 85
median 264
medy 264
mic 211
mma 211
mmerce 41
mmercial 44
mmit 169
mmunism 238
mmunist 239, 242
mmunity 239
mmute 220
mpany 41, 90
mpartment 286

mpasses 177
mpotent 103
mpetition 41, 248
mplaint 139, 233
mplexion 33
mpose 195
mposer 193
mpost 204
mpound 229
mputer 73, 150
ncert 194
nclusion 211
ncrete 172
ndom 132
nduct 195
nductor 193, 286
ne 178
nfess 169
nfident 103
nnection 2, 73, 286
nquer 242
nservation 96
nservatory 144
nstruction 156
nsumer 41
ntents page 211
ntract 90
nvict 170
ok 80, 83, 162
oker 80, 150
okie 110
ol 294
pper 172
py 77, 217
rkscrew 80
rporate 160
rporation 41
rpse 166
rrect 227, 228

rection fluid 212
st 185, 188, 236
sts 41
stume 264
t 149
ttage 144
tton 172
tton wool 200
uch potato 262
ugh 132, 136
uncil 239
unt 181
untry 85, 239
untry music 191
untryside 85
uple 119
urgette 129
urse 65, 116
ursework 65
urt 166, 247
urthouse 166
usin 119
ver 212
vering letter 90
w 8
-worker 90
ab 8
ash 51, 77
awl 16
eam 71, 109
edit 185
edit card 185, 234
emate 56
icket 244
ime 166
iminal 166, 171
isis 96
isps 110
ocodile 9

op 85
ossbar 22
ossroads 46
osswalk 280
ouch 37
owd 280
owded 284
uise 25
utch 132
y 35
ystal 173
be 178
.cumber 129
ltivate 208
lture 239
p 114
pboard 149
re 136
rious 103
rly 38
rrency 185
rrent 25, 229
rrent account 185
rry 111
rsor 73
rtain 152, 264
shion 152
stard 109
stomer 41, 234
stoms 2
stoms duty 2
t 136, 277
t and paste 77
/ 90
cle 24
cle lane 22
cle path 22
cling 22
clist 22

linder 178

ld 119

ffodil 204

ily 273

isy 204

mage 96, 99

nce 267

ndelion 204

rk 38, 72

rkness 291

rts 244

shboard 46

ta 73

tabase 73

te 126, 271

ughter 119

ughter-in-law 119

wn 270

y 270

y off 219

ad 124, 257

af 38

al 41

ath 53

bit card 185

bt 41, 185

cade 272

ecember 272

ciduous 209

cimal 178

cimal point 178

ck 26

corate 147

corator 162

er 9

fend 250

gree 65, 178

lay 6, 289
lete 77, 217
licious 118
liver 159, 256
livery 252
mocracy 239
mocratic 242
nim 173
ntal floss 200
ntist 132, 162
ntist's: the dentist's 132
odorant 200
part 6, 289
partment 65, 197, 234
partment store 234
parture 286
partures 2
posit 139, 185, 188
pressed 103
sign 18, 21
signer 18
sk 149, 197, 223
sktop 74, 79
ssert 116
stination 286
stroy 99
tached house 144
agonal 182
al 256
alling code 252
ameter 178
amond 200
arrhoea 132
ary 212
ctator 239
ctionary 212
e 56, 123, 136
esel 96
et 132

fficult 228
git 178
gital 262
gital camera 18
lute 232
ning car 286
ning room 144
nner 116
ploma 65
rect 7
rect debit 185
rection 46
rections 46, 280
rector 41, 264
rectory enquiries 252
rty 284
sability 90
sabled 38
saster 96
scount 234
scriminate 94
scrimination 91
sgusting 118
sh 80, 111, 114
shonest 103
shwasher 150
sk 74
sk drive 74
smis 94
spose of something 99
ssatisfied 103
ssect 232
ssolve 232
stance 46
stance learning 66
strict 280
tch 85
ve 28
vide 181

vision 178
vorce 123
vorded 124
J 259
ck 26
ctor 132, 162
ctor's: the doctor's 132
cument 74, 212
cumentary 259
g 9
housework 155
mestic 7, 160
mate 188
nkey 9
not disturb 143
or 145
orbell 145
orstep 145
the laundry 155
the shopping 220
uble room 140
wn in the dumps 107
wnload 78
wnstairs 148
wntown 284
aft 212
ama 264
aw 21, 250
awer 149
aw the curtains 155
ess 58
essing gown 58
ess up 62
ill 275, 277
ink 117
ive 51
iver 46, 286
iver's license 46
iveway 145

iving licence 46
op someone off 220
ought 291
own 29
ug 132, 166
ug dealer 166
um 192
ummer 193
y 294
ibbed 268
ick 9
ie 290
iet 193
imp 99
iration 2
iring the week 221
isk 270
ist 152, 155
ister 152
ity-free 7
ivet 152
√D 259
red 38

gle 9
r 30
rache 132
rly 273, 274
rn 94, 188
rring 200
rth 96
sel 18
st 291
ster 53
sy 228
t 117
book 212
o-friendly 99

onomic 160
onomy 186
onomy class 2
ge: at the cutting edge 44
itor 162, 212
ucation 223
l 9
g 14, 109
gplant 129
astic 173
bow 30
ect 242
ection 239
ectric 232, 278
ectric car 96
ectrician 162
ectricity 229
ectronic 79
ement 229
ementary school 223
ephant 9
evator 140, 145
m 204
nail 74, 78
nail address 74
nbarrassed 103
nbassy 239
nergency exit 3
nperor 239
npire 239
nploy 43, 94
nployee 91
nployer 91
nployment 91
ncore! 268
ncyclopedia 212
ndangered species 96
nergy 96, 230
ngaged 124, 257

agement 53
gine 46, 286
gineer 163
gineering 156
joy 107
joy your meal! 118
joy yourself 107
rol 69
-suite bathroom 140
thusiastic 103
trance 3, 140, 145
velope 252
vious 103
vironment: the environment 96
vironmentally friendly 100
ic 264
ual 181
uality 91
aser 212
calator 3
cape 170
say 66, 212, 224
tate 85
tate agent 145
ticket 3
aporate 232
en 182
ening 270
ergreen 209
ery day 221
ery week 221
idence 166
olution 230
olve 232
am 66, 224
amination 66, 224
cited 103
citement 101
clamation mark 212

clamation point 212
ecutive 41
ercise 224
haust fumes 96
hibition 19
it 3
pand 43
pel 227
penses 186
pensive 190, 237
periment 230
port 156, 159
pression 33
tension 252
tinct 100
e 30
e: black eye 72
ebrow 31
elash 31
elid 31

bric 173
ce 31
ce cream 200
ce powder 200
cilities 140
ctory 156, 163
culty 66
il 227
int 136
ir 38
iry tale 212
ll 22, 272
ll out 123
lse teeth 33
mily 120
n 246
re 3, 286

rm 85
rmer 85, 163
rming 156
rmyard 85
shion 59
shionable 63
st 56
st food 111
st-forward 261
st train 286
t 38
ther 120
ther-in-law 120
ther's Day 53
ult 166
x 252
x machine 197, 252
ar 101
ather 13
ature 31
bruary 271
ed 16
el 36, 107
el better 136
eling 101
elings 101
el sick 136
nce 85, 204
rn 204
rry 26
rtilizer 205
stival 53
stivities 53
verish 137
ncé 120
ncée 120
tion 212
ld 14, 85
ldwork 66

; 126
gure 178
e 74, 197, 275
ing cabinet 197
m 264
m industry 156
m star 264
ial 248
ials 66
iancial 160
ie 166, 170
iger 31
e 94
e engine 46
e escape 140
efighter 163
eplace 149
e station 280
e truck 46
eworks 54
m 41
st 66
st aid kit 132
st class 3
st-class 257, 290
st name 120
tree 205
h 9, 108
herman 26
hing 86, 156
hmonger's 234
t 31
62, 137
z 277
zy 118
nnel 200
shlight 275
it 22, 46, 145, 196
it tyre 22

avour 116
ash 31
exitime 91
ght 3
ght attendant 3
ght number 3
at 29
od 291
or 140, 145
rist's 234
ur 111
wer 205, 208
i 132
ite 192
r 6, 9, 16
g 291
lder 74, 197
ld your arms 35
lk music 191
llowing 273
nt 74
od 108
od processor 80
ot 31
otball 245
rce 230
reground 19
rehead 31
reign 160
rest 86, 205
restry 156
rge 170
rget-me-not 205
rk 80, 114
rm 253
rmal 63
rmat 78
rmula 178, 230
rtnight 271

ster 123
ul 248
x 9
yer 140
action 178
ame 19, 21, 22
aud 167
eckles 34
elance 95
elancer 91
e time 219
eway 46
eze 293
ezer 150
ezing 294
eight train 287
esh 118
iday 271
dge 150
ed 83
end 120
endly 103
es 111
ghtened 103
nge 34
og 9
ont door 145
ont light 22
ost 291
ozen 118
oit 126
oit shop 234
ostrated 103
/ 83
ving pan 80
el 97
ll board 140
ll house 264
ll stop 213

ll-time 70, 95
mes 97
neral 54
nny 103
r 13, 173
rious 103
rnished 148
rniture 149
se 230
ture 269

le 291
llop 16
me 249
me show 259
ng 167
rage 47, 145
rden 145, 205
rden bench 205
rden centre 205
rdener 205
rdening 205
rlic 129
s 47
s pedal 47
te 3, 86, 145
ar 47
ars 22
ar shift 47
ar stick 47
l 200
ne 230
nerous 190
netics 230
ometry 179
rm 132
sture 34
t a foot in the door 95

t better 136
t changed 62
t divorced 123
t dressed 62, 220
t engaged 56
t married 56, 123
t on like a house on fire 125
t on someone's nerves 107
t ready 220
t undressed 63
t up 220
ft 54
ft shop 234
raffe 9
rl 120
rlfriend 120
ve birth 124
ve someone the sack 94
ve way 51
ad 103
ass 114, 173
asses 34
obal 242
obalization 239
obal warming 97
oves 59
ue 173, 275
al 249
at 9
back a long way 125
camping 89
home 220
ld 71, 173
lf 245
lf club 248
lf course 247
ods 156, 234
ods train 287
ose 9

› out like a light 222
› out of business 43
› out with someone 124
› red 35, 72
› shopping 284
› sightseeing 284
› to bed 220
› to sleep 220
› to work 220
› vern 242
› vernment 239
› ade 224
› aduate 66, 69
› aduation 54, 66
› andchild 120
› anddaughter 120
› andfather 120
› andma 120
› andmother 120
› andpa 120
› andparents 120
› andson 120
› ant 66
› apefruit 126
› apes 126
› aph 179
› aphics 19
› ass 205
› assshopper 9
› ass roots: the grass roots 243
› ated 83
› ateful 104
› ater 80
› ave 54
› avity 230
› avy 108
› aze 16
› een 71, 100
› eengrocer's 234

greenhouse 205
greenhouse effect 97
meetings card 54
key 71
kill 81, 83
killer's 234
loom 54
loom 86, 205
loose beef 108
looms 205
low 35, 107, 209
owl 15
own-up 120, 124
rowth 42
ow up 124
rest 140
rest house 140
guided tour 280
hilt 101
hilly 104, 171
hitar 192
hitarist 193
in 167
m 224
mnasium 247
mnastics 245

hibit 219
hibitat 97
icker 74
il 291
ir 13, 31
irdresser 163
irdryer 150, 200
irspray 200
irstyle 34
lf 179
lf an hour 269

lf board 140
lf-time 249
ll 145
lls of residence 66
m 108
mburger 108
mmer 275, 277
nd 31
ndbag 201
ndbrake 47
ndkerchief 201
ndle 275
ndlebars 23
nd luggage 3
ndshake: golden handshake 95
ndsome 38
ndwriting 213
ng up 256
anukkah 54
ppiness 101
ppy 104
appy birthday! 57
appy Christmas! 57
rbour 26
rd 175
rd disk 74
rd drive 74
rdware 74
rm 99
rmful 100
rmony 194
rp 192
rvest 86, 89
t 59
ve a green thumb 210
ve a temperature 136
ve breakfast 220
ve dinner 220
ve green fingers 210

ive lunch 220
ive/take a bath 155, 220
ive/take a shower 155, 220
ive your hair cut 35
y 86
zelnut 128
ad 31
adache 132
adlights 47
adline 213
ad teacher 224
alth 132
althy 137
ar 36
art 31
art attack 133
at 291
ater 150
avy industry 157
dge 86, 205
dgehog 9
el 31
ight 34, 179
licopter 3
lmet 23
lpful 104
n 9
rb 129
ro 213
roine 213
xagon 179
bernate 16
gh heels 59
ghlighter 197
gh-speed late 290
gh street 280
jack 7
ke 86, 89
ll 86

p 32
ppopotamus 10
re 94
ss 15
t 250
tch-hike 51
t the roof 107
b 81
bby 219
ckey 245
e 206
ld 3
ld something up 170
ld the line 256
lidays 224
lly 206
llywood 264
me 145, 148
meless 148
me page 74
mework 224
micide 167
nest 104
nesty 101
mey 111
meymoon 54
mours degree 66
od 47, 59
of 13
p 16
rizon 26
rmone 230
rn 13, 47, 192
rror film 264
rse 10
rseback riding 245
rse racing 245
rse-riding 245
se 206

ospital 133
ospitality industry 157
ostage 167
ot 294
ot chocolate 113
otel 140, 280
our 269
ouse 146
ousewife 163
ousework 219
ib 23
iman resources 91
iman rights 239
imid 294
inger 116
ingry 118
int 17, 86, 89
inter 86
irricane 291
irt 104, 107, 136
isband 120
ydro-electric power 97
phen 213

e 291
e cream 109
e cube 113
e rink 247
e-skating 245
on 74
card 4
entity 167
137
egal 171
ness 133
ustration 19
mediately 274
migrant 240

patient 104
port 157, 160
prove 43
box 75
come 91, 186
dependence 240
dependent 104
dex 213
dicator 47
door 209
dustrial 160, 284
dustrial sector 157
dustrial waste 97
dustry 157
formation 253
formation desk 4
herit 188
heritance 186
jection 133
jured 137
k 213
k cartridge 75, 197
ner tube 23
nocent 171
 plaster 137
sect 10
secure 104
 stock 237
urance 186
urance industry 157
urance sector 157
telligence 101
telligent 104
tercity train 287
terest 186
termission 264
ternational 7, 161, 243
ternational call 253
ternet: the internet 75

terval 264
terview 91, 94
the afternoon 221
the evening 221
the morning 221
the open air 89
the red 190
troduction 213
tune 196
vade 242
vent 160
vention 157
vest 43, 189
vigilate 69
vigilator 66
vitation 54
vite 57
layer™ 259
od™ 194
on 150, 155, 173
orning board 150
everything all right? 118
and™ 26
r. 74
ilics 75
h 136
ll be all right on the night 268
y 206

cket 59
il 167
m 111
nitor 224
nuary 271
smine 206
w 32
zz 191
alous 104
ans 59
lly 111
llyfish 10
t lag 4
t ski™ 26
weller's 234
wellery 201
b 91
b centre 91
gging 245
urnal 213
urnalist 163, 213
urney 47, 287
dge 163, 167
do 245
g 114
ice 113
icy 118
ly 272
mbo jet 4
mp 250
mper 59
ne 272
ry 167
st good friends 125
st looking. 237

ftan 59

ngaroo 10
raoke 194
rate 245
yak 26
ep off the grass 210
ep you on the edge of your seat 268
nnel 14
ttle 81, 150
y 75, 141, 152, 194
yboard 75, 192
y card 141
y-ring 201
y something in 78
ck 250
dnap 170
dney 32
mono 59
nd 104
ndness 101
ng 240
ngdom 240
t 248
tchen 146
tten 10
iee 32
ieel 37
ickers 59
ife 81, 114, 275

boratory 230
ce 173
dder 275
dle 81
dybird 10
ke 26, 86
mb 10, 108
mp 150
mpshade 149

nd 7, 86
ndfill 97
nding 4, 146
ndlady 146
ndline 253
ndlord 146
ndscape 19
ne 47
nguage 213
ptop 75
sagne 111
st 273
te 273, 274
ter 274
unch 29, 44
underette™ 280
undry 152
undry liquid 153
vatory 146
w 167
wn 206
wnmower 206
w school 67
wyer 163, 167
yover 4
ad 173
af 206
aflet 280
afy 209
ap year 272
arn 227
ather 173
cture 67
cturer 67, 163
ek 129
ft 285
ft-luggage locker 287
ft-luggage office 287
g 32

gal 171
gend 213
isure industry 157
mon 126
monade 113
nd 189
ngth 179
ns 231
nt 54
ntils 129
sson 224
ter 214, 253
terbox 253
tuce 129
vel crossing 287
rarian 163
rary 214, 280
ense plate 47
e 37
e down 37
e-in 219
ebelt 26
eboat 26
eguard 26
estyle 219
t 141, 146
ght 72, 153
ght bulb 153
ghtouse 26
ght industry 157
ghtning 291
y 206
ie 234, 253, 287
ien 173
n 10
s 32
ostick 201
uid 173
erature 214

ter 280
re 123, 147, 262
rer 32
ring room 146
ward 10
af 110
an 186
bster 10
cal 243
cal call 253
ck 153, 155
g in 78
go 19
g off 78
nely 104
ng 63
ok 35
ok after someone 136
ok like 35
ok something up 217
rry 47
se 250
se weight 136
st 284
st property office 287
udly 196
ve from 257
ving 105
w-budget 268
w-energy bulb 97
ggage 4, 141, 287
ggage label 4
ggage rack 287
nch 116
nchbox 224
nch break 219
ng 32
xury 143
rics 194

achine 275
achinery 157
agazine 214
agnet 231
aiden name 120
ail 253, 256
ailbox 253
ailman 163, 253
ail order 234
ailwoman 253
ain course 116
ajor 67, 196
ake 48
ake a reservation 142
ake dinner 220
ake ends meet 190
ake friends 124
ake money 189
ake up 124
ake-up 201, 264
ake yourself at home 148
ammal 10
anage 44
anagement 42
anager 42, 141, 163
ane 13
ango 126
an-made 175
anual 278
anufacture 160
anufacturer 158
anufacturing 158
ap 280
arble 174
arch 271
argarine 109
arine 29
ark 224, 227

arket 42, 44, 86, 234, 281
arketing 42
arket research 42
arriage 54
arried 124
arry 57, 123
arsh 86
ash 83
ashed 84
ass production 158
aster's degree 67
atch 249
aterial 174
aternity leave 91
ath 179
athematical 182
athematics 179
aths 179
atinee 264
atress 149
ature 209
ay 271
ayonnaise 109
eadow 86
eal 116
ean 105, 190
easles 133
easure 232, 277
easurement 34
eat 108
echanic 163
edal 249
edia 259
edical school 67
edicine 133
edium 84
edium-sized 44
eeting 42
eeting room 197

elody 194
elon 127
elt 83, 294
emory 75
emory stick 75
end 278
enu 75, 115
essage 253
etal 174
iaow 15
icrophone 195
icroscope 231
icrowave 81
icrowave oven 151
idday 270
idnight 270
ild 294
ilk 113
ince 108
iner 163
ineral water 113
inibar 141
inimum wage 92
ining 158
inor 196
inus 183
inute 269
irror 153, 201
iserable 105
iss 250, 289
ist 292
istake 224
ixing bowl 81
obile 253
obile phone 253
odem 75
odern 161
ole 10, 34
olecule 231

oment 269
oment: at the moment 274
onarchy 240
onday 271
oney 186
oney doesn't grow on trees 190
onitor 75
onk 163
onkey 10
onsoon 292
onth 271
onthly 273
onument 281
oo 15
ood 101
oor 86
orning 270
ortgage 186
osque 281
osquito 10
oth 10
other 121
other-in-law 121
other's Day 54
otorbike 48
otorcycle 23, 48
otorway 48
ountain 86
ountain bike 23
ouse 10, 75
ouse mat 75
oustache 34
outh 26, 32
outhwash 201
ove house 147
ovie 265
ovie star 265
ovie theater 265
ow 209

P 240
P3 player 195
ud 87
udguard 23
ug 114, 170
ultiplex 265
ultiplication 179
ultiplied 181
um 121
urder 167, 170
urderer 167
uscle 32
useum 281
ushroom 129
usic 191
usical 196, 265
usical instrument 192
usician 163, 193
yth 214

il 32, 276
il file 201
il varnish 201
me 121
nny 163
pkin 114
rrator 214
tion 240
tional 243
tionality 240
tural 175
tural sciences 67
ture 97, 101
ughty 105
vigate 29
vy 26
vy blue 71
ck 32

cklace 201
ctarine 127
edle 276
gative 182
gotiate 44
igh 15
ighbour 121
phew 121
rvous 105
st 14
t 248
twork 75
ws 259
wsagent's 234
wspaper 214
ew Year's Day 55
ew Year's Eve 55
xt 273
xt door 148
ce 105
ckname 121
ece 121
ght 270
ghtdress 59
d 35
entry 52, 285
nfiction 214
n-smoking 290
odles 111
on 270
rth 292
se 32
te 194
tepad 197
thing to declare 7
tice 92, 281
ticeboard 198
vel 214
velist 214

November 272
ow 274
owadays 274
uclear 232
uclear power 97
uclear waste 97
umber 179
umber plate 48
umberal 179
in 164
urse 133, 164
it 276
lon 174

k 206
r 26
long 179
oe 192
casion 55
cupation 92
ean 26
tave 194
ctober 272
topus 10
ld 182
f 118
f by heart 228
f-colour 138
fice 198
fline 79
f sick 137
l 48, 111
l drilling 158
l paint 19
l painting 19
ntment 133
d 38
d age 121

d-fashioned 63
ive 129
nelette 109
board 7
ice 274
l-demand 262
le-way street 48
ion 129
line 44, 79
line store 234
ly child 121
l sale 237
l the air 262
l the go 222
l the mend 138
l time 7, 274
en 236, 237
ening hours 234
era 265
erating system 75
eration 133
erator 254
ponent 246
rtician 164
rtimistic 105
ange 71, 127
chard 206
chestra 193
chid 206
der 115, 117
gan 32, 192
ganic 100, 118
ganism 231
ganize 57
nament 153
phan 121
scar™ 265
trich 10
ttdoor 209

it of stock 237
it of tune 196
itput 158
itskirts 281
ren 81, 151
ercrowded 290
ergrown 209
erhead projector 198
ertake 51
er the moon 107
ertime 92
erweight 38
ve 44, 189
vl 10
vn 147
vner 146
ygen 97
ster 11
one layer 97

ckage 254
cked lunch 224
ddle 27
dlock 23
ge 214
in 133
inful 137
int 19, 21, 72, 276, 278
intbrush 276
inter 19, 164
inting 19
ir of scissors 198
le 72
lm tree 206
n 81
ncake 110
nda 11
nties 59

nts 59
ntyhose 59
per 174, 214
perback 215
perclips 198
rachute 4
ragraph 215
rallel 182
rcel 254
rents 121
rk 51, 281
rking lot 48, 281
rking meter 281
rking space 48, 281
rliament 240
rrot 11
rsley 130
rt 265
rt-time 70, 95
rty 55, 240
ss 227
ssenger 4, 48, 287
ss out 136
ssover 55
ssport 4, 141, 167
ssword 75
st 269
sta 111
stry 112
té 112
ternity leave 92
th 87, 206
tient 133
tio 146, 206
triotic 243
ttern 19, 59
vement 281
w 13
y 92, 94, 189, 236

lyment 186
y something in 189
y up 189
76
225
ace 240
aceful 89
ach 127
anut 128
ar 127
as 130
bble 27
dal 23, 24
destrian 48, 281
destrian crossing 281
el 83, 127
eler 81
n 198, 215
ncil 198, 215
nguain 11
nsion 186
ntagon 179
pper 112, 130
r cent 179
rcentage 179
rform 195
rformance 265
rfume 201
rimeter 180
riod 215, 225
rmanent 95
rsonality 101
ssimistic 105
t 11
tal 206
trol 48
trol station 48
ICE 67
armacy 133

id 67
ione 151, 254, 256
ione number 254
iotocopier 198
iotocopy 198, 199
iotograph 19
iotographer 19
iotography 19
ysics 231
anist 193
ano 192
ck 209
ck someone up 221
cnic 87
cture 20
e 112
ece of music 194
e chart 180
g 11
ll 133
llow 153
lot 4, 164
N 187
ne 206
neapple 127
nk 71
p 127
tch 247
zza 112
aces of interest 281
agiarism 67
ane 4
ane crash 4
anet 98
ant 158, 207, 209
aster 133, 174
astic 174
ate 114
atform 287

ay 195, 215, 265, 267
ayer 247
ayground 225
aytime 225
aywright 265
eased 105
iers 276
ot 215, 265
ough 87, 89
ug 153
ug something in 155
um 127
umber 164
us 183
ached 84
cket 60
cket money 187
em 215
et 215
etry 215
int 249
ison 134
lice 167
lice officer 164, 168
lice station 168
lite 105
litics 240
llute 99
llution 98
nd 27, 87
ny 11
or 190
p music 191
ppy 207
pulation 98, 240, 281
rch 146
rk 108
rt 27
rtable 79

orter 141, 164, 287
ortrait 20
ositive 182
ost 254, 256
ostage 254
ost box 254
ostcard 254
ostcode 254
oster 20
ostman 164, 254
ost office 254, 281
ostwoman 254
ot 81
otato 130
ottery 20, 174
overty 187
ower 231
oP 254
o 42
actise 195, 250
egnancy 134
egnant 124, 137
epare 83
e-school 225
escription 134
esent 55, 228, 269
esenter 259
eserve 99
esident 240
etty 38
ice 141, 187, 234
ide 102
iest 164
imary colour 20
imary school 225
ime minister 241
ime time 259
imrose 207
int 78, 217

inter 76, 198
intout 76
ison 168
isoner 168
ivate 44, 161
ivate school 225
ivate sector 158
rocessing 158
ocession 55
oduce 87, 160
oducer 265
oduct 42, 158
oduction 158, 265
oduction line 158
ofession 92
ofit 42, 187
ofitable 44
ogram 76, 78
ogramme 259, 265
ogrammer 164
omote 94
omotion 42, 92
oof 168
opeller 4
operty 146
ospectus 67
otect 99
oud 105
ove 170
ovide 160
une 209
ib 115
iblic 161, 243
iblic holiday 55
iblicity 42
iblic school 225
iblic sector 158
iblish 218
iblisher 164

iddle 292
ilse 134
imp 23
impkin 130
imp up a tyre 24
inctuation 215
incture 23, 48
incture repair kit 23
inish 227
ipil 225
ippy 11
irple 71
irr 15
irse 187, 201
it on weight 136
it something on 63, 203
it up your hand 227
jamas 60
ramid 180

lack 15
ality 102
arry 87
arter 180
arter of an hour 269
ay 27
een 241
estion mark 215
eue 235
iz show 259
otation 215
otation marks 216

bbi 164
bbit 11
ce 249
cetrack 247

cket 248
dar 231
diator 153
dio 151, 259
dius 180
ilroad 287
ilway 287
in 292, 294
inbow 292
indrop 292
inforest 98, 207
iny 294
isin 127
ke 207
umadan 55
p 191
pe 170
re 84
spberry 127
t 11
te 141
te of pay 92
tio 180
w 118, 175
w materials 159
zor 202
ad 218, 227
ading list 67
ality TV 260
altor 146
ar-view mirror 48
ceipt 235
ceiver 255
ception 141, 198
ceptionist 141, 164, 198
cess 225
cipe 81
cord 195, 261
corder 192

cruit 94
cruitment 92
ctangle 180
ctangular 182
cycle 99
cycling 98
d 71
duced 237
dundancy 92
dundant 95
ferree 247
ference 92
flector 23
fugee 241
fund 235
gister 69, 225
gistration number 48
gret 102
ign 242
lative 121
laxed 105
lief 102
lieved 105
mote control 260
newable energy 98
nt 146, 147, 187
peat 227
ply 255, 256
port 216
public 241
search 67
search and development 159
servation 5, 288
sidential 148
sign 94
st 136
staurant 115, 141, 282
stroom 281
sult 225

tail 42
tailing 159
tire 94
tirement 55, 92
turn 236, 288
view 265
vise 227
volution 241
ward 168
wind 261
inoceros 11
ubarb 127
yme 218
ythm 194
o 32
e 112
h 72, 190
le 23, 24
ght 285
ght angle 180
s) right as rain 138
ig 202
ig road 282
igtone 255
e 130
e 92
er 27, 87
ad 49, 282
ad sign 49
adworks 52
am 16
ar 15
ast 83, 84
b 170
bbery 168
ck 87
ck and roll 191
ll 110
lling pin 81

mance 266
m-com 266
of 146
of rack 49
om 141, 146
om number 142
om service 142
ot 207
pe 276
se 207
ugh 29, 175
undabout 49
utine 219
w 29, 180
bber 174, 216
bbish 153
b something out 218
de 105
g 153
gby 245
ins 87
ler 180, 241
n 250
ns in the family 125
nway 5
ral 89
shed off your feet 222
sh hour 219
sty 24

d 105
ddle 23
fe 142, 198
il 27, 29
iling 27
ilor 27
lad 112
lary 93, 187

le 235
les 42
les clerk 164, 235
lesman 164
les representative 164
leswoman 165
lmon 11
lt 112
lty 118
nd 27
ndals 60
ndwich 110
ndy 29
ri 60
tellite 260
tin 174
tisfied 105
turday 271
uce 112
ucepan 81
ucer 114
usage 108
ve 78, 99, 189, 250
ve something for a rainy day 190
vings 187
vings account 187
voury 118
w 276
xophone 192
affolding 276
ale 81, 180, 194
ales 82
an 199
ar 34, 134
arecrow 87
ared 105
arf 60
ene 216, 266
enery 87

holarship 68
hool 68, 225
hoolchildren 226
hool rules 225
hool uniform 226
ience 231
ience fiction 266
ientific 232
ientist 231
ore 249, 250
rambled 84
ratch 134, 136
reen 76, 260, 266
rew 276, 278
rewdriver 276
ript 216, 266
roll 78
ulptor 20
ulpture 20
a 27
afood 108
agull 11
al 11
arch 7
asick 29
aside 27
ason 272
asonal work 93
ason ticket 282, 288
at 5, 266, 288
at belt 5, 49
aweed 27
cond 269
condary school 226
cond-class 257
cond-hand 237
cretary 165
curity 5
e 36

ed 207
lfish 105
ll 44, 236
llotape™ 198
mester 68
micircle 180
micolon 216
mi-detached house 146
minar 68
nd 256
nior 44
nsitive 106
ntence 168, 170, 216
parated 124
ptember 272
quel 266
ries 260
rious 106
rve 83, 117, 250
rvice 115, 159
rvice sector 159
rvice station 49
t 218, 260, 266
t your alarm 221
wage 98
ade 207
ady 209
ake hands with someone 35
ake your head 35
ampoo 202
ape 180
are 187
areholder 42
ark 11
arp 196, 278
ave 220
ed 207
eet 153
elf 149

ell 13, 27
ellfish 11
in 32
ine 294
iny 24
ip 27, 160
ipping 159
irt 60
ocked 106
oelaces 60
oes 60
oe shop 235
oot 267
op 235, 282
op assistant 165, 235
oplifter 168
opping 235
opping bag 235
opping cart 235
opping centre 235, 282
opping list 235
opping rolley 235
opping trolley 235
ore 28
ort 38, 63
orts 60
oulder 32
ovel 276
ow 266
ower 153
rub 207
rug 36
utters 146
y 106
:k 138
:k leave 93
le-view mirror 49
lewalk 282
eve 82

gn 189, 256, 282
gnal 24
gnature 255
k 174
ver 71, 174
M card 255
incerely yours 257
ig 195, 267
iger 193
igle 124, 288
igle man 121
igle parent 121
igle room 142
igle woman 121
ik 29, 154
ster 121
ster-in-law 121
: 37
ar 192
com 260
: down 37
ting room 147
ze 34, 60, 235
eleton 33
etch 20, 21
i 250
id 51
iing 245
im 218
in 33, 127
inny 38
irt 60
is 248
y 292
ave 241
eeper 288
ep in 221
eve 60
ce 83

m 38
ng 134
ppers 60
ther 16
ow down 52
ow train 288
all 38, 44
art 64
art board™ 226
ell 36, 116, 117
ile 34, 36
oking 290
ooth 176
ack 112
ail 11
ake 11
eakers 61
eeze 137
ooker 246
ort 15
out 13
ow 292, 294
owflake 292
ap 154, 202
ap opera 260
ccer 246
cial 243
cialist 243
cial networking 76
cial sciences 68
cial worker 165
cket 154
cks 61
fa 149
ft 72, 176
ft drink 113
ftly 196
ftware 76
il 87, 207

lar panel 98
lar power 98
ldier 165, 241
ld out 268
licitor 165, 168
lid 176
lo 194
lution 98
lve 170
n 122
ng 194
n-in-law 122
on 274
re 138
re throat 134
undtrack 266
up 112
ur 118
uth 292
acecraft 231
ade 276
agheti 112
am 76
anner 276
are part 49
are room 147
atula 82
ecial education 226
ecial offer 235
ecies 12
ecimen 231
ectator 247
eed 23, 49, 51
eedboat 28
eed camera 49
eed limit 49
eedometer 49
eed up 52
ell 218

end 189, 236
here 180
ider 12
inach 130
ine 33
ite 102
linter 134
lit up 124
oke 23
onge 202
oon 82, 114
oonful 134
ort 244
ot 34
otlight 266
otted 64
readsheet 76
ring 87, 272, 277
rinkler 207
y 168
uare 180, 182, 282
uare root 180
uash 130, 246
uid 12
uirrel 12
able 87
adium 247
aff 93
ag 12
age 266
airs 147
ale 118
alk 207
amp 255
and 37
anding order 187
and up 37
apler 198
aples 199

ar 266, 267
arter 116
art up 52
ate 241
atement 168, 188
ate school 226
ation 260, 288
ationer's 236
atue 20
ay 142
eak 109
eal 170
eal the show 268
eamed 84
eam engine 288
eel 174
eer 29, 51
em 207
ep 147
epbrother 122
epdaughter 122
epfather 122
epladder 277
epmother 122
epsister 122
epson 122
ereo 151
ew 112
ck 87
ll life 20
ng 14, 17
r 83
ocks and shares 43
omach 33
omach-ache 134
one 88, 127, 174
ool 149
op 24, 51
opover 5

ore 236, 282
orey 147
orm 292
ormy 294
ory 216
raight 38
raight ahead 285
raw 114, 175
rawberry 127
ray 17
ream 28, 88
reet 49, 282
ress 134
retch 37
rike 93, 94
ring 175
riped 64
ident 68
ident accommodation 68
ident loan 68
ident union 68
idy 69, 147, 228
ipid 106
ipidity 102
bcontract 160
bject 226
bmarine 28
btitled 268
btitles 260, 267
btract 181
btraction 181
burb 282
burban 284
bway 282, 288
ffer 107
gar 112
it 61, 63
itcase 5, 142, 288
m 181

mmary 216
mmer 272
n 292
nburn 134
n cream 202
nday 271
nflower 207
nny 295
nrise 270
nset 270
nshine 293
permarket 236
pervisor 43
pplier 159
pply 160
rf 29
rfboard 28
rf the net 79
rgeon 165
rgery 134
rname 122
rprise 102
rprised 106
rveyor 165
spect 168, 170
spicious 106
stainable 100
tallow 117
tan 12
teater 61
teaty 138
teep 155
teet 117, 118
teetcorn 130
teets 113
teetshop 236
tim 16, 29, 250
timmer 28
timming 28, 246

rimming pool 142, 247
rimming trunks 61
rimsuit 61
ritch 154
ritch something off 155, 261
ritch something on 155, 261
llabus 68
nagogue 282
nthetic 176

ble 150, 181
blecloth 154
blet 135
dpole 12
il 13
ke off 7
ke-off 5
ke someone's temperature 137
ke something away 182
ke something off 63, 203
lk show 260
ll 39
mbourine 193
me 17
p 154
pe measure 277
p water 113
ste 36, 116, 117
x 188
xi 49, 283
xi rank 283
xi stand 283
a 113, 117
ach 228
acher 165, 226
am 247
apot 114
ars 34

aspoon 115
a towel 154
chnical college 68
chnician 165
enager 122
lephone 151, 255
levision 151, 260
mp 93, 94
mperature 135, 293
mping agency 93
mporary 95
nant 147
nd 209
nnis 246
rm 68, 226
rminal ticket 5
rraced house 147
rritory 241
rrorism 168, 241
rrorist 168, 241
st 226, 232
st tube 231
xt 256
xtbook 226
xtile 175
xtile industry 159
xt message 255
anksgiving 55
aw 294
eatre 267
eft 168
eory 231
e rat race 95
ere's no place like home. 148
ermometer 135, 293
esaurus 216
esis 68
ief 169
igh 33

in 39
ink outside the box 44
irst 116
irsty 118
orn 207
oughtful 106
oughtless 106
read 175
ree-/four-/five- etc. star 143
rifty 190
riller 216, 267
riving 44
roat 33
row 250
row something in the bin 155
umb 33
under 293
understorm 293
ursday 271
:ket 267, 288
:ket collector 288
:ket office 288
le 28
ly things away 155
ly up 221
e 61, 249, 251
ger 12
ght 64
ghten your belt 190
ghts 61
l 236
nber 175
ne 269
ne: not give someone the time of day 125
ne off 219
ner 82
nes 183
netable 5, 226, 289
i 175

ined 118
i opener 82
o 115, 142
ed 138
sue 202
le 216
ad 12
ast 110
aster 82
day 274
e 33
ilet 154, 283
ilet paper 202
iletries 202
ilet roll 202
mato 128
morrow 274
ner 199
ngs 82
ngue 33
ol 277
olbox 277
oth 33
othbrush 202
othpaste 154, 202
p 61
rch 277
rnado 293
rtoise 12
uch 37
ur 283
urism 159
urist 5, 283
urist information office 255
urnament 249
w 51
wel 202
wer 283
wer: tower of strength 125

wn 283
y 154
y shop 236
ack 88, 289
actor 88
ade 43, 159
ade union 93
affic 49, 283
affic jam 49
affic lights 50
affic warden 50
agedy 267
ailer 50, 267
ain 251, 289
ainers 61
aining 93
ain station 283
anslate 218
anslation 217
ansparent 176
ansport 50
ansportation 159
ap 14
ash 154
ash can 283
avel 51
avel agency 5
aveller 5
ay 154
ay table 6
eat 137
ee 208
endy 64
al 169
angle 181
angular 182
p 6
plets 122
olley 6

optical 295
ot 16
ousers 61
ock 50
mpet 193
ink 13, 50, 208
/ something on 236
shirt 61
nami 293
be: the tube 289
nesday 271
ition fees 69
lip 208
mble-dryer 151
ne 195, 261
ne in 261
rban 61
rkey 12
rn 57
rnip 130
rnover 43
rn signal 50
rn something off 261
rn something on 261
rquoise 71
sk 13
tor 69, 226
torial 69
/ 260
rice 274
rin room 142
rins 122
rist 137
pe 199, 218
re 24, 50

ily 39
nbrella 293

npire 247
icle 122
icomfortable 106, 138
iconscious 138
idergraduate 69
iderground: the underground 283, 289
iderpants 62
ider the weather 138
iderwear 62
iemployed 95
iemployed: the unemployed 93
iemployment 93
ihappy 106
iiform 62
iit 181
iversity 69
ileaded petrol 98
iset 106, 107
istairs 148
iban 284
iB 76
iername 76
ie something up 99

icancies 143
icum 155
icum cleaner 151
ilentine's Day 55
lley 88
luable 190
lue-for-money 237
lve 24
n 50
ndal 169
ndalize 170
rnish 277
se 154, 208
AT 188

getable 130
getarian 130
hicle 50
in 33
lvet 175
nding machine 199
rse 194
st 62
t 165
ctim 169
deo 261
ew 88, 142
llage 88
negar 113
olent 171
olet 208
olin 193
rus 76
va 69
ocabulary 217
cational course 69
ice 33
icemail 255
lleyball 246
lt 231
lume 181, 261
luntary 243
lunteer 241, 242
mit 137
te 242
yage 28

ag 16
ages 93, 188
aist 33
aistcoat 62
aiter 115, 165
aiting room 289

aitress 115, 165
ake 56
ake up 221
alk 88
all 147
allet 188, 202
allpaper 154
alnut 128
ar 241
ardrobe 150
ashcloth 202
ashing machine 151
ashing-up liquid 154
asp 12
atch 202, 262, 267, 273
ater 28, 209
atercolour 20
aterfall 88
atering can 208
att 231
ave 28
ave at someone 36
avelength 261
ax 175
ealthy 190
ear 63, 203
eather 293
eather forecast 293
eb 14
eb: the web 76
ebcam 77
ebsite 77
ebsite address 77
edding 56
edding anniversary 56
ednesday 271
eed 208, 209
eedkiller 208
eek 271

weekday 271
weekend 271
weekly 273
weeping willow 208
weigh 35, 83
weight 34
well 88
well-behaved 106
well done 84
wellingtons 88
west 293
welfare 12
what do you do (for a living)? 95
wheel 24, 50
wheelbarrow 208
wheelchair 135
whisk 82, 83
whisky 113
whistle 289
white 71
whiteboard 226
white-collar 95
widow 122
widower 122
width 181
wife 122
wild 17
wildlife 98
will 169
win 251
win by a landslide 243
wind 293
windmill 88
window 6, 77, 147
window box 208
window shopping 236
wind power 98
windscreen 50
windshield 50

indsurfing 246
indy 295
ine 113
ine list 115
ing 6, 13
ing mirror 50
inner 247
inter 272
ire 175, 277
ireless 79
ish 57
ithdraw 189
itness 169, 170
olf 12
ood 88, 175, 208
ooden 176
ool 175
ollen 176
ord 217
ork 69, 93, 94
orking week 93
orkshop 277
ork something out 182
orld 98
orld Cup: the World Cup 249
orm 12
orried 106
ound 135
ounded 138
rapping paper 255
rench 277
rinkles 35
rist 33
rite 218, 228, 256
riter 165, 217
riting 217
riting paper 255

ray 135
lophone 193

cht 28
rd 147
ar 273
llow 71
sterday 274
w 208
eld 51
ghurt 109
ung 39
ur nearest and dearest 125
urs faithfully 257
urs sincerely 257
uth hostel 142

bra 12
bra crossing 283
o 62, 63, 78
o code 255
oper 62
ne 284
o 14
cchini 130